

2015 edition | volume 2 | technical report A National Statistics Publication for Scotland

## Editors:

Diarmid Campbell-Jack ${ }^{1}$ and Stephen Hinchliffe ${ }^{1}$
Principal authors:
Shanna Christie ${ }^{1}$, Julie Day ${ }^{2}$, Mira Doig ${ }^{3}$, Alix Hampson ${ }^{3}$, Stephen Hinchliffe ${ }^{1}$, Jamie Robertson ${ }^{4}$
${ }^{1}$ ScotCen Social Research, Edinburgh.
${ }^{2}$ Department of Clinical Biochemistry, Royal Victoria Infirmary, Newcastle.
${ }^{3}$ ABS Laboratories Ltd, Welwyn Garden City.
${ }^{4}$ Scottish Government.

## CHAPTER 1: METHODOLOGY AND RESPONSE

Stephen Hinchliffe, Jamie Robertson, Shanna Christie \& Diarmid Campbell-Jack

### 1.1 INTRODUCTION

### 1.1.1 The Scottish Health Survey series

The Scottish Health Survey (SHeS) series was established in 1995 to provide data about the health of the population living in private households in Scotland. It was repeated in 1998 and 2003 and has been carried out annually since 2008.

The 2012-2015 surveys are being conducted by ScotCen Social Research and Medical Research Council Social and Public Health Sciences Unit (MRC SPHSU) in collaboration with the Centre for Population Health Sciences at the University of Edinburgh and the Public Health Nutrition Research Group at the University of Aberdeen¹.

### 1.1.2 Aims of the Scottish Health Survey

The purpose of SHeS is to provide information at the national level about the health of the population and the ways in which lifestyle factors are associated with health. This level of information is not available from administrative or operational databases, as hospitals and GPs are not able to collect detailed information about peoples' lifestyles and healthrelated behaviours. In addition, it is crucial that the Scottish Government has information about the health of the population, including people who do not access health services regularly.

The specific aims of SHeS are:

- To estimate the prevalence of particular health conditions in Scotland
- To estimate the prevalence of certain risk factors associated with these health conditions and to document the pattern of related health behaviours
- To look at differences between regions and between subgroups of the population in the extent of their having these particular health conditions or risk factors, and to make comparisons with other national statistics for Scotland and the rest of Britain
- To monitor trends in the population's health and health related behaviour over time
- To make a major contribution to monitoring progress towards health targets

Each year, the survey consists of a set of core questions and measurements (for example, anthropometric and, if applicable, blood pressure measurements and analysis of urine and saliva samples), plus modules of questions on specific health conditions. As with the earlier surveys in the series, the principal focus of the 2012-2015 surveys remains cardiovascular disease (CVD) and related risk factors. CVD is
one of the leading contributors to the global disease burden. Its main components are ischaemic heart disease (IHD) and stroke. IHD is one of the most common causes of death in Scotland ${ }^{2}$.

The SHeS series now has trend data going back 20 years; providing the time series is an important function of the survey.

### 1.1.3 Key changes to the survey methodology in 2012-2015

A number of changes to the survey methodology were proposed during the 2011 Scottish Government review of Scotland's major household surveys. The key changes to SHeS introduced in 2012 for the 20122015 surveys were:

- Sample of addresses drawn by the Scottish Government
- Inclusion of a set of harmonised core questions asked across all major Scottish Government household surveys ${ }^{3}$
- Reduction in the achieved sample size
- Discontinuation of a module of questions on Knowledge, Attitudes and Motivations (KAM) to health
- Introduction of interviewer administered biological samples and measurements to replace the nurse interview

These changes are discussed in greater detail in Volume 2 of the 2012 technical report ${ }^{4}$.

### 1.1.4 The 2015 survey

The 2015 SHeS was designed to provide data at national level about the population living in private households in Scotland. The eligible age range for the survey was $0+$.

A sample of 10,525 addresses was drawn from the Postcode Address File (PAF) in 2015. These addresses comprised four sample types: main (core) sample, child boost screening sample, Health Board boost sample and an additional sample designed to address the 2012-2015 shortfall. Ayrshire and Arran, Fife, Grampian and Western Isles NHS Health Boards opted to boost the number of adults (16+) interviewed in their area in 2015. The table below shows the number of addresses drawn for each sample type and the people eligible for interview within each sample type.

The 10,525 addresses were grouped into 444 interviewer assignments, with around 37 assignments being issued to interviewers each month between January 2015 and December 2015.

| Sample <br> type | Number of <br> addresses <br> issued in 2015 | Eligible for interview |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Main | 4,437 | Max of 10 adults (age 16+) and 2 <br> children (age 0-15) |
| Child Boost | 4,146 | Only households containing <br> children aged 0-15 were eligible <br> to participate (up to two children <br> at these households were eligible <br> to be interviewed) |
| Health <br> Board Boost | 1,026 | Adults only (age 16+) (Max of 10) |
| Additional <br> sample <br> (issued in <br> selected <br> Health <br> Boards) | 916 | Adults only (age 16+) (Max of 10) |
| Total | 10,525 |  |

Data collection involved a main computer assisted interview (CAI), a paper self-completion questionnaire, height and weight measurements and, if applicable, adults also completed the biological module. Of the 4,437 main addresses issued, 1,589 were flagged as eligible for the 'biological module sample'. At these addresses all adults (16+) that participated in the main interview were eligible to take part in the biological module. Only interviewers that were specially trained in administering biological measures and samples were allocated to work on these addresses.

### 1.1.5 The 2015 SHeS annual report

The 2015 report consists of two volumes, published as a set as 'The Scottish Health Survey 2015'. Volume 1 presents results for adults and children on a variety of health topics. This report (Volume 2) provides methodological information and survey documentation. Both volumes are available on the Scottish Government's SHeS website along with a short summary report of the key findings from the 2015 survey (www.gov.scot/scottishhealthsurvey). Supplementary web tables are also available on the website. These provide a large number of breakdowns by age group, deprivation, income, occupation and longterm condition.

### 1.1.6 Comparisons with previous surveys in the SHeS series

In the 2015 report comparisons are made with data collected earlier in the series (1995-2014). Having such an extensive trend period makes it possible to comment on whether any changes in health behaviours identified between years were real or an instance of sample fluctuation.

In addition, this report includes analysis from a number of combined datasets: one for the years 2012 to 2015 , to aid analysis of small
subsamples of the population; one for the years 2013 and 2015, for the analysis of questions which are included every second year; and one for the years 2014 and 2015, which is used for analysis of data from the biological module. Combining data across years in this way allows for a more detailed analysis of subgroups in the sample and of questions with small sample sizes in one survey year - for example mental wellbeing of children, which was only asked of those aged 13 to 15 , and accidents, questions on which are only asked on a biennial basis as part of the Core Version A rotating module. Tables in the report indicate whether the figures presented are based on a single year's data or combined data from across survey years.

### 1.1.7 Health Board level analysis

Since 2008, the SHeS sample has been designed to be representative of adults at the Health Board level (for all Boards) after four years of data collection have taken place. Analysis of the 2012 to 2015 data by NHS Health Board is published at the same time as this report, and is available on the SHeS website (www.gov.scot/scottishhealthsurvey). Health Boards with larger samples may be able to analyse data at their Board level based on fewer years of data collection and users should consult the SHeS website for further guidance on sub-geographies analysis.

Changes in the sample design for the 2012 survey mean that users are not advised to combine data for periods spanning 2011 and 2012. Going forwards, however, the sample has been designed to be representative of the population of Scotland at Health Board level for every four year period. Hence the survey can be analysed on data from 2012 to 2015 combined, and once it becomes available, also for 2013 to 2016 combined.

### 1.1.8 Access to SHeS data

Data from the 2015 survey will be deposited at the UK Data Service along with a combined 2012-2015 dataset and a combined 2013/2015 dataset as well as a 2014/2015 dataset. Datasets from earlier years in the series are also deposited here (www.data-archive.ac.uk).

### 1.2 SAMPLE DESIGN

### 1.2.1 Requirements

The sample specification for the 2012-2015 Scottish Health Survey (SHeS) was designed by the Scottish Government. The design was coordinated with the designs for the Scottish Household Survey and the Scottish Crime and Justice Survey as part of a survey efficiency project and to allow the samples of the three surveys to be pooled for further analysis ${ }^{5}$.

There were three elements to the SHeS sample in 2012-2015:

1) Main adult sample - to allow annual reporting of Scotland level results and results at Health Board level at the end of the 2012-

2015 four year cycle. This required an annual interview target of 4,006 adults for Scotland as a whole and a minimum of 125 for each Health Board. There was an additional requirement for a minimum of 1,000 adults to complete each biological measure each year.
2) Child sample boost - overall there was a requirement for 1,785 child interviews for Scotland. As the main sample was only expected to yield 780 child interviews, a further 1,005 interviews were required from a separate boost sample.
3) Health Board boosts - in 2015, Ayrshire and Arran, Fife, Grampian and Western Isles Health Boards commissioned boosts to increase the number of adult interviews in their Board area. Each of the Health Boards specified a target of 300 additional interviews for their boost (100 in Western Isles). Furthermore, the targets for 8 Health Boards were increased to account for shortfalls over the 4-year fieldwork period.

### 1.2.2 Sample design and assumptions

For all three elements a two-stage clustered sample design with intermediate geographies randomly selected at the first stage and address points at the second stage, was used. With the exception of Orkney, Shetland and Na h-Eileanan Siar councils, the sample was clustered by intermediate geographies (IG) with one quarter of IGs selected for each year of fieldwork. This means that over four years of fieldwork all IGs are included in the sample and the combined 20122015 sample is unclustered.

### 1.2.3 Main sample

As stated above, the annual sample size for Scotland was 4,006 adults with a minimum Health Board sample size of 125 adults. These sample sizes were the minimum required to allow effective reporting of Scotland-level results annually and Health Board results at the end of the four year cycle. An iterative approach was taken to efficiently allocate the sample across all Health Boards. For the first iteration 4,000 adult interviews were allocated across Health Boards in proportion to the adult population. Any Health Boards allocated fewer than 125 adult interviews had their allocation increased to 125.

The remaining sample was then allocated over the remaining Health Boards. Where allocations were not whole numbers the number was rounded up. This resulted in a total target of 4,006 adult interviews. The results of the allocation are shown in Figure 1A.

Figure 1A: SHeS target annual adult interviews, 2012-2015, by Health Board

| Health Board | Target Annual <br> Adult Interviews |
| :--- | :---: |
| Ayrshire and Arran | 256 |
| Borders | 125 |
| Dumfries and Galloway | 125 |
| Fife | 252 |
| Forth Valley | 201 |
| Grampian | 379 |
| Greater Glasgow and Clyde | 836 |
| Highland | 217 |
| Lanarkshire | 383 |
| Lothian | 578 |
| Orkney | 125 |
| Shetland | 125 |
| Tayside | 279 |
| Western Isles | 125 |
| Total | 4,006 |

While the required sample sizes were set at Health Board level, to allow for coordination with the sample selection of the SHS and SCJS, the sample design was implemented using Local Authorities as strata. This was done by allocating the target Health Board samples to Local Authorities proportionate to population.

There was a slight complication in the design due to Local Authority boundaries not being concurrent with Health Board boundaries prior to April 2014, which were used for sampling purposes. Where there were fewer than $2 \%$ of the Local Authority population outwith its main Health Board, it was assumed that the Local Authority was entirely located within the Health Board. This gave the following assumptions:

- Dumfries and Galloway LA lies completely in Dumfries and Galloway HB
- Perth and Kinross LA lies completely in Tayside HB
- Scottish Borders LA lies completely in Borders HB
- Falkirk LA lies completely in Forth Valley HB
- East Renfrewshire LA lies completely in Greater Glasgow and Clyde HB
- Glasgow City LA lies completely in Greater Glasgow and Clyde HB
- Stirling LA lies completely in Forth Valley HB
- West Lothian LA lies completely in Lothian HB

For North Lanarkshire and South Lanarkshire 5.6\% and 22.3\% of the respective populations were located in Greater Glasgow and Clyde Health Board rather than Lanarkshire Health Board. Therefore, the sample stratification for the North Lanarkshire and South Lanarkshire Local Authority areas were each split into two with the west elements lying in Greater Glasgow and Clyde and the east elements lying in Lanarkshire.

The number of addresses selected in order to provide the target number of interviews was calculated by:

1) Estimating the number of productive adult interviews per cooperating household. Based on response data to the 2008 and 2009 surveys, it was estimated that for Greater Glasgow and Clyde there would be 1.5 interviews per co-operating household, with 1.55 interviews in all other Health Boards.
2) Allocation of the target interviews and associated estimate of cooperating households to Local Authority strata proportionate to population.
3) As the sample was stratified by Local Authorities, the response rates from the previous surveys were examined. It was found that sample sizes for individual authorities were too small to base response assumptions on. It was also found that it would be inappropriate to base assumptions on Health Boards as there was a high degree of variability for Local Authorities within the same Health Board. Therefore, Local Authorities were placed in 9 groups which had common attributes and comparable response rates. The response rate assumptions for the Local Authority groups for 2015 were then based on the weighted average of responses for 2012, 2013 and 2014. Figure 1B below shows the Local Authority groupings.
4) The final step was to estimate the level of ineligible addresses. The estimates were calculated at Local Authority level and based on the average level of ineligible addresses from the Scottish Health Survey, Scottish Household Survey, Scottish Crime and Justice Survey, and Scottish House Condition Survey from 2007 to 2009/2010.

Figure 1B: Local Authority groupings for response rate assumptions

| Local authority group | Constituent local authorities |
| :--- | :--- |
| Ayrshire \& Arran and <br> Dumfries \& Galloway | East Ayrshire, North Ayrshire, South <br> Ayrshire, Dumfries and Galloway |
| Highlands | Aberdeenshire, Argyll and Bute, Highland, <br> Moray |
| Islands | Na h-Eileanan Siar, Orkney Islands, Shetland <br> Islands |
| West | East Renfrewshire, East Dunbartonshire, <br> West Dunbartonshire, Renfrewshire, <br> Inverclyde |
| Large Cities | Aberdeen City, City of Edinburgh, Glasgow <br> City |
| Lothian and Borders | West Lothian, East Lothian, Midlothian, <br> Scottish Borders |
| Tayside | Perth and Kinross, Angus, Dundee City |
| Forth Valley and Fife | Clackmannanshire, Fife, Stirling, Falkirk |
| Lanarkshire | North Lanarkshire, South Lanarkshire |

Figure 1E shows the number of selected addresses for the main sample in 2015.

### 1.2.4 Child boost sample

For the 2012-2015 surveys, 1,785 child interviews were required each year. Based on the 2009 survey, it was estimated that the main sample would provide 780 child interviews, therefore, to reach the target number of child interviews, a child boost sample was required to yield a further 1,005 interviews.

While the target number of child interviews was specified at Health Board level, as with the main sample, the child boost sample was also stratified by Local Authority. The process for calculating the number of addresses to select for the child boost sample was as follows:

1) The overall target sample of 1,785 child interviews was allocated proportionally to Health Boards based on the child (under 16) population. The expected number of child interviews from the main sample was then subtracted from the overall target sample to obtain the child boost target sample for Health Boards. If the number expected from the main sample was greater than the overall required number of child interviews for a Health Board then the boost target was set to zero and the remaining sample was redistributed so the overall target remained 1,785. The following table shows the target sample sizes for the main sample and child boost sample by Health Board.

Figure 1C: Target annual child interviews, 2012-2015, by Health Health Board

|  | Expected <br> child <br> interviews <br> from main <br> sample | Child <br> interviews <br> from <br> boost | Total child <br> interviews |
| :--- | ---: | ---: | ---: |
| Ayrshire and Arran | 50 | 73 | 123 |
| Borders | 24 | 14 | 38 |
| Dumfries and Galloway | 24 | 24 | 48 |
| Fife | 49 | 75 | 124 |
| Forth Valley | 39 | 64 | 103 |
| Grampian | 73 | 108 | 181 |
| Greater Glasgow and Clyde | 167 | 229 | 396 |
| Highland | 42 | 60 | 102 |
| Lanarkshire | 74 | 127 | 201 |
| Lothian | 112 | 155 | 267 |
| Orkney | 24 | 0 | 24 |
| Shetland | 24 | 0 | 24 |
| Tayside | 54 | 76 | 130 |
| Western Isles | 24 | 0 | 24 |
| Total | $\mathbf{7 8 0}$ | $\mathbf{1 , 0 0 5}$ | $\mathbf{1 , 7 8 5}$ |

2) The number of co-operating households with children required in each Health Board for the child boost sample was estimated using the performance of the child boost sample in the 2008 and 2009 surveys.
3) To estimate the proportion of child-less households data from the 2007-2008 Scottish Household Survey was used. As there was little variation across different areas a Scotland level estimate of households without children (74.6\%) was used.
4) Analysis of survey response to the child boost samples in the 2008 and 2009 surveys found that the response rate was consistently higher for the child boost than the main sample. Therefore, for each Local Authority area, the estimated response rates for the child boost sample were set at $6 \%$ higher than the main sample response rate.
5) The assumptions made on ineligible addresses for the main sample were applied to the address calculations for the child boost sample.

The total numbers of addresses selected for the child boost sample are shown in Figure 1E.

### 1.2.5 Health Board boost samples

Each year individual Health Boards are given the opportunity to fund a boost sample to enable them to boost the number of adult interviews in
their Board area. For the 2015 survey, Ayrshire and Arran, Fife, Grampian and Western Isles opted to boost the main sample in their areas. The following table shows the target sample size for each of the boosts.

Figure 1D: Target sample for Health Board boosts in 2015

| Health Board | Target interviews for boost |
| :--- | ---: |
| Ayrshire and Arran | 300 |
| Fife | 300 |
| Grampian | 300 |
| Western Isles | 100 |
| Total | $\mathbf{1 0 0 0}$ |

As the main sample was selected before boost areas were confirmed, boost samples were supplementary to the main sample. For Ayrshire and Arran, Grampian and Western Isles the sample design followed the process outlined above for the main sample. Fife Health Board requested that the combined main sample and boost sample was equally distributed across its three Community Health Partnership areas. This required an extra level of stratification for Fife before the process above could be followed. For the boost samples, and for samples drawn to addresses shortfalls over the four year period, the same active PSUs as the main sample were used.

Figure 1E: Selected addresses by strata in 2015

| Sample strata | Main <br> sample | Health <br> Board <br> boost | Shortfall <br> Boost | Child <br> Boost | Total <br> sample |
| :--- | ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: |
| Aberdeen City | 189 | 147 | 28 | 173 | 537 |
| Aberdeenshire | 167 | 134 | 6 | 198 | 505 |
| Angus | 73 |  |  | 79 | 152 |
| Argyll \& Bute | 72 |  | 24 | 69 | 165 |
| Clackmannanshire | 35 |  |  | 43 | 78 |
| Dumfries \& Galloway | 128 |  |  | 92 | 220 |
| Dundee City | 99 |  |  | 97 | 196 |
| East Ayrshire | 82 | 98 | 11 | 90 | 281 |
| East Dunbartonshire | 83 |  | 7 | 86 | 176 |
| East Lothian | 71 |  | 19 | 84 | 174 |
| East Renfrewshire | 70 |  | 6 | 81 | 157 |
| Edinburgh, City of | 433 |  | 105 | 367 | 905 |
| Na h-Eileanan Siar | 125 | 100 |  |  | 225 |
| Falkirk | 106 |  |  | 126 | 232 |
| Fife | 257 | 294 | 163 | 287 | 1001 |
| Glasgow City | 537 |  | 41 | 493 | 1071 |
| Highland | 164 |  | 58 | 175 | 397 |
| Inverclyde | 69 |  | 6 | 68 | 143 |
| Midlothian | 58 |  | 16 | 67 | 141 |
| Moray | 63 | 51 | 6 | 69 | 189 |
| North Ayrshire | 95 | 111 | 13 | 106 | 325 |
| North Lanarkshire East | 241 |  | 100 | 304 | 645 |
| North Lanarkshire West | 16 |  | 29 | 19 | 64 |
| Orkney Islands | 118 |  | 21 |  | 139 |
| Perth \& Kinross | 101 |  |  | 104 | 205 |
| Renfrewshire | 141 |  | 11 | 143 | 295 |
| Scottish Borders | 140 |  |  | 59 | 199 |
| Shetland Islands | 115 |  | 78 |  | 193 |
| South Ayrshire | 79 | 91 | 11 | 78 | 259 |
| South Lanarkshire East | 202 |  | 112 | 238 | 552 |
| South Lanarkshire West | 48 |  | 7 | 49 | 104 |
| Stirling | 64 |  |  | 75 | 139 |
| West Dunbartonshire | 75 |  | 6 | 76 | 157 |
| West Lothian | 121 |  | 32 | 151 | 304 |
| Total | 96 | 4,146 | 10,525 |  |  |

### 1.2.6 Sample Selection

The Royal Mail's small user Postcode Address File (PAF) was used as the sample frame for the address selection. The advantages of using the PAF are as follows:

- It has previously been used as the sample frame for Scottish Government surveys so previously recorded levels of ineligible addresses can be used to inform assumptions for 2015 sample design
- It has excellent coverage of addresses in Scotland
- The small user version excludes the majority of businesses

The Assessor's Portal, the council tax list of all dwellings in Scotland, was considered as an alternative sample frame but since it had not previously been used as a sample frame for large scale surveys in Scotland there would have been a greater risk attached to assumptions for response rates and ineligible addresses.

The PAF does still include a number of ineligible addresses, such as small businesses, second homes, holiday rental accommodation and vacant properties. A review of the previous performance of individual surveys found that they each recorded fairly consistent levels of ineligible address for each Local Authority. This meant that robust assumptions could be made for the expected levels of ineligible addresses in the sample size calculations.

As the samples for the SHS, SHeS and SCJS have all been selected by the Scottish Government since 2012, addresses selected for any of the surveys are removed from the sample frame so that they cannot be resampled for another survey. This helps to reduce respondent burden. The addresses are removed from the sample frame for a minimum of 4 years.

The sample design specified in Section 1.2 was implemented in three stages:

1) All primary sampling units (datazones on the islands, intermediate geographies elsewhere) were randomly allocated to one of the four years of fieldwork. This meant that the sample was drawn from one quarter of PSUs each year and ensured that over four years (2012 to 2015) of fieldwork all addresses had a non-zero probability of selection. One quarter of target adult sample was required to complete the biological module. To make fieldwork more efficient, rather than randomly allocating addresses from the entire survey to the module, each year PSUs were allocated to the biological module and all selected addresses within those PSUs were eligible for the biological interview. To guard against a lower response rate to the different elements of the biological module, and to correct for inaccurate response assumptions in previous years, a proportion higher than the required one quarter of PSUs (35.8\% in 2015) were allocated to the biological module.

Figure 1F: Primary sampling units selected in 2015

| Health Board | PSUs in 2015 <br> Sample | Total PSUs |
| :--- | ---: | ---: |
| Ayrshire and Arran | 23 | 92 |
| Borders | 8 | 29 |
| Dumfries and Galloway | 9 | 35 |
| Fife | 26 | 103 |
| Forth Valley | 19 | 74 |
| Grampian | 32 | 128 |
| Greater Glasgow and Clyde | 64 | 273 |
| Highland | 19 | 76 |
| Lanarkshire | 39 | 137 |
| Lothian | 44 | 177 |
| Orkney | 7 | 27 |
| Shetland | 8 | 30 |
| Tayside | 23 | 90 |
| Western Isles | 9 | 36 |
| Total | $\mathbf{3 3 0}$ | $\mathbf{1 , 3 0 7}$ |

2) The required numbers of addresses for the main sample and child boost sample were combined to give an overall total of addresses to sample for each stratum (local authorities plus Lanarkshires split). The overall number of addresses for each stratum was then sampled from the sample frame of addresses in active PSUs. Systematic random sampling was used with addresses within PSUs ordered by urban-rural classification, SIMD rank and postcode.
3) Once the overall sample was selected, each address was randomly allocated to the main sample or the child boost sample.

### 1.2.7 Selecting households at addresses with multiple dwellings

A small number of addresses have only one entry in the Postcode Address File (PAF) but contain multiple dwelling units. Such addresses are identified in the PAF by the Multiple Occupancy Indicator (MOI). To ensure that households within MOI addresses had the same probability of selection as other households, the likelihood of selecting the addresses was increased in proportion to the MOI. At addresses with more than one dwelling unit fieldworkers have a programme to randomly select the household at which interviews should be sought. There are generally a few cases where the MOI on the PAF is inconsistent with the actual number of dwelling units. When this occurred the fieldworkers recorded the information and a correction was made through the survey weighting.

### 1.2.8 Selecting individuals within households

For both the main and Health Board boost samples all adults aged 16 and over in responding households were selected for interview. To ease respondent burden, for child interviews for both the main sample and the child boost sample a maximum of two children were interviewed at each household. If a household contained more than two children then two were randomly selected for interview.

### 1.3 TOPIC COVERAGE

### 1.3.1 Introduction

Topics covered in the 2012 to 2015 surveys were agreed following a consultation carried out in $2011^{6}$. Many of the topics and questions included in earlier years of the survey were included again, to continue time series. The 2015 survey included the same topics as the 2013 survey, though a small number of new questions were added (see section 1.3.3). As with previous years, the survey had a focus on cardio-vascular disease (CVD) and its associated risk factors.

A public consultation about the content of the survey from 2018 began in September 2016, with a deadline for responses of Monday $17^{\text {th }}$ October 2016. More information about the consultation is available from www.gov.scot/Publications/2016/09/5744.

### 1.3.2 Documentation

Copies of all the documents used in data collection are included in Appendix A. Full copies of the questionnaire documentation used in the main interview and biological module are also included in Appendix A. Protocols for taking measurements (height, weight, waist and blood pressure) and collecting biological samples (saliva and urine) are included in Appendix B. A summary of the main interview content and the content of the biological module is provided below.

### 1.3.3 Main interview

Information was collected at both the household and individual level. The table that follows summarises the content of the individual level interviews for all participants. The topics a participant was asked depended both on their age and the sample type to which their address had been allocated. The age criteria for each topic are included in brackets after the topic name.

Version A households accounted for $64 \%$ of the main (core) sample. At these households the questionnaire included the core questions and the questions included in the Version A rotating module. In 2015, the topics included in the Version A rotating module were: accidents, stress at work, experience of discrimination and harassment, social capital and dental health services.

Version B households accounted for the remaining $36 \%$ of the main (core) sample. At these addresses participants were only asked the
core questions during the main interview with participating adults (aged $16+$ ) also eligible to complete the biological module.

Figure 1G: Content of the 2015 Interview

| Version A | Version B |
| :---: | :---: |
| Household questionnaire including household composition |  |
| General health ( $0+$ ) including caring (4+) |  |
| General CVD (16+) |  |
| Use of health services (0+) |  |
| Asthma (0+) |  |
| Accidents (0+) | - |
| Physical activity adults (16+) and children (2-15) |  |
| Sedentary activity adults (16+) and children (2-15) |  |
| Eating habits children (2-15) |  |
| Fruit and veg consumption (2+) |  |
| Vitamins and supplements (16+) |  |
| Smoking and Drinking (16+) [16-19 in a self-completion] |  |
| Dental health (16+) |  |
| Dental health services (16+) | - |
| Social capital (16+) | - |
| Discrimination and harassment (16+) | - |
| Economic activity (16+) |  |
| Stress at work (16+) | - |
| Education (16+) |  |
| Ethnic background, religion and country of birth $(0+$ ) |  |
| Family health background and parental job details (16+) |  |
| Self-completions (13+ \& parents of 4-12 yr olds) |  |
| Height (2+) and Weight (2+) |  |
| Data linkage and follow-up research consents (0+) |  |
| - | Biological module (16+) |

A significant number of changes were made to the questionnaire content in advance of the 2012 survey based on the 2011 consultation. These changes are discussed in the 2012 Technical Report ${ }^{4}$ and the SHeS Questionnaire Review Report 2012-2015 ${ }^{6}$.

In addition, a small number of questions were introduced to the questionnaire in 2015.

One new question was added to the face-to-face element of the questionnaire, regarding the use of Vitamin D supplements.

Some questions about cosmetic procedures were also added to the self-completion booklet element of the interview completed by adults only.

The full question wording of all the questions can be found in Appendix A.

### 1.3.4 Self-completion questionnaire

Participants aged 13 and over and parents of participants aged between 4 and 12 were asked to fill in a self-completion booklet during the interview. In all, four different booklets were administered. The version completed was dependent on the age of the participant.

The booklet for young adults aged 16-17 included questions on smoking and drinking behaviour (instead of being asked as part of the CAPI interview). Interviewers also had the option of using this young adults booklet for those aged 18-19 if they felt that it would be more appropriate for them to answer the questions in this format rather than face to face (e.g. might be more likely to give more honest answers than in the face to face interview when other household members including parents may be present).

Paper questionnaire booklets were administered for the following groups in the 2015 survey:

| Adults | AUDIT questionnaire (designed to identify signs of <br> hazardous or harmful drinking or possible alcohol <br> dependence), General Health Questionnaire <br> (GHQ12), Warwick Edinburgh Mental Well-being <br> scale (WEMWBS), gambling, use of contraception, <br> knowledge of the physical activity <br> recommendations, sexual orientation, and cosmetic <br> procedures |
| :--- | :--- |
| Young adults | Smoking, drinking, AUDIT questionnaire, GHQ12, <br> WEMWBS, gambling, use of contraception, <br> knowledge of physical activity recommendations, <br> and sexual orientation |
| 13-15 year olds | GHQ12, WEMWBS, and knowledge of the physical <br> Gctivity recommendations |

Parents of 4-12 Strengths and Difficulties questionnaire (SDQ) year olds designed to detect behavioural, emotional and relationship difficulties in children and knowledge of the physical activity recommendations.

### 1.3.5 Height and weight

Interviewers measured the height and weight of all participants aged 2 and over, with their consent. Protocols for taking height and weight measures are included in Appendix B.

### 1.3.6 Biological module

As highlighted previously, at a sub-sample (of around $35 \%$ ) of main core sample addresses, adults (aged 16 and over) were eligible to complete the biological module. Since 2012, specially trained interviewers have been collecting some of the measurements and samples which were collected by nurses prior to this date.

Since the same interviewer administered the main interview and the biological module, the latter could either be completed either immediately after the main interview or on a separate occasion.

As part of the module, participants were asked whether they used any medicines, pills, syrups, ointments, puffers or injections prescribed to them by a doctor or nurse. If participants answered yes to questions in the main interview about taking medication for high blood pressure, a heart condition or stroke then they would be asked to give the names of the drugs to the interviewer. This information is used to interpret blood pressure readings.

In addition to height and weight measurements, interviewers also took blood pressure and waist circumference measurements from participants taking part in the biological module. Written agreement was also sought to take samples of saliva (for the analysis of cotinine, a derivative of nicotine) and spot urine samples (for the analysis of dietary sodium).

Participants were also asked a set of questions about depression, anxiety, suicide attempts and self-harm (taken from the Adult Psychiatric Morbidity Survey) in computer assisted self-interviewing (CASI) format.

Figure 1H: Content of the 2015 Biological Module

| Outline of the Biological Module (age 16+) |
| :---: |
| Prescribed medicines (if has heart condition, high blood pressure or <br> has had stroke) |
| Blood pressure |
| Waist measurement |
| Use of Nicotine Replacement therapy |
| Saliva sample |
| Urine sample |
| Depression, anxiety, suicidal attempts and self-harm |

### 1.4 FIELDWORK PROCEDURES

### 1.4.1 Advance letters

Each sampled address was sent an advance letter that introduced the survey and stated that an interviewer would be calling to seek permission to interview. Three versions of the advance letter were used in 2015; one for the core version A, additional sample and Health Board boost addresses, one for the core version $B$ (with the biological module) addresses, and a separate version was sent to child boost addresses. A copy of the survey leaflet was included with every advance letter. The survey leaflet introduced the survey, described its purpose in more detail and included some summary findings from previous surveys. Copies of the letters and leaflet are included in Appendix A.

### 1.4.2 Making contact

At initial contact, the interviewer established the number of dwelling units (DUs) and / or households (HHs) at an address and made any necessary selections (see Section 1.2).

The interviewer then attempted to make contact with each household. In the main sample they attempted to interview all adults (up to a maximum of ten) and up to two children aged 0-15 (see Section 1.2). At child boost sample households, interviewers first screened for children aged 0-15. In those households where children were present up to two children were randomly selected for interview. Interviewers obtained the verbal consent of both the parent / guardian and the child before commencing the interview. At additional sample and Health Board boost sample households interviewers attempted to interview a maximum of ten adults at selected households. Children were not eligible for interview at Health Board boost addresses or additional sample addresses.

### 1.4.3 Collecting data

Interviewers used computer assisted interviewing (CAI).
At each co-operating eligible household (across all sample types), the interviewer first completed a household questionnaire, with information collected from the household reference person ${ }^{7}$ or their partner wherever possible. This questionnaire obtained basic information (including date of birth and relationship to other household members) about all members of the household, regardless of age and whether or not they were eligible to take part in the interview. The CAPI program then created individual questionnaires for each eligible participant in the household.

Where possible an individual interview was then carried out with all eligible adults and children in a household. In order to reduce the amount of time spent in the home, interviews could be carried out concurrently, with the program allowing up to four participants to be interviewed in a single session.

Height and weight measurements were obtained towards the end of the interview.

In addition to an advance letter and general survey leaflet, participants were also given a more detailed leaflet describing the contents and purpose of the interview. Adults in households eligible for the biological module were given a longer version of this leaflet, providing information on the measurements and samples being taken.

A separate version of this leaflet was used for children in main and child boost households. Parents at child boost addresses were also provided with a leaflet containing background information on the survey. Copies of all the participant leaflets used in the survey are included in Appendix A.

### 1.4.4 Introducing the biological module

Only a sub-sample of adults in the main sample was eligible to take part in the biological module. At the end of the main interview, adult participants in Version B addresses were given a Measurement Record Card which included additional information about the measurements and samples collected in the biological module. Wherever possible, interviewers would complete the module directly after the main interview to minimise attrition. If this was not possible then the interviewer would arrange to go back at a convenient time to complete the module. The module included the measurements described in Section 1.3.6. Written consent was obtained from participants before saliva and urine samples were taken. The consent statements are included in Appendix A.

### 1.4.5 Interviewing and measuring children

Children aged 13-15 were interviewed directly by interviewers, after verbal consent had been obtained from both the child and their parent or guardian. Interviewers were instructed to ensure that the child's parent or guardian was present in the home throughout the interview. Information about younger children (aged 0-12) was collected directly from a parent / guardian. Whenever possible, younger children were present while their parent / guardian answered questions about their health. This was partly because the interviewer had to measure their height and weight and it also ensured that the child could contribute information where appropriate.

### 1.4.6 Feedback to participants

If participants wished, interviewers recorded height and weight measurements on their measurement record card.

Participants eligible for the biological module were given the Measurement Record Card for reference. If participants had their waist measurement and blood pressure taken then interviewers recorded their results on this card (if the participant wished).

Interviewers were issued with a set of guidelines to follow when commenting on participants' blood pressure readings (see Appendix B for details). If an adult's blood pressure reading was severely raised,
interviewers were instructed to contact the Survey Doctor at the earliest opportunity. The Survey Doctor would then phone the participant and advise them to contact their GP as soon as possible.

### 1.5 FIELDWORK QUALITY CONTROL AND ETHICAL CLEARANCE

### 1.5.1 Training interviewers

Interviewers were fully briefed on the administration of the survey, including screening for households with children for the child boost sample. They were also trained and accredited in measuring height and weight.

Interviewers who had not previously worked on SHeS were accompanied by an interviewer supervisor during the early stages of their work to ensure that interviews and protocols were being correctly administered.

Interviewers interested in administering the biological module were initially screened for suitability. Minimum competency levels were set and only interviewers that met the set criteria were invited to training and accreditation sessions.

Training to administer the biological module took place over three days. At the end of the training session interviewers were accredited on administering each of the measurements and samples and were only able to work on the module if they passed their accreditation.

Interviewers were also accompanied by a nurse supervisor (with previous experience of working on the survey) on their initial biological module visit. They are also supervised in the field annually by an experienced survey nurse to ensure they are administering the measurements and samples in line with SHeS protocols. Interviewers are reaccredited annually by the research team and survey nurses.

Full sets of written instructions, covering both survey procedures and measurement protocols, were provided to interviewers (Appendix B contains a copy of the measurement protocols).

### 1.5.2 Checking interviewer and measurement quality

A large number of quality control measures were built into the survey to check on the quality of interviewer performance at both the data collection stage and subsequently. Recalls to check on the work of interviewers were carried out at $10 \%$ of productive households.

The computer program used by interviewers had in-built soft checks (which can be suppressed) and hard checks (which cannot be suppressed) which included messages querying uncommon or unlikely answers as well as answers entered which fell outside a pre-determined acceptable range. For example, if someone aged 16 or over had a height entered in excess of 1.93 metres, a message asked the interviewer to confirm that this was a correct entry (a soft check), and if
someone said they had carried out an activity on more than 28 days in the last four weeks the interviewer would not be able to enter this (a hard check). For children, some checks were age specific. Some young children were weighed by having an adult hold them; the weight of the adult on their own was entered into the computer followed by the combined weight of the infant and child. A hard check was used to ensure that the weight entered for the adult alone did not exceed the weight of the infant and adult combined.

### 1.5.3 Ethical clearance

Ethical approval for the 2013-2015 surveys was obtained from the MultiCentre Research Ethics Committee for Wales (REC reference number: 12/WA/0261).

### 1.6 SURVEY RESPONSE

### 1.6.1 Introduction

This section presents the fieldwork outcomes for the sampled addresses. Survey response is an important indicator of survey quality as non-response can introduce bias into survey estimates. Standardised outcome codes (based on an updated version of those published in Lynn et al (2001) ${ }^{8}$ for survey fieldwork were applied across the SHeS, SHS and SCJS. This enables consistent reporting of fieldwork performance and effective comparison between the performance of the surveys.

### 1.6.2 Household response

Table 1.1 shows a detailed breakdown of the SHeS response for all sampled addresses for Scotland in 2015. Addresses with unknown eligibility have been allocated as eligible and ineligible proportional to the levels of eligibility for the remainder of the sample. This approach provides a conservative estimate of the response rate as it estimates a high proportion of eligible cases amongst addresses with unknown eligibility.

At each selected household in the main sample all adults and a maximum of two children were eligible for interview. When considering the household response rate, households classed as "responding" were those where at least one eligible person was interviewed. The table shows that for the combined main, additional sample and Health Board boost sample, $58.9 \%$ of eligible households were classed as responding, and with all individual interviews complete at $48.1 \%$ of households.

For the child boost sample around three-quarters of households were ineligible as they did not contain any children under the age of 16 . For eligible households $64.8 \%$ were classed as responding, with all interviews being completed in all the responding households.

Table 1.2 shows that across Heath Boards the household response rate ranges from 48\% (Lothian) to 77\% (Western Isles). Fully cooperating households were those where all eligible individuals were interviewed, all height and weight measured and, if eligible, completed the biological module. The definition of a fully cooperating household changed in 2012 and is therefore not comparable with fully cooperating figures prior to this.

Table 1.3 shows that the household response rate for eligible addresses in the child boost sample varied from 25\% (Borders, albeit based on a sample of just 4 eligible addresses - next lowest area being Lothian at 58\%) to 80\% (Grampian).

Tables 1.1-1.3

### 1.6.3 Individual response for adults

Overall there were 5,000 adult responses to the 2015 SHeS with 910 responses to the biological module, detailed in Table 1.4.

In order to calculate the adult response rate, since all adults in households were eligible for interview, the number of adults in nonresponding households had to be estimated to calculate the total number of adults in all households. This was undertaken by calculating the average number of men and women per household for responding households and non-responding households (where information on the composition is known) and applying this to the households where nothing is known. The total estimated number of adults from sampled addresses eligible for interview is referred to as the "set" sample. For 2015 the set sample of men was 4,567 and for women 4,998 .

Table 1.4 shows the adult response rate broken down by gender. The adult response rate was $49 \%$ for men, $55 \%$ for women and $52 \%$ overall. In responding households (those households where at least one interview was completed) additional information on respondents allowed the consideration of response to stages of the survey by gender and age group. This is shown in Tables 1.5 and 1.6. For both men and women the younger age groups were found to have a lower response rate ( $62 \%$ for men aged 16 to 24 and $70 \%$ for women aged 16 to 24 ) than older age groups ( $90 \%$ or higher response rate for men over 65 and for women over 25).

As part of the biological module, respondents were asked to have their waist and blood pressure measured and to provide saliva and urine samples. Almost all individuals completing the biological module interview allowed the waist and blood pressure measurements to be taken, and provided a saliva sample, but there was a drop off in providing the urine sample. Of those eligible for the biological module (including non-responders to the main interview in participating households), $63 \%$ of men participated in the module ( $62 \%$ provided waist measurements, $60 \%$ blood pressure measurements, $61 \%$ a saliva sample, and $56 \%$ a urine sample), as did $71 \%$ of women ( $66 \%$ with waist measurements, $68 \%$ blood pressure, $66 \%$ saliva, and $61 \%$ urine).

Table 1.9 shows that men are under-represented in the SHeS sample compared to NRS population estimates as they made up 45\% of the
sample but 48\% of the population. Younger age groups were also under-represented in the SHeS sample when compared to NRS population estimates. In particular, men under 35 and women under 25 were under-represented. Conversely, men and women over 65 were over-represented in the sample.

Tables 1.4-1.6, Table 1.9

### 1.6.4 Individual response for children (0-15)

Interviews were undertaken with 1,421 children aged 0 to 15 , with 683 interviews taking place as part of the main sample and 738 as part of the child boost.

As was the case with the adult sample, in order to calculate the response rate for children, the number of eligible children in selected households (the "set" sample) had to be estimated. This was done by assuming that, for both the main sample and the child boost sample, the non-responding and responding households contained the same average number of children.

Table 1.7 shows that overall response rates for the main sample were similar for boys and girls (57-58\%), but slightly higher for girls in the child boost sample ( $66 \%$ for girls, $63 \%$ for boys).

Child response rates have also been calculated for children in responding households. Table 1.8 shows that for age groups under 11 years old the response rate for boys and girls was fairly consistent at $96 \%$ or higher for every group, however, the response rate for children aged 11 to 15 was slightly lower at $91 \%$ for boys and $93 \%$ for girls.

Table 1.7, Table 1.8

### 1.7 WEIGHTING THE DATA

### 1.7.1 Introduction

This section presents information on the weighting procedures applied to the survey data. Since 2012 the weighting for SHeS has been undertaken by the Scottish Government rather than the survey contractor (as had previously been the case), but the methodology applied was largely consistent with that of the 2008 to 2011 sweeps of the survey. The procedures for the implementation of the weighting methodology were developed by the Scottish Government working with the Methodology Advisory Service at the Office for National Statistics. ${ }^{9}$

To undertake the calibration weighting the ReGenesees Package for $R$ was used and within this to execute the calibration a raking function was implemented.

### 1.7.2 Main adult weights

The main adult weight is applicable for all adults interviewed as part of the main sample and the health board boosts. There were six steps to calculating the overall adult weights. These were as follows:

1) Address selection weights (w1)

The address selection weights were calculated to compensate for unequal probabilities of selection of addresses in different survey strata. For the main sample with the health board boost there were 36 strata overall (one for each local authority, an extra strata for the Lanarkshires and two extra strata in Fife as a result of the boost). The address selection weight for each stratum was calculated as:
$\mathrm{w} 1=\frac{\text { Number of PAF addresses in the stratum }}{\text { Number of addresses selected for the stratum }}$
2) Dwelling unit selection weights (w2)

As stated in Section 1.2.7, the MOI for the PAF was used to ensure that if there were multiple dwelling units at a single address point then they would have the same selection probability as individual addresses. However, there were some cases where the MOI was incorrect. The following correction was applied where this was the case:
$\mathrm{w} 2=\frac{\text { Recorded dwelling units at the address }}{\text { PAF MOI for the address }}$
With w2 trimmed to a maximum of 3 .
3) Household selection weights (w3)

Similarly, within a very small number of dwelling units fieldworkers found multiple households, of which only one was selected for participation in the SHeS . The following correction was applied for multiple households:
w3 $=$ Number of households within dwelling unit
With w3 trimmed to a maximum of 3 .
4) Calibrated household weights (w4)

The three selection weights were combined ( $\mathrm{w} 1^{*} \mathrm{w} 2^{*} \mathrm{w} 3$ ) before the household calibration stage. This combined weight was applied to the survey data to act as entry weights for the calibration. The execution of the calibration step then modified the entry weights so that the weighted total of all members of responding households matched the population totals for Health Boards, Scotland-level population totals for age / sex breakdown, and the population within SIMD15 areas. The population totals that were used were the National Records of Scotland's (NRS) mid-2014 estimates for private households.
5) Adult non-response weights (w5)

All adults within selected households were eligible for interview, but within responding households not all individuals completed an interview. The profiles of household members that did not complete the interview were different from those that did. Information on all individuals within responding households was available through information gathered as part of the household interview. This allowed the differential response
rates for individuals within households to be modelled using logistic regression to calculate a probability of responding based on their profiles. The logistic regression was only applicable for households containing more than one adult since households consisting of only one adult either responded to the household and individual interviews or did not respond at all.

The following variables were considered for inclusion in the model:

- Health Board
- Age / sex
- Number of adults in the household
- Employment status of household reference person
- Presence of a smoker in the household
- Marital status
- Tenure
- Urban / rural classification
- Access to a car
- Located within SIMD15 area
- Frequency of eating meals together

Through running backwards and forwards selection procedures for the logistic regression the following variables were included in the final model:

- Health Board
- Age / sex
- Number of adults in the household
- Marital status
- Tenure
- Located within SIMD15 area
- Frequency of eating meals together

The final logistic regression model was then used to calculate the probability of response for all individuals that did respond. The adult non-response weight (w5) was then calculated as the reciprocal of this probability:

$$
\mathrm{w} 5=\frac{1}{\text { Probability of individual's response }}
$$

For households of only one adult the non-response weight was one.
6) Individual calibration and final adult weight (int14wt)

The household (w4) and non-response (w5) were combined (w4*w5) and applied to the survey data prior to the final stage of calibration weighting which matched weighted totals for the survey data to the NRS 2014 mid-year population estimates for Health Boards, age / sex distribution at Scotland level and age / sex distribution for the Glasgow and Greater Clyde Health Board.

Figure 1I: 2014 Mid-year population estimates for private households in Scotland by Health Board

| Health Board | Children | Adults | Total |
| :--- | ---: | ---: | ---: |
| Ayrshire \& Arran | 62,227 | 304,291 | 366,518 |
| Borders | 19,059 | 93,725 | 112,784 |
| Dumfries \& Galloway | 23,874 | 124,127 | 148,001 |
| Fife | 63,929 | 295,447 | 359,376 |
| Forth Valley | 52,557 | 240,536 | 293,093 |
| Grampian | 98,434 | 472,066 | 570,500 |
| Greater Glasgow \& Clyde | 191,862 | 928,803 | $1,120,665$ |
| Highland | 53,324 | 260,819 | 314,143 |
| Lanarkshire | 118,369 | 529,046 | 647,415 |
| Lothian | 144,586 | 691,536 | 836,122 |
| Orkney | 3,461 | 17,877 | 21,338 |
| Shetland | 4,239 | 18,726 | 22,965 |
| Tayside | 67,292 | 334,824 | 402,116 |
| Western Isles | 4,428 | 22,472 | 26,900 |
| Total | $\mathbf{9 0 7 , 6 4 1}$ | $\mathbf{4 , 3 3 4 , 2 9 5}$ | $\mathbf{5 , 2 4 1 , 9 3 6}$ |
| Total |  |  |  |

Total figures might not be exact due to rounding

Figure 1J: 2014 Mid-year population estimates for private households in Scotland by SIMD15 indicator

| SIMD15 | Total <br> population |
| :--- | ---: |
| $15 \%$ most deprived datazones | 765,082 |
| All other datazones | $4,476,854$ |
| Total | $\mathbf{5 , 2 4 1 , 9 3 6}$ |

Total figures might not be exact due to rounding
Figure 1K: 2014 Mid-year population estimates for private households in Scotland by age group

| Age group | Male | Female | Total |
| :--- | ---: | ---: | ---: |
| $0-4$ | 148,813 | 142,250 | 291,063 |
| $5-9$ | 146,546 | 140,886 | 287,432 |
| $10-15$ | 168,324 | 160,822 | 329,146 |
| $16-24$ | 293,806 | 288,587 | 582,393 |
| $25-34$ | 334,943 | 351,131 | 686,074 |
| $35-44$ | 325,659 | 344,300 | 669,959 |
| $45-54$ | 386,941 | 410,305 | 797,246 |
| $55-64$ | 324,641 | 341,604 | 666,245 |
| $65-74$ | 251,084 | 278,721 | 529,805 |
| $75+$ | 165,184 | 237,389 | 402,573 |
| Total | $\mathbf{2 , 5 4 5 , 9 4 1}$ | $\mathbf{2 , 6 9 5 , 9 9 5}$ | $\mathbf{5 , 2 4 1 , 9 3 6}$ |

Total figures might not be exact due to rounding

### 1.7.3 Biological module weights

A similar process was applied to derive the weights for the biological module. This is outlined below.

1) Address selection weight (bw1)

New address selection weights were calculated using the same process as described for w1 but with the Health Board boost addresses excluded.
2) Dwelling unit (w2) and household selection weights (w3)

The dwelling unit and household selection weights from the main adult weight were applied as above.
3) Calibrated household weight (bw4)

The three selection weights were combined (bw1*w2*w3) and applied to the survey data before the household calibration was run so that survey data matched the population totals for Health Boards, Scotlandlevel age / sex breakdown, and the population within SIMD15 areas.
4) Adjustment for biological module selection (bw5)
$35.8 \%$ of the main sample was allocated to the biological module. To incorporate this probability of selection a correction was applied to the calibrated household weight (bw4). The correction was:

5) Application of adult non-response (w5)

For within household non-response, the non-response weight (w5) calculated for all households was also applicable for the biological module.
6) Non-response weight for biological module interview

Not all of the adults that responded to the main section of the interview responded to the biological module. Using the information collected for the respondent in the main interview and household interview the likelihood of responding to the biological module was modelled with logistic regression.

The following variables were considered for inclusion in the model:

- Health Board
- Age / sex
- Number of adults in the household
- Employment status of Household reference person
- Presence of a smoker in the household
- Frequency of eating meals together
- Self-assessed general health
- Gardening / DIY / building work in past 4 weeks
- Any physical activity in past 4 weeks
- Any housework in past 4 weeks
- Economic activity (working / retired / sick)
- Marital status
- Tenure
- Urban / rural classification
- Access to a car
- Located within SIMD15 area
- Long-term illness or disability
- Highest qualification held
- Ever had high blood pressure
- Current smoker
- Currently drink alcohol
- Number of natural teeth
- Any barriers to entry to the property

Through running backwards and forwards selection procedures for the logistic regression the following variables were included in the final model for response to the biological module:

- Health Board
- Age / sex
- Number of adults in the household
- Located within SIMD15 area
- Employment status of Household reference person
- Highest qualification held
- Access to a car
- Any housework in past 4 weeks
- Frequency of eating meals together
- Any physical activity in past 4 weeks
- Gardening / DIY / building work in past 4 weeks

The final logistic regression model was then used to estimate the probability of response for all individuals that did respond to the biological module. The biological module non-response weight (bw6) was then calculated as the reciprocal of this probability:

$$
\text { bw6 }=\frac{1}{\text { Probability of individual's response to bio module }}
$$

7) Final calibration for biological module (bio14_wt)

The household (bw4), biological sample correction (bw5), adult nonresponse (w5), and biological non-response (bw6) weights were combined (bw4*bw5*w5*bw6) and applied to the survey data.

For the final stage of biological module weighting the weighted totals for the survey data were calibrated to match the NRS 2014 mid-year population estimates for private households for Health Boards, age / sex distribution at Scotland level. However, due to the low sample size for the module a number of the categories had to be collapsed. In terms of Health Boards, all areas except for Grampian, Greater Glasgow and Clyde, Highland, and Lanarkshire were grouped together. For the age groups, the lowest two age groups were combined as were the highest two age groups.

Weights were also created specifically for use with data resulting from the urine samples due to the higher level of non-response to this element of the biological module. These were created in a similar fashion to that described for the whole of the biological module.

### 1.7.5 Non-biological module weights (Version A)

A weight titled "Version A" was calculated for the individual respondents in the main sample that were not selected for the biological module. This consisted of the main sample without the Health Board boost sample. The following steps were followed to derive the weight:

1) Address selection weight (bw1)

As derived in the first step of the biological module weight.
2) Dwelling unit (w2) and household selection weights (w3)

The dwelling unit and household selection weights from the main adult weight were applied as above.
3) Calibrated household weight (bw4)

As derived for the biological module.
4) Adult non-response weight (w5)

For within household non-response, the non-response weight (w5) calculated for all households was also applicable for the biological module.
5) Final calibration for Version A weight (verA14wt)

The household (bw4) and adult non-response (w5) weights were combined (bw4*w5) and applied to the survey data. As was the case with the main adult weight and biological module weight, the weighted totals for the survey data were calibrated to match the NRS 2014 mid-year population estimates for private households for Health Boards, age / sex distribution at Scotland level.

### 1.7.6 Overall child weights

An overall child weight was derived for child responses from the main sample and from the child boost combined. Separate logistic regression non-response weights were not required for the child samples as the response rate for children within cooperating households was sufficiently high at $97 \%$. The weighting steps are shown below. Steps (1) and (2) followed the same process as described in 3.2 above.

1) Address selection weight for main sample and child boost combined (cw1)
2) Dwelling unit (cw2) and household (cw3) selection weights
3) Selection of children within each household (cw4)

A maximum of two children were eligible for interview in each household. To ensure that children in larger households were not under-represented in the final sample the following child selection weight was calculated for households with more than two children to compensate for the probability of selection:
$\mathrm{cw} 4=\frac{\text { Number of children in the household }}{2}$
For households with two or fewer children cw4=1.
4) Calibration for child interview weight (cint14wt)

The address selection (cw1), dwelling unit (cw2), household (cw3) and child selection weights (cw4) were combined (cw1*cw2*cw3* cw 4 ) and applied to the survey data. The weighted totals for the survey data were calibrated to match the NRS 2014 mid-year population estimates for private households for Health Boards, age / sex distribution at Scotland level.

Weights were also created specifically for within household analysis, comparing children's characteristics with those of their parents. As data were only collected with respect to both children and adults in the core sample, these weights were only created for children at core sample addresses. They were created in a similar fashion to that described for the whole of the overall child weights.

### 1.7.7 Combined weights

A number of different combinations of annual sweeps have been produced to allow the analysis of combined datasets.

The weights provided for combined years of data are:

| Weight name | Purpose of combined weight |
| :--- | :--- |
| int12131415wt | For analysis of 2012, 2013, 2014 and 2015 <br> combined adult data |
| cint12131415wt | For analysis of 2012, 2013, 2014 and 2015 <br> combined child data |
| cmint12131415wt | For analysis of 2012, 2013, 2014 and 2015 <br> combined child data core sample only (for within <br> household analysis) |
| bio12131415wt | For analysis of 2012, 2013, 2014 and 2015 <br> combined biological data (not urine) |
| uri12131415wt | For analysis of 2012, 2013, 2014 and 2015 <br> combined urine data |
| int1415wt | For analysis of 2014 and 2015 combined adult data |
| cint1415wt | For analysis of 2014 and 2015 combined child data |
| cmint1415wt | For analysis of 2014 and 2015 combined child data <br> core sample only (for within household analysis) |
| bio1415wt | For analysis of 2014 and 2015 combined biological <br> data (not urine) |
| uri1415wt | For analysis of 2014 and 2015 combined urine <br> data |
| int1315wt | For analysis of 2013 and 2015 combined adult data |
| vera1315wt | For analysis of 2013 and 2015 combined version A <br> adult module data |
| cvera1315wt | For analysis of 2013 and 2015 combined version A <br> child module data |

In each case, the calculation of the weights followed the same procedure. The pre-calibration weights which had already been calculated for the individual years (which take into account selection weighting and (except for the child weights) non-response weighting) were combined and calibrated to Health Board and age / sex 2014 population totals for private households.

### 1.8 DATA ANALYSIS AND REPORTING

SHeS is a cross-sectional survey of the population. It examines associations between health status, personal characteristics and behaviour. However, such associations do not necessarily imply causality. In particular, associations between current health status and current behaviour need careful interpretation, as current health may reflect past, rather than present, behaviour. Similarly, current behaviour may be influenced by advice or treatment for particular health conditions.

### 1.8.1 Reporting age variables

## Defining age for data collection

A considerable part of the data collected in the 2015 SHeS is age specific, with different questions directed to different age groups. During the interview the participant's date of birth was ascertained. For data collection purposes, a participant's age was defined as their age on their last birthday before the interview.

## Age as an analysis variable

Age is a continuous variable, and an exact age variable on the data file expresses it as such (so that, for example, someone whose 24th birthday was on January 12015 and was interviewed on October 1 2015 would be classified as being aged 24.75).

The presentation of tabular data involves classifying the sample into year bands. This can be done in two ways, age at last birthday and 'rounded age', that is, rounded to the nearest integer. In this report all references to age are age at last birthday.

## Age standardisation

Some of the adult data included in the 2015 report have been agestandardised to allow comparisons between groups after adjusting for the effects of any differences in their age distributions. If data reported have been age-standardised this is highlighted in the title to the table or chart. When different sub-groups are compared in respect of a variable on which age has an important influence, any differences in age distributions between these sub-groups are likely to affect the observed differences in the proportions of interest.

It should be noted that all analyses in the report are presented separately for men and women and on most occasions data for all adults are also presented. All age standardisation has been undertaken separately within each sex, expressing male data to the overall male population and female data to the overall female population. When comparing data for the two sexes, it should be remembered that no age standardisation has been introduced to remove the effects of the sexes' different age distributions.

Age standardisation was carried out using the direct standardisation method. The standard population to which the age distribution of subgroups was adjusted was the mid-year 2014 household population estimates for Scotland. The age-standardised proportion $p$ was calculated as follows, where $p_{i}$ is the age specific proportion in age group i and $N_{i}$ is the standard population size in age group i:

$$
p^{\prime}=\frac{\sum_{i} N_{i} p_{i}}{\sum_{i} N_{i}}
$$

Therefore $p^{\prime}$ can be viewed as a weighted mean of $p_{i}$ using the weights $N_{i}$. Age standardisation was carried out using the age groups: 16-24, $25-34,35-44,45-54,55-64,65-74$ and 75 and over. The variance of the standardised proportion can be estimated by:

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \operatorname{var}\left(p^{\prime}\right)=\frac{\sum_{i}\left(N_{i}^{2} p_{i} q_{i} / n_{i}\right)}{\left(\sum_{i} N_{i}\right)^{2}} \\
& \text { where } q_{i}=1-p_{i} .
\end{aligned}
$$

### 1.8.2 Standard analysis breakdowns

## Household income

The 2015 survey included questions designed to measure participants' household income. While household income alone can be used as an analysis variable, the analysis conducted for this report used an adjusted measure which took account of the number of persons within the household. The OECD equivalisation scale used in the Household Below Average Income poverty estimates was used to equivalise incomes; this is detailed in the Glossary at the end of this report. This is a change from previous years, in which the McClements method was used. The equivalised income measure was divided into quintiles for the presentation of analysis within the report, but the full continuous data is available on the dataset.

## Scottish Index of Multiple Deprivation (SIMD)

The analysis of 2015 data was based on the 2012 version of the Scottish Index of Multiple Deprivation ${ }^{10}$. It is based on 38 indicators in seven individual domains of current income, employment, housing, health, education, skills and training, geographic access to services and crime. SIMD is calculated at data zone level, enabling small pockets of deprivation to be identified. The data zones are ranked from most deprived (1) to least deprived $(6,505)$ on the overall SIMD index. The result is a comprehensive picture of relative area deprivation across Scotland. The index was divided into quintiles for the presentation of analysis within this report. The full index is not available on the archived dataset due to concerns about its potential for identifying individual respondents or households.

### 1.8.3 Design effects and true standard errors

SHeS 2015 used a clustered, stratified multi-stage sample design. In addition, weights were applied when obtaining survey estimates. One of the effects of using the complex design and weighting is that standard errors for survey estimates are generally higher than the standard errors that would be derived from an unweighted simple random sample of the same size. The calculations of standard errors shown in tables, and comments on statistical significance throughout the report, have taken the clustering, stratification and weighting into account. The ratio of the standard error of the complex sample to that of a simple random sample of the same size is known as the design factor. Put another way, the design factor (or 'deft') is the factor by which the standard error of an estimate from a simple random sample has to be multiplied to give the true standard error of the complex design. The true standard errors and defts for SHeS 2015 have been calculated using a Taylor Series expansion method. The deft values and true standard errors (which are themselves estimates subject to random sampling error) are shown in

Tables 1.10 to 1.17 for selected survey estimates presented in the main report.

Tables 1.10-1.17

## References and notes

1 The 1995 and 1998 surveys were carried out by the Joint Health Surveys Unit of the National Centre for Social Research (NatCen Social Research) and the Department of Epidemiology and Public Health University College London Medical School (UCL). The MRC Social and Public Health Sciences Unit at the University of Glasgow (MRC SPHSU) joined the consortium in 2003. ScotCen Social Research (a branch of NatCen Social Research), UCL and MRC SPHSU conducted the 2008-2011 surveys after a decision was made to carry out the survey annually.

2 Scotland's Population 2015 - The Registrar General's Annual Review of Demographic Trends 161st edition, Edinburgh: Scottish Government. 2015. Available from: www.nrscotland.gov.uk/statistics-and-data/statistics/stats-at-a-glance/registrar-generals-annualreview/2015

3 See www.gov.scot/Topics/Statistics/About/Surveys/SSCQ/SSCQ2014
4 Corbett, J., Davidson, M., Dowling, S., Hinchliffe S. and Rutherford, L. (2013). Chapter 1: Methodology and response. In Rutherford, L., Hinchliffe, S. and Sharp, C. (eds.) Scottish Health Survey 2012 - Volume 2: Technical Report. Edinburgh: Scottish Government. www.gov.scot/Resource/0043/00434643.pdf

5 Further information on the sample designs and the methodology used is available here: www.gov.scot/Topics/Statistics/About/SurveyDesigns201215

6 Further information on the 2011 Scottish Health Survey questionnaire review for the 2012-2015 surveys can be found on the Scottish Government SHeS website: www.gov.scot/Topics/Statistics/Browse/Health/scottish-health-survey/questionnairereviewreport

7 The household reference person (HRP) is defined as the householder (a person in whose name the property is owned or rented) with the highest income. If there is more than one householder and they have equal income, then the household reference person is the eldest.

8 Lynn, Peter, Beerten, Roeland, Laiho, Johanna and Martin, Jean 'Recommended Standard Final Outcome Categories and Standard Definitions of Response Rate for Social Surveys', Working Papers of the Institute for Social and Economic Research, paper 2001-23. Colchester: University of Essex. 2001.

9 A report on the development of the weighting procedures is available here: www.gov.scot/Topics/Statistics/About/Surveys/WeightingProjectReport

10 Where time series SIMD data are presented, the appropriate version of the SIMD is used for each year. More details are provided within the main report and at www.gov.scot/Topics/Statistics/SIMD/Publications

## Chapter 1: Table list

Table 1.1 Detailed fieldwork outcomes
Table 1.2 Main sample household response, by Health Board
Table 1.3 Child boost sample household response, by Health Board
Table 1.4 Summary of adults' individual response to the survey, by sex
Table 1.5 Men in responding households, response to the stages of the survey by age
Table 1.6 Women in responding households, response to the stages of the survey by age
Table 1.7 Summary of children's individual response to the survey, by sample type and sex
Table 1.8 Children in responding households, response to the stages of the survey by age and sex
Table 1.9 Age distribution of responding adult sample compared with 2014 mid-year population estimates for Scotland, by sex
Table 1.10 True standard errors and $95 \%$ confidence intervals for general health and wellbeing variables
Table 1.11 True standard errors and 95\% confidence intervals for general health and multiple conditions variables
Table 1.12 True standard errors and 95\% confidence intervals for adult dental health variables
Table 1.13 True standard errors and 95\% confidence intervals for alcohol variables
Table 1.14 True standard errors and 95\% confidence intervals for smoking variables
Table 1.15 True standard errors and $95 \%$ confidence intervals for diet variables
Table 1.16 True standard errors and $95 \%$ confidence intervals for physical activity variables
Table 1.17 True standard errors and 95\% confidence intervals for obesity variables
Table 1.18 True standard errors and $95 \%$ confidence intervals for CVD variables
Table 1.19 True standard errors and $95 \%$ confidence intervals for accident variables

Table 1.1 Detailed fieldwork outcomes
2015

| Fieldwork Outcome | Main sample, additional sample and HB boost |  |  | Child boost |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Sample | \% issued | \% eligible | Sample | \% issued | \% eligible |
| All eligible individuals interviewed | 2694 | 42.2 | 48.1 | 481 | 11.6 | 64.8 |
| Responding | 3301 | 51.7 | 58.9 | 481 | 11.6 | 64.8 |
| Refused |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Sampling unit information refused | 220 | 3.4 | 3.9 | 25 | 0.6 | 3.4 |
| Office refusal | 153 | 2.4 | 2.7 | 43 | 1.0 | 5.8 |
| Refusal at introduction / before interview | 1027 | 16.1 | 18.3 | 107 | 2.6 | 14.4 |
| Refusal during the interview | 0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 1 | 0.0 | 0.1 |
| Broken appointment - no re-contact | 212 | 3.3 | 3.8 | 24 | 0.6 | 3.2 |
| Total refused | 1612 | 25.3 | 28.8 | 200 | 4.8 | 26.9 |
| Non-contact |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| No contact with anyone at the address | 280 | 4.4 | 5.0 | 25 | 0.6 | 3.4 |
| Contact made at address, but not with target respondent | 53 | 0.8 | 0.9 | 11 | 0.3 | 1.5 |
| Total non-contact | 333 | 5.2 | 5.9 | 36 | 0.9 | 4.8 |
| Other non-response |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| III at home during field period | 42 | 0.7 | 0.7 | 1 | 0.0 | 0.1 |
| Away or in hospital throughout field period | 55 | 0.9 | 1.0 | 4 | 0.1 | 0.5 |
| Physically or mentally unable/incompetent | 110 | 1.7 | 2.0 | 4 | 0.1 | 0.5 |
| Language barrier | 14 | 0.2 | 0.2 | 1 | 0.0 | 0.1 |
| Other non-response (not covered by categories above) | 100 | 1.6 | 1.8 | 12 | 0.3 | 1.6 |
| Total other non-response | 321 | 5.0 | 5.7 | 22 | 0.5 | 3.0 |

Table 1.1-Continued

| Fieldwork Outcome | Main sample and HB boost |  |  | Child boost |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Sample | \% issued | \% eligible | Sample | \% issued | \% eligible |
| Unknown eligibility |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Not attempted | 8 | 0.1 |  | 7 | 0.2 |  |
| Inaccessible | 4 | 0.1 |  | 2 | 0.0 |  |
| Unable to locate address | 9 | 0.1 |  | 4 | 0.1 |  |
| Other unknown eligibility | 18 | 0.3 |  | 6 | 0.1 |  |
| Total unknown eligibility | 39 | 0.6 |  | 19 | 0.5 |  |
| Estimated eligible addresses in set of unknown eligibility addresses | 34 | 0.5 | 0.6 | 3 | 0.1 | 0.5 |
| Total eligible addresses | 5601 | 87.8 | 100.0 | 742 | 17.9 | 100.0 |
| Not eligible |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| No children 0-15 in household | n/a |  |  | 3165 | 76.3 |  |
| Not yet built / under construction | 5 | 0.1 |  | 2 | 0.0 |  |
| Demolished / derelict | 24 | 0.4 |  | 6 | 0.1 |  |
| Vacant / empty | 479 | 7.5 |  | 146 | 3.5 |  |
| Non-residential | 83 | 1.3 |  | 37 | 0.9 |  |
| Address occupied, but no resident household | 150 | 2.4 |  | 22 | 0.5 |  |
| Communal establishment / institution | 5 | 0.1 |  | 4 | 0.1 |  |
| Other ineligible (details to be recorded) | 27 | 0.4 |  | 6 | 0.1 |  |
| Estimated ineligible addresses in set of unknown eligibility addresses | 5 | 0.1 |  | 16 | 0.4 |  |
| Total not eligible | 778 | 12.2 |  | 3404 | 82.1 |  |
| All issued addresses | 6379 | 100.0 |  | 4146 | 100.0 |  |

## Table 1.2 Main sample household response, by Health Board

Selected addresses / eligible households

| Address and household outcome | Health Board Total |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  | $\begin{aligned} & \stackrel{\varrho}{0} \\ & \stackrel{0}{0} \\ & \text { © } \end{aligned}$ |  |  |  | $\stackrel{y}{i ً}$ |  | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 등 } \\ & \stackrel{\text { ® }}{\bar{N}} \end{aligned}$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\begin{aligned} & \frac{0}{0} \\ & \stackrel{0}{n} \\ & \stackrel{\rightharpoonup}{\sigma} \end{aligned}$ |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | N | \% | N | \% | N | \% | N | \% | N |  |  | N | \% | N | \% | N | \% | N | \% | N | \% | N | \% | N \% | N | \% | N | \% | N | \% |
| Main sample ${ }^{\text {a }}$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Selected addresses | 591 |  | 140 |  | 128 |  | 714 |  | 205 |  | 79 | 91 |  | 1152 |  | 318 |  | 655 |  | 855 |  | 139 |  | 193 | 273 |  | 225 |  | 6379 |  |
| Inelligible addresses | 55 |  | 18 |  | 23 |  | 74 |  | 18 |  | 10 | 04 |  | 124 |  | 43 |  | 46 |  | 99 |  | 27 |  | 41 | 47 |  | 58 |  | 778 |  |
| Total eligible households | 536 |  | 122 |  | 105 |  | 640 |  | 187 |  | 68 | 87 |  | 1028 |  | 275 |  | 609 |  | 756 |  | 112 |  | 152 | 226 |  | 167 |  | 5601 |  |
| Responding households ${ }^{\text {b }}$ All interviewed ${ }^{\text {c }}$ | 382 334 | 71 62 | 74 56 | 61 46 | 77 66 | 74 63 | 370 300 | 58 47 | 110 92 | 59 49 | 39 | 1 | 57 47 | 560 450 | 54 44 | 173 128 | 63 47 | 333 260 | 55 43 | 362 | 48 38 | 84 74 | 75 66 | $\begin{array}{cc}115 & 76 \\ 89 & 59\end{array}$ | 141 127 | 62 56 | 129 106 | 77 64 | 3301 2694 | 59 48 |
| Fully cooperating ${ }^{\text {d }}$ | 307 | 57 | 49 | 40 | 55 | 53 | 252 | 39 | 70 | 37 | 298 | 8 | 43 | 395 | 38 | 100 | 36 | 227 | 37 | 257 | 34 | 66 | 59 | 6945 | 116 | 51 | 83 | 50 | 2344 | 42 |
| Non-responding households | 154 | 29 | 48 | 39 | 28 | 26 | 270 | 42 | 77 | 41 | 29 | 6 | 43 | 468 | 46 | 102 | 37 | 276 | 45 | 394 | 52 | 28 | 25 | 3724 | 85 | 38 | 38 | 23 | 2300 | 41 |
| Non-contact eligible | 6 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 24 | 4 | 8 | 4 | 78 | 8 | 11 | 51 | 5 | 8 | 3 | 40 | 7 | 99 | 13 | 3 | 3 | 21 | 11 | 5 | 2 | 1 | 333 | 6 |
| Non-contact unknown eligible | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 0 | 0 | 0 | , | 6 | 1 | 7 | 1 | 2 | 1 |  | 0 | 4 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 21 | 2 | 1 | 2 | 1 | 30 | 1 |
| Refusal | 123 | 23 | 37 | 30 | 25 | 24 | 190 | 30 | 62 | 33 | 15 | 57 | 23 | 362 | 35 | 71 | 26 | 212 | 35 | 247 | 33 | 17 | 15 | $26 \quad 17$ | 60 | 27 | 23 | 14 | 1612 | 29 |
| Other non-response - eligible | 24 | 4 | 10 | 8 | 1 | 1 | 50 | 8 | 7 |  | 55 |  | 8 | 49 | 5 | 20 | 7 | 23 | 4 | 44 | 6 | 8 | 7 | $7 \quad 5$ | 12 | 5 | 11 | 7 | 321 | 6 |
| Other non-response <br> - unknown eligibility |  | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 5 |  |  | 0 |  | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 |  | 0 |  | 0 | 0 | 0 | $0 \quad 0$ | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 9 | 0 |

a This includes the Health Board boost household response
b Households where at least one person was interviewed
c All eligible household members were interviewed, but not all had height and weight measured or agreed to take part in the biological module if eligible d All eligible household members were interviewed, had height and weight measured and completed to take part in the biological module if eligible

Table 1.3 Child boost sample household response, by Health Board ${ }^{\text {a }}$
Selected addresses / eligible households

| Address and household outcome | Health Board |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  | $\begin{aligned} & \text { M } \\ & \text { Do } \\ & \hline 0.0 \end{aligned}$ |  |  |  | $\overleftrightarrow{せ}$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 믈 } \\ & \text { 苟 } \\ & \text { 읖 } \end{aligned}$ |  |  |  |  |  | $\begin{aligned} & \frac{0}{0} \\ & \stackrel{0}{n} \\ & \stackrel{\pi}{\bullet} \end{aligned}$ |  | $\begin{aligned} & \overline{\widetilde{0}} \\ & \stackrel{0}{\circ} \end{aligned}$ |  |
|  | N | \% | N | \% | N | \% | N | \% | N | \% | N | \% | N | \% | N | \% | N | \% | N | \% | N | \% | N | \% |
| Selected addresses | 274 |  | 59 |  | 92 |  | 287 |  | 244 |  | 440 |  | 1015 |  | 244 |  | 542 |  | 669 |  | 28 0 |  | 4146 |  |
| Ineligible address | 15 |  | 5 |  | 10 |  | 8 |  | 14 |  | 33 |  | 47 |  | 23 |  | 21 |  | 32 |  | 15 |  | 224 |  |
| Ineligible - no children ${ }^{\text {b }}$ | 203 |  | 50 |  | 62 |  | 235 |  | 180 |  | 356 |  | 797 |  | 172 |  | 417 |  | 504 |  | 20 4 |  | 3179 |  |
| Total eligible households | 56 |  | 4 |  | 20 |  | 44 |  | 50 |  | 51 |  | 170 |  | 49 |  | 104 |  | 133 |  | 61 |  | 742 |  |
| Responding households ${ }^{\text {c }}$ | 43 | 77 | 1 | 25 | 12 | 60 | 31 | 70 | 33 | 66 | 41 | 80 | 103 | 60 | 37 | 75 | 65 | 62 | 77 | 58 | 38 | 63 | 481 | 65 |
| All interviewed ${ }^{\text {d }}$ | 43 | 77 | 1 | 25 | 12 | 60 | 31 | 70 | 33 | 66 | 41 | 80 | 103 | 60 | 37 | 75 | 65 | 62 | 77 | 58 | 38 | 63 | 481 | 65 |
| Fully co-operating ${ }^{\text {e }}$ | 42 | 75 | 1 | 25 | 10 | 50 | 31 | 70 | 31 | 62 | 40 | 78 | 94 | 55 | 35 | 71 | 60 | 58 | 69 | 52 | 35 | 58 | 448 | 60 |
| Non-responding households | 13 | 23 | 3 | 75 | 8 | 40 | 13 | 30 | 17 | 34 | 10 | 20 | 67 | 40 | 12 | 25 | 39 | 38 | 56 | 42 | 23 | 37 | 261 | 35 |
| Non-contact eligible | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 5 | 1 | 2 | 1 | 2 | 0 | 0 | 5 | 3 | 1 | 2 | 5 | 5 | 19 | 14 | 3 | 5 | 36 | 5 |
| Non-contact unknown eligibility | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 2 | 4 | 8 | 5 | 1 | 2 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 2 | 3 | 5 | 18 | 2 |
| Refusal | 12 | 21 | 2 | 50 | 7 | 35 | 10 | 23 | 16 | 32 | 5 | 10 | 55 | 32 | 9 | 18 | 33 | 32 | 32 | 24 | 19 | 31 | 200 | 27 |
| Other nonresponse - eligible | 1 | 2 | 1 | 25 | 0 | 0 | 2 | 5 | 0 | 0 | 5 | 10 | 6 | 4 | 2 | 4 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 3 | 0 | 0 | 22 | 3 |
| Other non-responseunknown eligibility | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 2 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 |

a There were no child boost addresses issue in the following Health Boards: Orkney, Shetland, Western Isles
b Child boost sample addresses where no persons aged 0-15 were found
c Households where at least one person was interviewed
d All eligible household members were interviewed, but not all had height and weight measured
e All eligible household members were interviewed, had height and weight measured

Table 1.4 Summary of adults' individual response to the survey, by sex

| Estimated adult sample ('set' of adults aged 16 and over) ${ }^{\text {a }}$ |  |  |  |  |  | 2015 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Individual response | Men |  | Women |  |  |  |
|  | N | \% | N | \% | N | \% |
| Interviewed | 2249 | 49 | 2751 | 55 | 5000 | 52 |
| Non responding |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| In co-operating households | 488 | 11 | 244 | 5 | 732 | 8 |
| In non-responding households | 1830 | 40 | 2003 | 40 | 3833 | 40 |
| Measurements |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Height | 1901 | 42 | 2278 | 46 | 4179 | 44 |
| Weight | 1897 | 42 | 2223 | 44 | 4120 | 43 |
| Eligible for biological module ${ }^{\text {b,c }}$ | 509 | 46 | 670 | 53 | 1179 | 50 |
| Completed biological module | 394 | 36 | 516 | 41 | 910 | 38 |
| Waist ${ }^{\text {d }}$ | 383 | 35 | 479 | 38 | 862 | 36 |
| Blood pressure ${ }^{\text {e }}$ | 374 | 34 | 489 | 38 | 863 | 36 |
| Saliva | 381 | 35 | 480 | 38 | 861 | 36 |
| Urine | 346 | 32 | 440 | 35 | 786 | 33 |
| Base: |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Set sample: all main and boost adults | 4567 |  | 4998 |  | 9565 |  |
| Set sample: biological module | 1095 |  | 1273 |  | 2368 |  |

a For the method of estimating the adult 'set' sample, see Section 1.6.3. Estimated bases have been rounded b A sub-sample of main sample addresses was flagged as biological module addresses. At these addresses all adults who participated in the stage 1 interview were eligible to take part in the biological module. There were no biological modules in the Health Board boost sample
c Percentages are calculated as a proportion of those in the biological set sample. This is a change from
previous years
d 2 valid measurements obtained
e 3 valid readings obtained

Table 1.5 Men in responding households, response to the stages of the survey, by age

| Men aged 16 and over in responding households |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\frac{2015}{\text { Total }}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Individual response | Age |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | 16-24 | 25-34 | 35-44 | 45-54 | 55-64 | 65-74 | 75+ |  |
|  | \% | \% | \% | \% | \% | \% | \% | \% |
| Interviewed |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Interviewed | 62 | 77 | 82 | 80 | 84 | 94 | 95 | 82 |
| Not contacted/refused | 38 | 23 | 18 | 20 | 16 | 6 | 5 | 18 |
| Height |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Measured | 54 | 68 | 72 | 65 | 71 | 81 | 73 | 69 |
| Refused | 6 | 5 | 6 | 8 | 5 | 7 | 9 | 6 |
| Measurement not attempted | 2 | 4 | 4 | 6 | 7 | 7 | 12 | 6 |
| Not contacted/not obtained ${ }^{\text {a }}$ | 38 | 23 | 18 | 21 | 17 | 6 | 5 | 18 |
| Weight |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Measured | 53 | 68 | 72 | 64 | 71 | 81 | 74 | 69 |
| Refused | 6 | 4 | 5 | 9 | 5 | 7 | 9 | 6 |
| Measurement not attempted | 3 | 4 | 4 | 6 | 7 | 6 | 12 | 6 |
| Not contacted/not obtained ${ }^{\text {a }}$ | 39 | 24 | 18 | 21 | 17 | 6 | 6 | 18 |
| Of those eligible for biological module |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Completed main interview | 64 | 79 | 78 | 81 | 84 | 92 | 98 | 82 |
| Completed bio module | 57 | 57 | 65 | 52 | 68 | 74 | 78 | 63 |
| Bio interview not complete ${ }^{\text {b }}$ | 43 | 43 | 35 | 48 | 32 | 26 | 22 | 37 |

## Table 1.5-Continued

| Men aged 16 and over in responding households |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\begin{gathered} 2015 \\ \hline \text { Total } \end{gathered}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Individual response | Age |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | 16-24 | 25-34 | 35-44 | 45-54 | 55-64 | 65-74 | 75+ |  |
|  | \% | \% | \% | \% | \% | \% | \% | \% |
| Waist |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 2 valid measurements | 55 | 56 | 64 | 51 | 63 | 71 | 78 | 62 |
| Bio interview not complete ${ }^{\text {b }}$ | 43 | 43 | 35 | 48 | 32 | 26 | 22 | 37 |
| Refused/not obtained | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 5 | 2 | 0 | 2 |
| Blood pressure |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 3 valid measurements | 54 | 52 | 64 | 50 | 63 | 67 | 78 | 60 |
| Bio interview not complete ${ }^{\text {b }}$ | 43 | 43 | 35 | 48 | 32 | 26 | 22 | 37 |
| Refused/not obtained | 3 | 5 | 1 | 2 | 5 | 7 | 0 | 3 |
| Saliva sample |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Obtained | 54 | 56 | 64 | 50 | 64 | 74 | 75 | 61 |
| Bio interview not complete ${ }^{\text {b }}$ | 43 | 43 | 35 | 48 | 32 | 26 | 22 | 37 |
| Refused/not obtained | 3 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 4 | 0 | 3 | 2 |
| Urine |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Obtained | 46 | 49 | 57 | 46 | 60 | 67 | 68 | 56 |
| Bio interview not complete ${ }^{\text {b }}$ | 43 | 43 | 35 | 48 | 32 | 26 | 22 | 37 |
| Refused/not obtained | 11 | 7 | 8 | 6 | 7 | 7 | 10 | 8 |
| Bases: |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Men aged 16+ in responding households | 315 | 316 | 385 | 511 | 490 | 426 | 294 | 2737 |
| Men aged 16+ in responding households eligible for bio module | 74 | 81 | 86 | 119 | 111 | 91 | 59 | 621 |

a Includes non-responders to interview as well as those refusing measurement
b Includes non-responders to interview

Table 1.6 Women in responding households, response to the stages of the survey by age

| Women aged 16 and over in responding households |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\frac{2015}{\text { Total }}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Individual response | Age |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | 16-24 | 25-34 | 35-44 | 45-54 | 55-64 | 65-74 | 75+ |  |
|  | \% | \% | \% | \% | \% | \% | \% | \% |
| Interviewed |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Interviewed | 70 | 90 | 94 | 93 | 94 | 98 | 96 | 92 |
| Not contacted/refused | 30 | 10 | 6 | 7 | 6 | 2 | 4 | 8 |
| Height |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Measured | 54 | 75 | 79 | 79 | 82 | 83 | 72 | 76 |
| Refused | 9 | 5 | 10 | 10 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 8 |
| Measurement not attempted | 5 | 10 | 5 | 4 | 7 | 8 | 15 | 7 |
| Not contacted/not obtained ${ }^{\text {a }}$ | 32 | 10 | 6 | 8 | 6 | 2 | 5 | 9 |
| Weight |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Measured | 53 | 72 | 77 | 76 | 80 | 80 | 71 | 74 |
| Refused | 11 | 7 | 11 | 11 | 8 | 10 | 9 | 9 |
| Measurement not attempted | 5 | 10 | 6 | 5 | 7 | 7 | 14 | 8 |
| Not contacted/not obtained ${ }^{\text {a }}$ | 31 | 11 | 6 | 8 | 6 | 3 | 6 | 9 |
| Of those eligible for biological module |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Completed main interview | 76 | 89 | 96 | 96 | 95 | 97 | 96 | 93 |
| Completed bio module | 55 | 73 | 76 | 72 | 70 | 79 | 71 | 71 |
| Bio interview not complete ${ }^{\text {a }}$ | 45 | 27 | 24 | 28 | 30 | 21 | 29 | 29 |

## Table 1.6 - Continued

| Women aged 16 and over in responding households |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\begin{gathered} 2015 \\ \hline \text { Total } \end{gathered}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Individual response | Age |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | 16-24 | 25-34 | 35-44 | 45-54 | 55-64 | 65-74 | 75+ |  |
|  | \% | \% | \% | \% | \% | \% | \% | \% |
| Waist |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 2 valid measurements | 48 | 68 | 74 | 69 | 65 | 74 | 62 | 66 |
| Bio interview not complete ${ }^{\text {b }}$ | 45 | 27 | 24 | 28 | 30 | 21 | 29 | 29 |
| Refused/not obtained | 8 | 5 | 2 | 3 | 5 | 6 | 9 | 5 |
| Blood pressure |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 3 valid measurements | 54 | 66 | 76 | 71 | 64 | 78 | 62 | 68 |
| Bio interview not complete ${ }^{\text {b }}$ | 45 | 27 | 24 | 28 | 30 | 21 | 29 | 29 |
| Refused/not obtained | 1 | 7 | 0 | 1 | 7 | 2 | 9 | 4 |
| Saliva sample |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Obtained | 46 | 65 | 73 | 70 | 65 | 77 | 63 | 66 |
| Bio interview not complete ${ }^{\text {b }}$ | 45 | 27 | 24 | 28 | 30 | 21 | 29 | 29 |
| Refused/not obtained | 9 | 8 | 3 | 2 | 5 | 3 | 8 | 5 |
| Urine |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Obtained | 40 | 59 | 67 | 66 | 60 | 72 | 57 | 61 |
| Bio interview not complete ${ }^{\text {b }}$ | 45 | 27 | 24 | 28 | 30 | 21 | 29 | 29 |
| Refused/not obtained | 15 | 14 | 9 | 6 | 10 | 7 | 14 | 11 |
| Bases: |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Women aged 16+ in responding households | 301 | 388 | 416 | 523 | 519 | 471 | 377 | 2995 |
| Women aged 16+ in responding households eligible for bio module | 80 | 97 | 100 | 125 | 121 | 107 | 92 | 722 |

[^0]Table 1.7 Summary of children's individual response to the survey, by sample type and sex

Eligible child sample aged 0-15 ('set' sample of children) ${ }^{\text {a }}$
$\left.\begin{array}{lrrrrrr}\hline \text { Individual response } & \text { Boys } & & \text { Girls } & & \begin{array}{c}\text { All } \\ \text { children }\end{array} \\ \hline & & \mathrm{N} & \% & \mathrm{~N} & \% & \mathrm{~N}\end{array}\right) \%$ \%
a For the method of estimating the child 'set' sample, see Section 1.6.4. Estimated bases have been rounded
b Only 2 children per household were eligible for interview so if more than 2 children were in the household the additional ones were not interviewed
c Height and weight measurements were only taken from children aged 2+. As the set sample is based on children aged 0 to 15 the figures shown will underestimate the height and weight response rates

Table 1.8 Children in responding households, response to the stages of the survey by age and sex

| Eligible boys and girls in responding households |  |  |  |  |  | 2015 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Individual response | Age |  |  |  |  | Total |
|  | 0-1 | 2-4 | 5-6 | 7-10 | 11-15 |  |
|  | \% | \% | \% | \% | \% | \% |
| Boys |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Interviewed (0 to 15) | 99 | 99 | 99 | 97 | 91 | 96 |
| Not contacted/refused | 1 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 9 | 4 |
| Height (2-15) |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Measured | n/a | 77 | 84 | 80 | 72 | 78 |
| Refused |  | 5 | 4 | 6 | 7 | 6 |
| Measurement not attempted |  | 12 | 9 | 9 | 11 | 10 |
| Not contacted/not obtained ${ }^{\text {a }}$ |  | 5 | 3 | 5 | 9 | 6 |
| Weight (2-15) |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Measured | n/a | 79 | 84 | 81 | 73 | 78 |
| Refused |  | 6 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 6 |
| Measurement not attempted |  | 12 | 8 | 8 | 10 | 10 |
| Not contacted/not obtained ${ }^{\text {a }}$ |  | 3 | 3 | 6 | 9 | 6 |
| Girls |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Interviewed (0 to 15) | 96 | 99 | 98 | 98 | 93 | 97 |
| Not contacted/refused | 4 | 1 | 2 | 2 | 7 | 3 |
| Height (2-15) |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Measured | n/a | 71 | 75 | 75 | 74 | 74 |
| Refused |  | 8 | 5 | 7 | 10 | 8 |
| Measurement not attempted |  | 15 | 18 | 16 | 7 | 13 |
| Not contacted/not obtained ${ }^{\text {a }}$ |  | 6 | 2 | 2 | 8 | 6 |
| Weight (2-15) |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Measured | $\mathrm{n} / \mathrm{a}$ | 73 | 77 | 75 | 70 | 73 |
| Refused |  | 11 | 4 | 7 | 12 | 9 |
| Measurement not attempted |  | 13 | 16 | 16 | 10 | 13 |
| Not contacted/not obtained ${ }^{\text {a }}$ |  | 4 | 3 | 2 | 8 | 5 |
| Bases: |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| All eligible boys in cooperating households | 101 | 146 | 100 | 212 | 206 | 765 |
| All eligible boys aged 2-15 in co-operating households |  | 146 | 100 | 212 | 206 | 664 |
| All eligible girls in cooperating households | 76 | 157 | 99 | 167 | 210 | 709 |
| All eligible girls aged 2-15 in co-operating households |  | 157 | 99 | 167 | 210 | 633 |

Table 1.9 Age distribution of responding adult sample compared with 2014 mid-year population estimates for Scotland, by sex

Responding adults
2015

| Age | Health survey responding adult sample |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | At interview | Biological module ${ }^{\text {a }}$ | Mid-2014 population estimate |
|  | \% | \% | \% |
| Men |  |  |  |
| 16 to 24 | 9 | 11 | 14 |
| 25 to 34 | 11 | 12 | 16 |
| 35 to 44 | 14 | 14 | 16 |
| 45 to 54 | 18 | 16 | 19 |
| 55 to 64 | 18 | 19 | 16 |
| 65 to 74 | 18 | 17 | 12 |
| 75 plus | 12 | 12 | 8 |
| All men | 45 | 43 | 48 |
| Women |  |  |  |
| 16 to 24 | 8 | 9 | 13 |
| 25 to 34 | 13 | 14 | 16 |
| 35 to 44 | 14 | 15 | 15 |
| 45 to 54 | 18 | 17 | 18 |
| 55 to 64 | 18 | 16 | 15 |
| 65 to 74 | 17 | 16 | 12 |
| 75 plus | 13 | 13 | 11 |
| All women | 55 | 57 | 52 |
| Bases: |  |  |  |
| Men | 2249 | 394 | 2082 |
| Women | 2751 | 516 | 2252 |

a Only a sub-sample of adults were eligible to take part in the biological module. There was no biological module for the Health Board boost sample b 2014 private household population for Scotland (Source: National Records of Scotland), base shown in thousands

Table 1.10 True standard errors and $95 \%$ confidence intervals for general health and wellbeing variables
2015, 2012-2015 combined, 2014/2015 combined

|  |  | \% (p) | Sample size (un-weighted) | True standard error | 95\% confidence interval |  | Design Factor |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | lower |  |  | upper |  |
| Adult WEMWBS mean score, 2015 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Men | Mean score |  | 49.9 | 1961 | 0.25 | 49.4 | 50.4 | 1.37 |
| Women | Mean score | 49.9 | 2452 | 0.22 | 49.5 | 50.3 | 1.21 |
| Child WEMWBS mean score, 2012-2015 combined |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Boys | Mean score | 52.0 | 511 | 0.37 | 51.3 | 52.8 | 1.10 |
| Girls | Mean score | 49.9 | 467 | 0.38 | 49.1 | 50.6 | 1.04 |
| CIS-R anxiety ( 2 or more symptoms) and depression scores (2 or more symptoms), attempted suicide (ever) and deliberate self-harm (ever), 2014/2015 combined |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Men | CIS-R anxiety scores (2 or more symptoms) | 9 | 901 | 1.1 | 7.2 | 11.7 | 1.24 |
|  | CIS-R depression scores (2 or more symptoms) | 10 | 900 | 1.4 | 7.8 | 13.2 | 1.43 |
|  | Attempted suicide (ever) | 5 | 902 | 0.8 | 3.3 | 6.6 | 1.23 |
|  | Deliberate self-harm (ever) | 6 | 902 | 1.2 | 3.9 | 8.8 | 1.64 |
| Women | CIS-R anxiety scores (2 or more symptoms) | 15 | 1177 | 1.1 | 12.7 | 17.1 | 1.03 |
|  | CIS-R depression scores (2 or more symptoms) | 10 | 1177 | 1.0 | 8.2 | 12.0 | 1.06 |
|  | Attempted suicide (ever) | 7 | 1179 | 0.9 | 5.5 | 9.1 | 1.17 |
|  | Deliberate self-harm (ever) | 9 | 1180 | 1.1 | 6.6 | 11.0 | 1.29 |

Table 1.10 - Continued
2015, 2012-2015 combined, 2014/2015 combined


Table 1.10 - Continued
2015, 2012-2015 combined, 2014/2015 combined


Table 1.11 True standard errors and $95 \%$ confidence intervals for general health and multiple conditions variables
2015, 2014/2015 combined, 2012-2015 combined

|  |  | \% (p) | Sample size (un-weighted) | True standard error | 95\% confidence interval |  | Design Factor |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | lower |  |  | upper |  |
| Adult self-assessed general health, 2015 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Men | Very good / good |  | 74 | 2244 | 1.2 | 71.6 | 76.2 | 1.31 |
|  | Fair | 18 | 2244 | 1.0 | 16.3 | 20.3 | 1.30 |
|  | Bad/very bad | 8 | 2244 | 0.6 | 6.7 | 9.2 | 1.14 |
| Women | Very good / good | 74 | 2749 | 1.0 | 72.2 | 76.3 | 1.20 |
|  | Fair | 18 | 2749 | 0.8 | 16.1 | 19.4 | 1.12 |
|  | Bad/very bad | 8 | 2749 | 0.6 | 6.9 | 9.3 | 1.15 |
| Child self-assessed general health, 2014/2015 combined |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Boys | Very good / good | 94 | 1577 | 0.7 | 92.6 | 95.3 | 1.13 |
|  | Fair | 5 | 1577 | 0.6 | 4.1 | 6.6 | 1.14 |
|  | Bad/very bad | 1 | 1577 | 0.2 | 0.4 | 1.3 | 1.06 |
| Girls | Very good / good | 96 | 1510 | 0.6 | 94.9 | 97.2 | 1.20 |
|  | Fair | 3 | 1510 | 0.6 | 2.2 | 4.5 | 1.23 |
|  | Bad/very bad | 1 | 1510 | 0.2 | 0.3 | 1.2 | 1.06 |
| Prevalence of multiple conditions (2 or more conditions), 2012-2015 combined |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Men | 2 or more long-standing illnesses | 23 | 8577 | 0.6 | 22.1 | 24.3 | 1.27 |
| Women | 2 or more long-standing illnesses | 27 | 10775 | 0.5 | 25.7 | 27.7 | 1.18 |

Table 1.12 True standard errors and $95 \%$ confidence intervals for adult dental health variables

|  |
| :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |

Table 1.13 True standard errors and 95\% confidence intervals for alcohol variables

| 2015, 2014/2015 combined |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | \% (p)/ Mean | Sample size (un-weighted) | True standard error | 95\% confidence interval |  | Design Factor |
|  |  |  |  | lower | upper |  |
| Estimated usual weekly alcohol consumption level, 2015 |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Men Non-drinker | 14 | 2212 | 0.9 | 11.8 | 15.4 | 1.32 |
| Moderate (up to and including 14 units) | 51 | 2212 | 1.4 | 47.8 | 53.2 | 1.32 |
| Hazardous / harmful (over 14 units) | 36 | 2212 | 1.4 | 33.4 | 38.7 | 1.38 |
| Women Non-drinker | 18 | 2723 | 0.9 | 16.1 | 19.7 | 1.24 |
| Moderate (up to and including 14 units) | 66 | 2723 | 1.1 | 63.5 | 67.7 | 1.16 |
| Hazardous / harmful (over 14 units) | 17 | 2723 | 0.9 | 14.9 | 18.4 | 1.24 |
| Estimated usual weekly alcohol consumption level (mean units per adult drinker), 2015 |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Men Mean number of alcohol units usually consumed per week | 17.2 | 2003 | 0.69 | 15.8 | 18.5 | 1.33 |
| Women Mean number of alcohol units usually consumed per week | 8.7 | 2077 | 0.30 | 8.2 | 9.3 | 1.10 |
| Drinks more than 4 units on heaviest drinking day, 2015 |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Men Drinks more than 4 units on heaviest drinking day | 26 | 2170 | 1.3 | 23.1 | 28.2 | 1.38 |
| Drinks more than 8 units on heaviest drinking day, 2015 |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| MenDrinks more than 8 units on <br> heaviest drinking day | 32 | 2706 | 1.1 | 29.6 | 33.7 | 1.18 |

Table 1.13-Continued
2015, 2014/2015 combined


Table 1.14 True standard errors and $95 \%$ confidence intervals for smoking variables

|  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |

## Table 1.14 - Continued

|  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :--- | ---: | :--- | ---: | :--- | ---: |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |

Table 1.15 True standard errors and $95 \%$ confidence intervals for diet variables

|  |  |  |  |  |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
|  |  |  |  |  |

Table 1.15-Continued

|  |  |  |  |  |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
|  |  |  |  |  |

Table 1.15-Continued

|  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |

Table 1.16 True standard errors and 95\% confidence intervals for physical activity variables


Table 1.16 - Continued

|  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |

Table 1.17 True standard errors and 95\% confidence intervals for obesity variables

|  |  |  |  |  |  | 2014/201 | mbined |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | \% (p) / Mean | Sample size (un-weighted) | True standard error | 95\% confidence interval |  | Design Factor |
|  |  | lower |  |  | upper |  |
| Mean Adult BMI, 2015 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Men | Mean |  | 27.7 | 1863 | 0.15 | 27.4 | 28.0 | 1.32 |
| Women | Mean | 27.5 | 2187 | 0.15 | 27.2 | 27.8 | 1.20 |
| BMI 25 and over, 2015 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Men | 25 and over | 67 | 1863 | 1.5 | 64.4 | 70.4 | 1.45 |
| Women | 25 and over | 62 | 2187 | 1.3 | 59.2 | 64.2 | 1.18 |
| BMI 30 and over, 2015 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Men | 30 and over | 28 | 1863 | 1.3 | 25.7 | 30.6 | 1.25 |
| Women | 30 and over | 30 | 2187 | 1.2 | 27.3 | 31.9 | 1.15 |
| BMI 40 and over, 2015 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Men | 40 and over | 2 | 1863 | 0.4 | 1.7 | 3.1 | 1.08 |
| Women | 40 and over | 3 | 2187 | 0.4 | 2.3 | 3.9 | 1.06 |

Table 1.17 - Continued


Table 1.18 True standard errors and $95 \%$ confidence intervals for CVD variables
2015, 2014/2015 combined

|  | \% (p) | Sample size (un-weighted) | True standard error | 95\% confidence interval |  | Design Factor |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  |  | lower | upper |  |
| Any CVD, 2015 |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Men Any CVD | 16 | 2247 | 0.8 | 14.1 | 17.3 | 1.10 |
| Women Any CVD | 15 | 2748 | 0.7 | 13.2 | 16.0 | 1.03 |
| Doctor-diagnosed diabetes, 2015 |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Men Any doctor-diagnosed diabetes | 7 | 2248 | 0.5 | 5.5 | 7.7 | 1.09 |
| Women Any doctor-diagnosed diabetes | 5 | 2747 | 0.5 | 4.5 | 6.3 | 1.06 |
| Any CVD or diabetes, 2015 |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Men Any CVD or diabetes | 20 | 2247 | 0.9 | 17.9 | 21.5 | 1.12 |
| Women Any CVD or diabetes | 18 | 2747 | 0.8 | 16.7 | 19.8 | 1.06 |
| IHD, 2015 |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Men IHD | 7 | 2248 | 0.5 | 6.5 | 8.6 | 1.00 |
| Women IHD | 5 | 2750 | 0.4 | 3.9 | 5.4 | 0.96 |
| Stroke, 2015 |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Men Stroke | 3 | 2248 | 0.3 | 2.0 | 3.3 | 0.99 |
| Women Stroke | 3 | 2750 | 0.3 | 2.0 | 3.3 | 1.05 |

Table 1.18-Continued
2015, 2014/2015 combined

|  |  |  |  |  |
| :--- | ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: |

Table 1.19 True standard errors and $95 \%$ confidence intervals for accident variables
2013/2015 combined

|  |  | \% (p) | Sample size (un-weighted) | True standard error | 95\% confidence interval |  | Design Factor |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | lower |  |  | upper |  |
| Prevalence of accidents among adults, 2013/2015 combined |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Men | One or more accidents during previous 12 months |  | 12 | 2064 | 0.9 | 10.1 | 13.5 | 1.26 |
| Women | One or more accidents during previous 12 months | 11 | 2526 | 0.7 | 9.5 | 12.4 | 1.14 |
| Prevalence of accidents among children, 2013/2015 combined |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Boys | One or more accidents during previous 12 months | 17 | 1365 | 1.1 | 15.1 | 19.3 | 1.04 |
| Girls | One or more accidents during previous 12 months | 12 | 1307 | 1.0 | 10.5 | 14.6 | 1.14 |

# CHAPTER 2: QUALITY CONTROL OF URINE AND SALIVA ANALYTES 

Shanna Christie, Julie Day, Mira Doig, Alix Hampson

### 2.1 INTRODUCTION AND KEY CONCLUSIONS

This section describes the assay of analytes for the 2015 Scottish Health Survey ( SHeS ) biological samples and the quality control and quality assessment procedures that were carried out during the survey period. Details of procedures used in the collection, processing and transportation of the specimens are described in Appendix B.

The overall conclusion for the data provided in this chapter is that methods and equipment used for the measurement of urine and saliva analytes produced internal quality control (IQC) and external quality assessment (EQA) results within expected limits. The results of the analyses for each of the main urine analytes and saliva cotinine levels were acceptable for the 2015 SHeS.

### 2.2 ANALYSING LABORATORIES

As in previous years, the Royal Victoria Infirmary (RVI) in Newcastle upon Tyne was the analysing laboratory for the urine sample analyses in 2015. Salivary cotinine analysis of the 2015 samples was conducted by ABS Laboratories in Welwyn Garden City, Hertfordshire.

### 2.3 SAMPLES COLLECTED

### 2.3.1 Urine samples

A mid-flow spot urine sample was obtained from participants aged 16 and over taking part in the biological module. Urine samples were collected for analysis of sodium, potassium and creatinine. Participants were instructed to provide a sample of urine in the disposable collection beaker and then use the special urine collection syringe to draw up the sample. An instruction card was given to participants demonstrating how to use the syringe. Interviewers could also draw up the sample from the beaker if the participant preferred this. The urine collection syringe was then labelled and packaged ready for dispatch.

### 2.3.2 Saliva samples

A saliva sample was obtained from participants aged 16 and over. Saliva samples were collected for analysis of cotinine (a metabolite of nicotine that shows recent exposure to tobacco smoke). A saliva collection tube was used for this purpose. Participants were also offered the option to provide the saliva sample using a dental roll that they could saturate with their saliva before it was placed in the tube. The saliva tube was then labelled and packaged ready for dispatch.

### 2.4 METHODOLOGY

### 2.4.1 Laboratory procedures for urine sample analyses

All analyses were carried out according to Standard Operating Procedures by State Registered Biomedical Scientists (BMS) under the supervision of the Senior BMS. All results were routinely checked by the duty Biochemist.

A schedule of Planned Preventative Maintenance was used for each item of analytical equipment. These plans were carried out jointly by the manufacturers and the laboratories. Records were kept of when maintenance was due and carried out.

### 2.4.2 Laboratory procedures for saliva sample analyses

All analyses were carried out according to Standard Operating Procedures by analysts in a MHRA Good Laboratory and Good Clinical Practice (GLP \& GCP) accredited laboratory. All work is reviewed by the Laboratory \& QA Manager.

A schedule of Planned Preventative Maintenance was used for each item of analytical equipment. These plans were carried out jointly by the manufacturers and the laboratories' staff. Records were kept of when maintenance was due and carried out.

### 2.4.3 Urine sample analytical methods and equipment

Urinary sodium, potassium and creatinine analysis was carried out in the Blood Sciences (formerly Biochemistry) Department at the RVI using a Roche Modular P analyser or if after June $16^{\text {th }} 2015$ using a Roche Cobas 702 analyser. Urinary sodium and potassium were analysed using the indirect ISE method. Urinary creatinine was analysed using the Jaffe method or if after April $1^{\text {st }} 2015$ using the Roche enzymatic Creatinine Plus method. Prior to the introduction of the Roche Cobas 702 analyser, the Roche Modular P analyser had been used in SHeS since April 2010, prior to this an Olympus 640 analyser was used. Any difference in results due to the change in analytical methods and equipment that took place during the 2015 survey was minimal and not considered to be clinically significant. Details are available on request.

### 2.4.4 Saliva sample analytical methods and equipment

Saliva samples received at the RVI were checked for correct identification, assigned a laboratory accession number, and stored at $4^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$. Samples were checked for details and despatched fortnightly in polythene bags ( 20 samples per bag) by courier for overnight delivery to ABS Laboratories, where cotinine analysis was carried out. This laboratory specialises in accurate measurement of low levels of cotinine and therefore takes special precautions to ensure no contamination by environmental tobacco smoke occurs.

The method of analysis used since the 2009 SHeS study is high performance liquid chromatography coupled to tandem mass
spectrometry with multiple reaction monitoring (LC-MS/MS), replacing the gas chromatography nitrogen phosphorous detection (GC-NPD) method used in earlier SHeS studies ${ }^{1}$. The sample preparation prior to LC-MS/MS was liquid / liquid extraction. Samples were divided for analysis into batches of self-reported smokers and non-smokers and analysed either using a method with a high calibration range, 1 to 750 $\mathrm{ng} / \mathrm{mL}$ for the self-reported smokers, or low calibration range 0.1 to 50 $\mathrm{ng} / \mathrm{mL}$ for the non-smokers. A Tomtec Quadra was used to allow for the automation of some of the sample preparation. All methods were validated before use. If any of the samples from self-reported smokers gave a result below $1 \mathrm{ng} / \mathrm{mL}$ on initial analysis they were repeated in a low range batch. Similarly if any of the non-smoker samples gave a result above $50 \mathrm{ng} / \mathrm{mL}$ then they were repeated in a high range batch.

### 2.5 INTERNAL QUALITY CONTROL (IQC)

### 2.5.1 Explanation of IQC

The purpose of internal quality control (IQC) is to ensure reliability of an analytical run. IQC also helps to identify, and prevent the release of, any errors in an analytical run. IQC is also used to monitor trends over time.

For each analyte or group of analytes, the laboratory obtains a supply of quality control materials, usually at more than one concentration of analyte. Target (mean) values and target standard deviations (SD) are assigned for each analyte. Target assignment includes evaluation of values obtained by the laboratory from replicate measurements (over several runs) in conjunction with target values provided by manufacturers of IQC materials, if available. The standard deviation and the coefficient of variation (CV) are measures of imprecision and are presented in the tables. IQC values are assessed against an acceptable range and samples are re-analysed if any of the Westgard rules have been violated ${ }^{2,3,4}$. Internal quality assessment results are available from ScotCen Social Research upon request.

### 2.5.2 Urine samples

Two levels of IQC were used for urinary sodium, potassium and creatinine. Quality control samples were run at the beginning of the day and at regular intervals throughout the day.

### 2.5.3 Saliva samples

ABS laboratories ran 16 non-zero calibration standards for each batch of the low range assay ( $0.1-50 \mathrm{ng} / \mathrm{mL}$ ) or high range assays (1-750 $\mathrm{ng} / \mathrm{mL}$ ). Six quality control (QC) samples, two each at a set concentration to represent Low, Medium and High levels for the calibration range being used, were also analysed with each analytical batch. For the results from any analytical batch to be acceptable, four out of the six QCs must have a bias of no greater than $\pm 15 \%$ with at least one from each QC level being within these acceptance criteria, and $75 \%$ of the calibration standards must have a bias of no greater than $\pm 15 \%$ except at the lower limit of quantification where the bias must be no greater than $\pm 20 \%$.

### 2.6 EXTERNAL QUALITY ASSESSMENT (EQA)

### 2.6.1 Introduction

External quality assessment (EQA) permits comparison of results between laboratories measuring the same analyte. An EQA scheme for an analyte or group of analytes distributes aliquots of the same samples to participating laboratories, which are blind to the concentration of the analytes. The usual practice is to participate in a scheme for a full year during which samples are distributed at regular frequency (monthly or bimonthly for example); the number of samples in each distribution and the frequency differ between schemes. The samples contain varying concentrations of analytes. The same samples may or may not be distributed more than once.

Samples are assayed shortly after they arrive at the laboratory.
Depending on the frequency of distribution, there may be weeks or months in which no EQA samples are analysed. Results are returned to the scheme organisers, who issue a laboratory specific report giving at least the following data:

- Mean values, usually for all methods and for method groups;
- A measure of the between-laboratory precision;
- The bias of the results obtained by that laboratory.

EQA is a retrospective process of assessment of performance, particularly of inaccuracy or bias with respect to mean values; unlike IQC, it does not provide control of release of results at the time of analysis.

The Welsh External Quality Assessment Schemes (WEQAS) are schemes in which the laboratories participate on a routine basis.

Monthly EQA results are available upon request from ScotCen Social Research.

### 2.6.2 Urine samples

The Blood Sciences (formerly Clinical Biochemistry) laboratory participates in the WEQAS scheme for the urine analytes (sodium, potassium and creatinine).

### 2.6.3 Saliva samples

There was no external quality control scheme available in 2015 for saliva cotinine analysis but ABS Laboratories participates in interlaboratory split analyses to ensure comparable results. The latest International inter-laboratory study was published in $2009^{1}$.

## References and notes

1 Bernert JT, Jacob III P, Holiday DB et al. Interlaboratory comparability of serum cotinine measurements at smoker and nonsmoker concentration levels: A round robin study. Nicotine Tob Res. 2009;11:1458-66.

2 Westgard rules are a statistical approach to evaluation of day-to-day analytical performance. The Westgard multirule quality control procedure uses five different control rules to judge the acceptability of an analytical run (rather than the single criterion or single set of control limits used by single-rule quality control systems, such as a Levey-Jennings chart with control limits set as either the mean plus or minus 2 standard deviations or the mean plus or minus 3 standard deviations). Westgard rules are generally used with two or four control measurements per run. This means they are appropriate when two different control materials are measured once or twice per material, which is the case in many chemistry applications. Some alternative control rules are more suitable when three control materials are analyzed, which is common for applications in haematology. More detail is available at <www.westgard.com/mltirule.htm\#westgard>

3 Westgard JO, Barry PL, Hunt MR, Groth T. A multi-rule Shewhart chart for quality control in clinical chemistry. Clin Chem. 1981;27:493-501.

4 Westgard JO, Klee GG. Quality Management. Chapter 16 in Burtis C (ed.). Fundamentals of Clinical Chemistry. 4th edition. Philadelphia: WB Saunders Company, 1996, pp.211-23.
Appendix A Documents

## APPENDIX A: FIELDWORK DOCUMENTS

Respondent Information Leaflet
Advance Letters
Language translations card
Information Leaflet for Adults (Version A sample - no biological module)
Information Leaflet for Adults (Version B sample - eligible for biological module)
Information Leaflet for Children (Version A \& B and Child Boost)
Information Leaflet for Parents (Child Boost only)
Useful Contact Leaflet
Measurement Record Card
Household questionnaire, individual and biological module questionnaires
Show cards
Self-completion booklet for parents of 4-12 year olds
Self-completion booklet for 13-15 year olds
Self-completion booklet for young adults
Self-completion booklet for adults
Biological module consent booklet
NHS record linkage consent forms for adults and children
SG Follow-up consent forms for adults and children

## How will you change the picture this year?

The information we collect provides an important picture of the health of the nation and helps the Scottish Government and others to plan more effective health services for the future. We rely on the goodwill of people like you to make the study a success. Please take part and help us to make a difference to the health of people in Scotland. Thank you.

## We need your help with the Scottish Health Survey.

An interviewer from ScotCen will call at your address and will be able to explain more about the study. In the meantime, you can find out more at: www.scottishhealthsurvey.org

Who is carrying out the study and why?
The Scottish Government has asked ScotCen Social Research to carry out the survey. The Scottish Government will use this information to help plan services and to identify inequalities in health.

The survey is used by other organisations, including:

- NHS Health Scotland have used the survey data to inform their work on monitoring and evaluating the measures taken to tackle problem drinking in Scotland.
- The British Heart Foundation have used the findings to help raise awareness of heart disease risk in Scotland.


## Contact

ScotCen, 08006524569.
ScotCen Social Research, Scotiabank House, 2nd Floor, 6 South Charlotte Street, Edinburgh, EH2 4AW Email: scottishhealthsurvey@scotcen.org.uk
Scottish Health Survey Team, Scottish Government St Andrew's House, Regent Road, Edinburgh, EH1 3DG Email: scottishhealthsurvey@scotland.gsi.gov.uk

A Company Limited by Guarantee Registered in England №. 4392418. A Charity In England and Wales (1091768) and Scotland (SC038454)

NHS
sCOTLAND

ScotCen
Social Research

## We interview around 6,000 people each year

as part of the Scottish Health Survey.
It's an annual study that looks into the
changing health and lifestyles of people living in Scotland.

Everything is done with voluntary co-operation and with full respect for your privacy (in accordance with the Data Protection Act 1998)


Key aspects of the survey include height and weight measurements, plus questions on topics such as physical activity, fruit and vegetable intake, and general health

## In recent years we found out that...




Adults aged 16-24 are least likely to eat the recommended daily intake of fruit and veg.


Around 3 in 5 adults meet the recommended weekly level of moderate or vigorous physical activity


7 in 10 children are active at the recommended level

of men and women say their health is 'good' or 'very good'.



Dear Sir or Madam,
Your household has been chosen to take part in the Scottish Health Survey.


## What is the Scottish Health Survey?

It's an important annual study that looks at changes in the health and lifestyles of people all over Scotland. People just like you.


## Have your say

This is a unique opportunity to have your say. By contributing to this important study, your answers could help identify priorities for health provision and plan services more effectively for the future. Last year around 6,000 people took part. Many found it to be rewarding and interesting. We hope you'll feel the same.


## Interviewer visits

An interviewer from ScotCen Social Research will call at your address and will be able to explain more about the study. The interviewer will show you an identity card with their photograph and interviewer number.

## Privacy

Your answers are treated with care and with respect for your privacy (in accordance with the Data Protection Act 1998). Information you provide will be used for statistical and research purposes only.

## Thank you

We rely on the goodwill and voluntary co-operation of the people who are selected to take part to make the study a success. We need to speak to as many people as possible and from all walks of life to get an accurate picture of health across Scotland. To say thank you for your help, each adult that participates will receive a £10 Gift Card that can be used in a number of different shops.

## Further info

We have answered some of the questions you may have on the back of this letter. For more details, please see the enclosed leaflet or visit www.scottishhealthsurvey.org. If you would like to talk to someone about the study, please phone us free on 08006524569.

## Emma Fenn

Project Coordinator,
ScotCen Social Research

## How did you choose

 my address?We chose your address at random from the Postcode Address File. This file is held by the Post Office and is available to the public.

## What will happen

 to any information I give?We will treat information you provide in accordance with the Data Protection Act 1998. The results collected are used for statistical and research purposes only and your confidentiality will be protected in the publication of any results. The information that you provide will help researchers understand more about health conditions and behaviours which will in turn help policy-makers to develop policies aimed at improving people's health.

## Who is carrying out

 the survey?The Scottish Government has asked ScotCen Social Research, in collaboration with the Medical Research Council Social and Public Healith Sciences Unit (MRC SPHSU) at the University of Glasgow, and academics from the Universities of Aberdeen and Edinburgh, to carry out the survey. Scoiten, the MRC SPHSU and the Universities of Aberdeen and Edinburgh are independent of all government departments and political parties. For more information about Scotcen Social Research visit www.scotcen.org.uk.

## What is the interview about?

The interview covers a range of health topics, including general health and lifestyles. If you agree, the interviewer will also take some measurements, such as height, weight and blood pressure.

## Where can I find out more?

See the enclosed leaflet, visit www.scottishhealthsurvey.org or phone us free on 08006524569.

The survey has been reviewed by an independent Research Ethics Committee to protect your safety, rights, wellbeing and dignity.


Dear Sir or Madam,
Your household has been chosen to take part in the Scottish Health Survey.


## What is the Scottish Health Survey?

It's an important annual study that looks at changes in the health and lifestyles of people all over Scotland. People just like you.


## Have your say

This is a unique opportunity to have your say. By contributing to this important study, your answers could help identify priorities for health provision and plan services more effectively for the future. Last year around 6,000 people took part. Many found it to be rewarding and interesting. We hope you'll feel the same.


## Interviewer visits

An interviewer from ScotCen Social Research will call at your address and will be able to explain more about the study. The interviewer will show you an identity card with their photograph and interviewer number.


## Privacy

Your answers are treated with care and with respect for your privacy (in accordance with the Data Protection Act 1998). Information you provide will be used for statistical and research purposes only.

## Thank you

We rely on the goodwill and voluntary co-operation of the people who are selected to take part to make the study a success. We need to speak to as many people as possible and from all walks of life to get an accurate picture of health across Scotland. As a little thank you in advance, please take this letter to your local post office to receive $£ 10$.


## Further info

We have answered some of the questions you may have on the back of this letter. For more details, please see the enclosed leaflet or visit www.scottishhealthsurvey.org. If you would like to talk to someone about the study, please phone us free on 08006524569.

## $\epsilon$ ten

You can redeem this voucher at any Post Office branch. Counter staff will make your payment in cash. See back for more information.

## Voucher number:

Issue date:
Expiry date:

Scottish Health Survey
www.scottishhealthsurvey.org

## How did you choose

 my address?We chose your address at random from the Postcode Address File. This file is held by the Post Office and is available to the public.

## What will happen to any information I give?

We will treat information you provide in accordance with the Data Protection Act 1998. The results collected are used for statistical and research purposes only and your confidentiality will be protected in the publication of any results. The information that you provide will help researchers understand more about health conditions and behaviours which will in turn help policy-makers to develop policies aimed at improving people's health.

## Who is carrying out the survey?

The Scottish Government has asked ScotCen Social Research, in collaboration with the Medical Research Council Social and Public Healith Sciences Unit (MRC SPHSU) at the University of Glasgow, and academics from the Universities of Aberdeen and Edinburgh, to carry out the survey. ScotCen, the MRC SPHSU and the Universities of Aberdeen and Edinburgh are independent of all government departments and political parties. For more information about Scotcen Social Research visit www-scotcen.org.uk.

## What is the interview about?

The interview covers a range of health topics, including general health and lifestyles. If you agree, the interviewer will also take some measurements, such as height and weight.
Where can I find out more?

See the enclosed leaflet, visit www.scottishhealthsurvey.org or phone us free on 08006524569.

The survey has been reviewed by an independent Research Ethics Committee to protect your safety, rights, wellbeing and dignity.
of
Take this voucher to any Post Office. Counter staff will make your payment in cash.You do not need to show any form of identity. Your voucher is valid until the expiry date shown.
Find your nearest branch:
Call: 08457223344 | Web: www.postoffice.co.uk
Please do not write on this voucher.


Dear Sir or Madam,
Your household has been chosen to take part in the Scottish Health Survey.


## What is the Scottish Health Survey?

It's an important annual study that looks at changes in the health and lifestyles of people all over Scotland. We are particularly interested in understanding the health of children and young people aged 0-15.


## Have your say

This is a unique opportunity to have your say. By contributing to this important study, your answers could help identify priorities for health provision and plan services more effectively for the future. Last year around 6,000 people took part. Many found it to be rewarding and interesting. We hope you'll feel the same.

## Interviewer visits

An interviewer from ScotCen Social Research will call at your address and will be able to explain more about the study. The interviewer will show you an identity card with their photograph and interviewer number.


## Privacy

Your answers are treated with care and with respect for your privacy (in accordance with the Data Protection Act 1998). Information you provide will be used for statistical and research purposes only.

## Thank you



We rely on the goodwill and voluntary co-operation of the people who are selected to take part to make the study a success. We need to speak to as many people as possible and from all walks of life to get an accurate picture of health across Scotland. To say thank you for your help, each participating household will receive a $£ 10$ Gift Card that can be used in a number of different shops.

## Further info

We have answered some of the questions you may have on the back of this letter. For more details, please see the enclosed leaflet or visit www.scottishhealthsurvey.org. If you would like to talk to someone about the study, please phone us free on 08006524569.

Emma Fenn
Project Coordinator,
ScotCen Social Research

How did you choose my address?

We chose your address at random from the Postcode Address File. This file is held by the Post Office and is available to the public.

## What will happen

 to any information I give?We will treat information you provide in accordance with the Data Protection Act 1998. The results collected are used for statistical and research purposes only and your confidentiality will be protected in the publication of any results. The information that you provide will help researchers understand more about health conditions and behaviours which will in turn help policy-makers to develop policies aimed at improving people's health.

## Who is carrying out

 the survey?The Scottish Government has asked ScotCen Social Research, in collaboration with the Medical Research Council Social and Public Healith Sciences Unit (MRC SPHSU) at the University of Glasgow, and academics from the Universities of Aberdeen and Edinburgh, to carry out the survey. Scoiten, the MRC SPHSU and the Universities of Aberdeen and Edinburgh are independent of all government departments and political parties. For more information about Scotcen Social Research visit www.scotcen.org.uk.

## What is the interview about?

The interview covers a range of health topics, including general health and lifestyles. If you agree, the interviewer will also take some measurements, such as height and weight.

## Where can I find out more?

See the enclosed leaflet, visit www.scottishhealthsurvey.org or phone us free on 08006524569.

The survey has been reviewed by an independent Research Ethics Committee to protect your safety, rights, wellbeing and dignity.

# Scottish Health Survey 

## British Sign Language

Your household has been selected to take part in the Scottish Health Survey．This important study collects information on behalf of the Scottish Government and the National Health Service about the health and lifestyles of people who live in Scotland．If you would you like us to arrange for a BSL interpreter to help conduct the interview，or to explain more about what is involved， please give the person who has called at your address your telephone number so we can arrange this．

## Gaelic／Gàidhlig

Chaidh an dachaigh agaibhse a thaghadh airson pàirt a ghabhail ann an Suirbhidh Slàinte na h－Alba．Tha an sgrùdadh cudromach seo a＇cruinneachadh fiosrachadh airson Riaghaltas na h－Alba agus Seirbheis Nàiseanta na Slàinte mu dheidhinn slàinte agus caitheamh－beatha muinntir na h－Alba．Ma tha sibh ag iarraidh eadar－theangair a chuidicheas leis an agallamh， no a mhìnicheas dè bhios na lùib，comharraich an cànan a tha sibh a＇bruidhinn agus thoiribh an àireamh fòn agaibh don neach a thàinig don taigh gus am faigh sinn air sin a chur air dòigh dhuibh．

## Bengali／বাংলা

স্কটিশ হেলথ সার্ভে（Scottish Health Survey）－তে অংশগ্রহণ করার জন্য আপনার পরিবার নির্বাচিত হয়েছে। এই গুরুতৃপূর্ণ অধ্যায়নটি স্কটিশ গভর্ণর（Scottish Government）এবং ন্যাশানাল হেলথ সার্ভিস（National Health Service）－এর পক্ষ স্কটল্যান্ড－এ বসবাসকারী ব্যক্তিদের স্বাস্থ্য এবং জীবনধারা সংত্র্নন্ত বিষয়ে তথ্য সংগ্রহ করে। আপনি যদি চান যে সাক্ষাৎকারে সহায়তার করতে，অথবা কী কী বিষয় অন্তর্ভুক্ত আছে সে সম্পকে আরো ব্যাখ্যা করতে আমরা আপনার জন্য একজন দোভাষীর বন্দোবস্ত করি，তাহন্েে অনুগ্রহ করে আপনি যে ভাষায় কথা বলেন সেটি নির্দেশ করুন এবং যিনি আপনার ঠিকানায় ফোন করবেন সেই ব্যক্তিকে আপনার ফোন নন্বরটি দিন যাতে করে আমরা এটির বন্দোবস্তু করতে পারি।

## Chinese（Cantonese）／中文（廣東話）

府上已獲選參與《蘇格蘭健康問卷調查》（Scottish Health Survey）。這是一項代表蘇格蘭政府及國民保健服務（National Health Service）收集有關居住在蘇格蘭的人士的健康及生活形式的資料的重要硏究。如你希望我們爲你安排口譯員以協助進行訪問，或更詳細地解釋當中所涉及的過程，請向到訪府上的問卷調查員指出你所說的語言，並提供你的電話號碼，以便我們作出此安排。

## French／Français

Votre foyer a été sélectionné pour participer à l＇étude sur la santé en Écosse．Cette importante étude réunit des informations au nom du Gouvernement écossais et du ministère national de la Santé à propos de la santé et du style de vie des habitants de l＇Écosse．Si vous aimeriez que nous organisions la présence d＇un interprète pour faciliter la conduite de cet entretien ou vous expliquer plus en détail ce qui est impliqué，veuillez indiquer la langue que vous parlez et donner votre numéro de téléphone à la personne qui s＇est présentée chez vous pour que nous puissions l＇organiser．

## Hindi／हिन्दी

आपके परिवार को स्कॉटिश स्वास्थ्य सर्वेक्षण में हिस्सा लेने के लिए चुना गया है। इस महत्वपूर्ण अध्ययन में स्कॉटलैंड सरकार और राष्ट्रीय स्वास्थ्य सेवा की ओर से स्कॉटलैंड में रहने वाले लोगों के स्वास्थ्य और जीवनशैलियों के संबंध में जानकारी एकत्र की जाती है। साक्षात्कार के आयोजन अथवा इसमें शामिल किसी अन्य जानकारी को स्पष्ट करने के लिए यदि आप दुभाषिए（इन्टरप्रेटर）की व्यवस्था चाहते हैं तो आप जो भाषा बोलते हैं उस पर निशान लगाएं तथा आपसे सम्पर्क करने वाले व्यक्ति को अपना टेलीफोन नम्बर दे दें ताकि हम इसका प्रबन्ध कर सकें।

## Polish / Polski

Uprzejmie informujemy, że Pana/i gospodarstwo domowe wybrano do wzięcia udziału w ankiecie na temat zdrowia (Scottish Health Survey). Celem tego ważnego badania jest zebranie informacji na temat zdrowia i trybu życia mieszkańców Szkocji. Sondaż przeprowadzamy w imieniu szkockiego rządu i państwowej służby zdrowia (National Health Service). Jeżeli chciał(a)by Pan/i wziąć udział w ankiecie korzystajac z pomocy tłumacza badź uzyskać bliższe informacje na temat badania, proszę wskazać na karcie swój język ojczysty i podać urzędnikowi numer swojego telefonu, by można było umówić spotkanie, podczas którego obecny będzie tłumacz.

## Punjabi / थैत्ञाप्वी







## Turkish / Türkçe

Aileniz İskoç Sağlık Anketi'ne katılmak üzere seçilmiştir. Bu önemli çalışmada, İskoçya Hükümeti ve Ulusal Sağlık Hizmetleri adına, İskoçya'da yaşayan kişilerin sağlık durumları ve yaşam tarzları ile ilgili önemli bilgiler toplanmaktadır. Görüşmelerin yapılabilmesine yardımcı olması veya bu sürece dahil olan diğer noktaları açıklaması için bir tercüman ayarlamamızı istiyorsanız, lütfen konuştuğunuz dili belirtin ve sizi ziyaret eden kişiye telefon numaranızı verin; sizin için gerekli ayarlamaları yapacağız.

## Arabic / العربية

لقد وقع الاختيار عليك و على عائلّلك للمشاركة في استبيان الصحة الاسكتلندي، وتقوم هذه الار اسة الهامة بجمع المعلومات لصالح الحكومة الاسكتلندية و هيئة الصحة الوطنية (NHS) وتتلحق بصحة ونمط وأسلوب حياة القاطنين في اسكتلندة. إذا كتت تر غب منا أن نرتب حضور مترجم لمساعدتك خلال هذه المقابلة أو لتوضيح المزيد عن أهداف ومغزى الاست الاستبيان فالرجاء الإشارة إلى اللغة التي تتكلمها إلى الثخص الذي جاء لمنزلك لإجر اء المقابلة واكتب له رقم هاتفك لترتيب إجر اء هذه المقابلة بحضور مترجم.

فارسى / Farsi
خانو اده شما براى شركت در نظرسنجى سلامتى و بهـاشت اسكالتلند انتخاب شده است. در اين تحقيق بسيار مهم از
 آورى مى شود. اگر مايل هستيد برای تان يكـ مترجم بياوريم تا در انجام مصاحبه كمى كندا يا يا اطلاعات بيشترى
 به آدرس شما مر اجعه كرده است بدهيد تا ترتيب اين كار بدهيم.

Urdu / اروو





Your measurements:
With your permission we will measure your height and weight. We can use the space below to record this information if you wish.

## NAME:

## HEIGHT:

cm
$\qquad$ ft/ins

$$
\begin{array}{ll}
\text { WEIGHT: } & \begin{array}{l}
\mathrm{kg} \\
\mathrm{st} / \mathrm{lbs}
\end{array}
\end{array}
$$

For adults, height and weight information can be used to calculate Body Mass Index (BMI). Further information on this calculation and guidance on BMI can be found on this website:
www.nhs.uk/Tools/Pages/Healthyweightcalculator.aspx

For further information and advice on healthy living please see the Healthier Scotland website:
www.takelifeon.co.uk
Information about common health conditions is available here:

## www.nhsinform.co.uk

## The 2015 Scottish Health Survey

This survey is being carried out for the Scottish Government by ScotCen Social Research, an independent research institute, the MRC Social and Public Health Sciences Unit at the University of Glasgow and academics from the Universities of Aberdeen and Edinburgh. This leaflet tells you more about the survey and why it is being done.

## What is it about?

The first Scottish Health Survey was commissioned in 1995 by the Scottish Office because it was concerned about the lack of information about the health of people in Scotland. The survey was repeated again in 1998 and 2003 and has been conducted annually since 2008. The detailed information provided by these surveys has proved very valuable and is used to help develop ways of improving people's health and to plan the services people need at times of ill health. The 2015 survey will update the information collected in previous surveys.

The 2015 survey has questions about your general health, and about behaviour that can affect your health such as eating habits, physical activity, smoking and drinking. There are also some questions about diseases of the heart, lungs and chest. The Scottish Government are particularly interested in having this information because at present the rates of heart disease in Scotland are among the highest in the world.

The survey also collects, if you agree, height and weight measurements. Some personal details such as age, sex and employment are also included to help interpret this information.

## Why have we come to your household?

To visit every household in Scotland would take too long and cost too much money. Instead we select a sample of addresses in such a way that all addresses in the country have a chance of being chosen. Yours is one of those chosen for the 2015 survey.

## Who will we want to speak to?

We would like to interview every adult (aged 16 and over) who lives in your household, and if there are any children aged 0-15 we would like to interview two of them. Parents or guardians will answer questions on behalf of children aged under 13.

## What happens to the information I provide?

Your answers are treated with care and with full respect for your privacy. The information collected is used for statistical and research purposes only and will be dealt with according to the principles of the 1998 Data Protection Act. The Scottish Government and ScotCen guarantee that the survey results will not be published in a form that can reveal your identity and that no attempts will be made to identify individuals from their answers. Your name and address will only be known to the ScotCen research team unless you give your consent for it to be passed on. The Scottish Government, or other research organisations, with the permission of the Scottish Government, might then invite you to take part in a further health-related study.

If you agree and give us your written consent, your NHS health records, including information about in-patient or out-patient visits or diagnosis, will be linked with your survey answers. This increases the value of the information you provide. This is done in such a way that no data which can identify you or any other individual will be released.

If you were to decide at a later date that you no longer wanted the information collected about you to be used in the survey then it would be deleted.

## Is the survey compulsory?

No. In all our surveys we rely on voluntary co-operation. The success of the survey depends on the goodwill and co-operation of those asked to take part. The more people who do take part, the more useful the results will be. You are free to withdraw from any part of the survey at any time, and you do not have to answer all the questions.

## Do I get anything from the survey?

If you wish, you may have a record of your measurements. Other benefits from the survey will be indirect and in due course will come from any improvements in health and in health services which result from the survey.

## What if I have any other questions?

We hope this leaflet answers the questions you may have, and that it shows the importance of the survey. If you have any other questions about the survey, please do not hesitate to ring one of the contacts listed below.

Your co-operation is very much appreciated.
Thank you very much for your help with this survey.

Lisa Rutherford or Stephen Hinchliffe
ScotCen Social Research
Scotiabank House
$2^{\text {nd }}$ Floor
6 South Charlotte Street
Edinburgh
EH2 4AW
Tel: 01312400210
www.scottishhealthsurvey.org

## What if I have any other questions?

We hope this leaflet answers the questions you may have, and that it shows the importance of the survey. If you have any other questions about the survey, please do not hesitate to ring one of the contacts listed below.

Your co-operation is very much appreciated.
Thank you very much for your help with this survey.

Lisa Rutherford or Stephen Hinchliffe
ScotCen Social Research Scotiabank House $2^{\text {nd }}$ Floor
6 South Charlotte Street Edinburgh EH2 4AW

Tel: 01312400210
www.scottishhealthsurvey.org

For further information and advice on healthy living please see the Healthier Scotland website:
www.takelifeon.co.uk
Information about common health conditions is available here:
www.nhsinform.co.uk

## The 2015 Scottish Health Survey

This survey is being carried out for the Scottish Government by ScotCen Social Research, an independent research institute, the MRC Social and Public Health Sciences Unit at the University of Glasgow and academics from the Universities of Aberdeen and Edinburgh. This leaflet tells you more about the survey and why it is being done.

## What is it about?

The first Scottish Health Survey was commissioned in 1995 by the Scottish Office because it was concerned about the lack of information about the health of people in Scotland. The survey was repeated again in 1998 and 2003 and has been conducted annually since 2008. The detailed information provided by these surveys has proved very valuable and is used to help develop ways of improving people's health and to plan the services people need at times of ill health. The 2015 survey will update the information collected in previous surveys.

The 2015 survey has questions about your general health, and about behaviour that can affect your health such as eating habits, physical activity, smoking and drinking. There are also some questions about diseases of the heart, lungs and chest. The Scottish Government are particularly interested in having this information because at present the rates of heart disease in Scotland are among the highest in the world.

The survey also collects, if you agree, some physical measurements such as height, weight and blood pressure. Some personal details such as age, sex and employment are also included to help interpret this information

## Why have we come to your household?

To visit every household in Scotland would take too long and cost too much money. Instead we select a sample of addresses in such a way that all addresses in the country have a chance of being chosen. Yours is one of those chosen for the 2015 survey.

## Who will we want to speak to?

We would like to interview every adult (aged 16 and over) who lives in your household, and if there are any children aged 0-15 we would like to interview two of them. Parents or guardians will answer questions on behalf of children aged under 13.

## What happens to the information I provide?

Your answers are treated with care and with full respect for your privacy. The information collected is used for statistical and research purposes only and will be dealt with according to the principles of the 1998 Data Protection Act. The Scottish Government and ScotCen guarantee that the survey results will not be published in a form that can reveal your identity and that no attempts will be made to identify individuals from their answers. Your name and address will only be known to the ScotCen research team unless you give your consent for it to be passed on. The Scottish Government, or other research organisations, with the permission of the Scottish Government, might then invite you to take part in a further health-related study.

If you agree and give us your written consent, your NHS health records, including information about in-patient or out-patient visits or diagnosis, will be linked with your survey answers. This increases the value of the information you provide. This is done in such a way that no data which can identify you or any other individual will be released.

If you were to decide at a later date that you no longer wanted the information collected about you to be used in the survey then it would be deleted.

No. In all our surveys we rely on voluntary co-operation. The success of the survey depends on the goodwill and co-operation of those asked to take part. The more people who do take part, the more useful the results will be. You are free to withdraw from any part of the survey at any time, and you do not have to answer all the questions.

## Do I get anything from the survey?

If you wish, you may have a record of your measurements. Other benefits from the survey will be indirect and in due course will come from any improvements in health and in health services which result from the survey.

## What measurements are included in the survey?

Adults aged 16 and over will be asked to have their height, weight, waist circumference and blood pressure measured, and to provide urine and saliva samples. The interviewer has been given specialist training to conduct these measurements and to handle the samples. Taking part in the measurements and providing samples is voluntary - you can answer the questions in the rest of the survey and choose to miss out the measurements and samples if you prefer. The interviewer will give you a leaflet that explains more about the measurements and samples.

Any children aged 2-15 in your household that take part in the survey will be asked to have their height and weight measured. Children will not be asked to take part in any other measurements or to provide samples.

## Who has reviewed the study?

The study has been looked at by an independent group of people called a Research Ethics Committee, to protect your safety, rights, wellbeing and dignity. This study has been given a favourable opinion by the Research Ethics Committee for Wales on behalf of the NHS.

## Your measurements:

If you want us to we will measure how tall you are and what you weigh. You can use the space below to keep a copy of this if you wish. If you do not want this written down please just say.

## Name:

## HEIGHT: <br> cm

 ft/ins
## WEIGHT:

 kg$\qquad$ st/lbs

The Scottish Government Riaghaltas na $h$-Alba

## Scottish Health Survey 2015

Information for Children

The Scottish Health Survey is a survey to find out about the health of people in Scotland.

Every year around 1,700 children and 4,000 adults take part in the study.

This leaflet tells you more about the study and why it is being done.

## ScotCen <br> Social Research

## What are the questions about?

The interviewer will ask you some questions about your general health and illness. The interviewer will also ask about things that can affect your health like the kinds of food you eat and what kinds of sports and activities you do.

## What are the measurements?

If you agree, the interviewer will also measure your height and weight. If you want, the interviewer will write down your height and weight for you.

## Who will see my answers?

The interviewer will not tell anyone you know about the answers you give.

## Why have you come to my house?

To visit every household in Scotland would take too long and cost too much money. Instead we select a small number of addresses and ask the people at each address to take part in the Scottish Health Survey.

## Do I have to answer the questions?

No, not if you don't want to. If you only want to answer some of the questions this is okay too. If you are aged 12 or under your mum, dad or the person who looks after you will answer the questions with your help. If you don't want them to answer a question about you this is okay, just tell them not to.

## Do I have to be measured and weighed?

No, not if you don't want to. The interviewer will ask you if it's okay to measure your height and weight before he or she takes your measurements.

## If I have any other questions?

We hope this leaflet answers the questions you may have. If you have any other questions about the study, please ask the interviewer. You can also send an email with any questions to:
scottishhealthsurvey@scotcen.org.uk

Thank you for your help with this study. shows the importance of the survey. A separate information sheet for children is also available.

If you have any other questions about the survey, please do not hesitate to ring one of the contacts listed below.

Your co-operation is very much appreciated.
Thank you very much for your help with this survey.

Lisa Rutherford or Stephen Hinchliffe
ScotCen Social Research
Scotiabank House
$2^{\text {nd }}$ Floor
6 South Charlotte Street
Edinburgh
EH2 4AW
Tel: 01312400210
www.scottishhealthsurvey.org

For further information and advice on healthy living please see the Healthier Scotland website:
www.takelifeon.co.uk
Information about common health conditions is available here:
www.nhsinform.co.uk

## ScotCen

Social Research

## The 2015 Scottish Health Survey

## Information for Parents

This survey is being carried out for the Scottish Government by ScotCen Social Research, an independent research institute, the MRC Social and Public Health Sciences Unit at the University of Glasgow and academics from the Universities of Aberdeen and Edinburgh.

This leaflet tells you more about the survey and why it is being done.

## What is it about?

The first Scottish Health Survey was commissioned in 1995 by the Scottish Office because it was concerned about the lack of information about the health of people in Scotland. The survey was repeated again in 1998 and 2003 and has been conducted annually since 2008. The detailed information provided by these surveys has proved very valuable and is used to help develop ways of improving people's health and to plan the services people need at times of ill health. The 2015 survey will update the information collected in previous surveys.

The 2015 survey will collect information about a range of health conditions and about behaviour that can affect health such as eating habits and physical activity. The Scottish Government and NHS Health Scotland would like better information about the health of children and so each year extra children are interviewed.

## What is involved?

For children, the survey has questions about general health and about behaviour that can affect health such as eating habits and physical activity. Parents or guardians will be asked to answer on behalf of children up to the age of 12 - with help from the child when possible. Children aged 13-15 will be interviewed in person - with their parent or guardian present in the home.

The interviewer will also ask permission to collect some physical measurements like height and weight.

Parents are asked some personal details such as age, sex and employment which are needed to interpret the information about children's health.

## Why have we come to your household?

To visit every household in Scotland would take too long and cost too much money. Instead we select a sample of addresses and ask the people at each address to take part in the Scottish Health Survey. For this part of the survey we would like to invite up to two children aged 0-15 to take part.

## What happens to the information I provide?

All answers are treated with care and with full respect for your privacy. The information collected is used for statistical and research purposes only and will be dealt with according to the principles of the 1998 Data Protection Act. The Scottish Government and ScotCen guarantee that the survey results will not be published in a form that can reveal anyone's identity and that no attempts will be made to identify individuals from their answers. Your child's name and address will only be known to the ScotCen research team unless you give your written consent for it to be passed on. The Scottish Government, or other research organisations, with the permission of the Scottish Government, might then invite you to take part in a further health-related study.

If you agree and give us your written consent, the information provided in this survey about your child's NHS health records,
including information about in-patient or out-patient visits or diagnosis, will be linked to your survey answers. This increases the value of the information provided. This is done in such a way that no data which can identify you, your child or any other individual will be released.

If you were to decide at a later date that you no longer wanted the information collected about your child to be used in the survey then it would be deleted.

## Is the survey compulsory?

No. In all our surveys we rely on voluntary co-operation. The success of the survey depends on the goodwill and co-operation of those asked to take part. The more people who do take part, the more useful the results will be. You and your child are free to withdraw from any part of the survey at any time, and you do not have to answer all the questions.

## Do I get anything from the survey?

If you wish, your child may have a record of their height and weight measurements. Other benefits from the survey will be indirect and in due course will come from any improvements in health and in health services which result from the survey.

## Cruse Bereavement Care Scotland

Offers help, including a free counselling service, for bereaved people whatever their age, nationality or beliefs.
08456002227
www.crusescotland.org.uk

## Parentline Scotland

Provides information and advice to anyone concerned about a child's safety, and to anyone caring for a child in Scotland. 08000282233 Mon-Fri 9am-10pm, 12-8pm Sat \& Sun.
www.children1st.org.uk

## Citizens Advice

Helps people resolve their legal, money \& other problems by providing them with free information and advice.
For local offices see the listings in your local phonebook or on the website.
08088009060
www.cas.org.uk

## Carers Scotland

Provides advice, information and support to carers.
08088087777
www.carersuk.org/scotland

## Scottish Health Survey 2015 <br> Useful Contacts

## Local contacts:

A GP (General Practitioner): Your GP will be able to provide help and advice and can provide access to appropriate specialist services and local organisations.

There are also many local organisations providing a range of services including support groups, helplines and information. Details can be obtained from your GP, your local library, or they may be listed in the telephone directory.

The national organisations listed below may also be able to put you in touch with local groups:

## NHS 24

Provides help and advice from a qualified nurse on a wide range of health problems and issues. 11124 hours a day, 7 days a week www.nhs24.com
www.nhsinform.co.uk (0800 2244 88) also provides information about health and conditions in Scotland.

For more information about healthy eating or physical exercise please see the Healthier Scotland website: www.takelifeon.co.uk

For more information about stopping smoking please see the NHS Smokefree website:
smokefree.nhs.uk (0300 123 1044).

## Alzheimer Scotland

Provides support for people with dementia and for the people who care for them.
08088083000 - free 24 hour helpline
www.alzscot.org

## Alcoholics Anonymous

A fellowship of men and women who share their experience, strength and hope with each other that they may solve their common problem and help others recover from alcoholism. 08457697555
www.alcoholics-anonymous.org.uk

## Narcotics Anonymous

A fellowship of men and women for whom drugs have become a major problem. The only requirement for membership is the desire to stop using drugs.
03009991212 10am - midnight
www.ukna.org

## Victim Support line

Provides help and information to anyone who has been affected by a crime, including domestic violence and sexual assault.
Scottish helpline 03456039213 (8am-8pm Mon-Fri)
UK supportline 08453030900 ( 8 am -8pm weekdays, 9am-
7pm weekends)
www.victimsupport.org.uk

## Scottish Domestic Abuse Helpline

Information service for those affected by domestic and/or sexual abuse.
www.sdah.info/
08000271234 (24 hours)

## Domestic Abuse Helplines

Provide access to 24 -hour emergency refuge accommodation as well as an information service.
www.refuge.org.uk
08082000247 (free 24 hrs)

## LGBT Helpline Scotland

Helpline provides information and emotional support to lesbian, gay, bisexual and transgender people - or their friends or family.
03001232523 - Tuesday and Wednesday 12 - 9pm
www.lgbthealth.org.uk

## The Samaritans

The Samaritans provide a confidential service for people in despair and who feel suicidal.
$08457909090-24$ hour phone line:
www.samaritans.org

## Breathing Space Scotland

Breathing Space is a confidential phoneline service for any individual, who is experiencing low mood or depression, or who is unusually worried and in need of someone to talk to.
0800838587 - (free) 6pm-2am Mon-Thurs;
6 pm Friday - 6am Monday
www.breathingspacescotland.co.uk

## NHS Living Life

Free telephone service available to anyone over the age of 16 who is suffering from low mood, mild to moderate depression and/or anxiety.
08003289655 - Mon-Fri 1pm - 9pm
www.nhs24.com/usefulresources/livinglife

## SANE

Provides information and support to people who suffer from all forms of mental illness and their friends and families.
$08457678000-6 \mathrm{pm}-11 \mathrm{pm}$ every day
www.sane.org.uk

## Supportline

Confidential telephone helpline offering emotional support to any
individual on any issue including child abuse, bullying, eating disorders, domestic violence, rape, mental health, depression, anxiety and addictions.
01708765200
www.supportline.org.uk

Participant name

## The Measurements

## Height and Weight

Lately there has been much discussion about the relationship between weight and health and we are looking at weight in relation to height.

| Height: |  |  |  |  | cm |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Weight: | $\square$ |  |  |  |

For adults, height and weight information can be used to calculate Body Mass Index (BMI). Further information on this calculation and guidance on BMI can be found on this website:
www.nhs.uk/Tools/Pages/Healthyweightcalculator.aspx

## Waist measurement

Your waist measurement is useful for assessing distribution of weight over the body. The interviewer will ask you to pass the tape measure around your waist, over your clothes.
Waist measurement:
First Measurement: ..... cm
Second Measurement:

$\qquad$
$\qquad$

## Blood Pressure

Blood pressure is measured using an inflatable cuff that goes around your upper arm. High blood pressure can be a health problem. A person's blood pressure is influenced by age and can vary from day to day with emotion, meals, tobacco, alcohol, medication, temperature and pain. The interviewer will tell you your blood pressure along with an indication of its meaning. However, a diagnosis cannot be made on measurements taken on a single occasion.

(i)


Blood pressure interpretation:
Summary of advice given by interviewer:

Normal

Mildly raised
Visit your GP to have your blood pressure checked within:

## Saliva Sample

We would like to take a sample of saliva (spit). This simply involves dribbling saliva into a tube, or sucking on a piece of cotton wool. The interviewer will ask you to sign a consent form before any sample is taken. The sample will be analysed for cotinine. Cotinine is related to the intake of cigarette smoke and is of particular interest to see whether non-smokers may have raised levels as a result of 'passive' smoking. The saliva will only be tested for cotinine. It will not be tested for other substances, like drugs or alcohol.

## Urine Sample

We would like you to provide a sample of your urine. The interviewer will ask you to sign a consent form before any sample is taken. Analysis of urine samples tells us how much sodium (salt) there is in people's diets. This is useful information for assessing the health of the population, as high salt levels are related to health-related conditions such as high blood pressure. This sample will only be used to measure salt levels and will not be tested for drug or alcohol use.

## What will happen to the saliva and urine samples I give?

Your saliva and urine samples will be sent to a laboratory, and analysed as outlined in the previous section. Your name and address will not be attached to the samples and so your samples will remain confidential. The anonymous saliva and urine samples will be destroyed after the analysis is carried out. No genetic (DNA) tests will be conducted, only the analysis outlined above.

As your results will be presented anonymously and cannot be linked to you, it would not be possible to remove your results from any published reports.

Physical and Health
MEASUREMENTS
The 2015 Scottish Health Survey

Information for Participants

This leaflet provides extra information about the measurements and samples collected as part of the Scottish Health Survey.

If you would like anything to be explained, or if you have any questions, please just ask the interviewer, or contact ScotCen directly (email scottishhealthsurvey@scotcen.org.uk or phone 0131240 0210). The NHS Inform website (www.nhsinform.co.uk) and phoneline (0800 224488) can also provide information about health conditions.

Participant name:

## ScotCen <br> Social Research

P97192.01 IB IL (MRC) Government

## Scottish Health Survey 2015

Questionnaire documentation

Section contains:<br>Notes on how to use this documentation<br>Survey outline Household interview Individual interview

## Notes

1. This is an edited documentation of the computer programmes used in the SHeS household and individual interviews. Instead of being numbered each question has a variable name; these are identified here in square brackets, e.g.: [varname].
2. Not all variables that appear here will be on the final data file (those that are not are marked with a '*'). Similarly, not all derived variables that will be on the data file are mentioned here. There will be a separate documentation of derived variables when the data is released.
3. Routing instructions appear above the questions. A routing instruction should be considered to stay in force until the next routing instruction.
4. Sections of text in brackets and italics were filled in as appropriate on the interviewers' computers.
5. Individual codes marked 'EDIT ONLY' were used by the editors to reclassify 'other' answers and are not visible during the main interviews.
6. For some questions respondents could give a different answer to the main options they were presented with. Such answers are recorded verbatim and were examined during the editing process to see whether they could be 'back-coded' to one of the existing answer categories. These will not be available on the data file and have been indicated within this documentation with a '*'.
7. Some questions allowed respondents to give more than one answer (indicated within this documentation with the instruction: 'CODE ALL THAT APPLY'). In these cases each individual answer option will have its own variable name which is shown in square brackets to the right of the answer.
8. The symbol ' $\$$ ' has been used to flag CAPI questions which have been used in conjunction with Self-Complete questions to combine the answers into a separate derived variable.

## Scottish Health Survey 2015 - Survey outline

- A household interview with the household reference person (HRP) or their spouse or partner
- An individual interview with eligible participants. Eligibility criteria for each of the three sample types were as follows:
- Main sample -up to ten adults and two children per household
- Child boost sample - up to two children (0-15) per household
- Health Board boost / mop-up sample - up to ten adults per household


## Questionnaire content

Household questionnaire
There was only one version of the household questionnaire across all three sample types in 2015. The household questionnaire documentation begins on page 7 of this documentation.

## Individual questionnaire

The questionnaire content varied depending firstly on the sample type, and then the age of the participants being interviewed. The questionnaire documentation details exactly who was eligible to answer particular modules and questions within these modules.

- Main sample - there were two versions of the individual interview questionnaire for the main sample: version $A$ and version $B$. The content and order of the individual interview differed depending on which version a household was selected to go through. Some topics were asked in both versions of the questionnaire, e.g. 'general health including caring' and 'eating habits for children' while other topics are only asked in one of the versions, e.g. 'accidents' in version A. The table on the following page outlines which topics are asked in which version of the questionnaire.
- Child Boost sample - The individual questionnaire at child boost households followed the same format as a main version A individual questionnaire (see table on following page).
- Health Board Boost sample - Adults in the Health Board boost sample were only asked questions on those topics that appeared in both version $A$ and version $B$ of the individual interview, for example, general health, and physical activity.

Points to note:

- There are four versions of the questionnaire in the mainstage: Core Version A; Core Version B (biological module); Child Boost; and Health Board Boost / mop-up.
- Children are not eligible for the biological module in Core Version B or at Health Board Boost sampled addresses.
- The below table indicates what should be in each version and the order of the interview. The associated CAPI block names are in [] after the topic.

| Core Version A | Both A\&B | Core Version B |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Household questionnaire [HHgrid]+[GenHHold] |  |
|  | General health including caring [GenHIth] |  |
|  | General CVD (16+) and use of services [CVD] 0+ |  |
|  | Asthma core [Asthma] 0+ |  |
| Accidents 0+ |  |  |
|  | Physical activity adults - including Qs on activity at work, time spent at screens and other sedentary activity [AdPhysic] 16+ |  |
|  | Physical activity kids - inc Qs on time spent at screens and other sedentary activity [ChPhysic] 2+ |  |
|  | Eating habits kids [Eating] 2-15 |  |
|  | Fruit and Veg [Fruitveg] 2+ |  |
|  | Smoking [Smoking] 18+ (16-17 year olds do self-comp/18-19 yr olds optional) |  |
|  | Passive Smoking [Smoking] 0+ |  |
|  | Drinking [Drinking] 18+ (16-17 year olds do self-comp/18-19 yr olds optional) |  |
|  | Dental health [Dental] 16+ |  |
| $\begin{aligned} & \text { Dental services } \\ & (16+) \end{aligned}$ |  |  |
| Social capital (16+) |  |  |
| Discrimination and harassment (16+) |  |  |
|  |  |  |
|  | Economic activity (16+) |  |
| Stress at work (16+) |  |  |
|  | Education (16+) |  |
|  | Ethnicity ( $0+$ ) place of birth ( $0+$ )and religion (16+) [Ethnic] |  |
|  | Family health [Parent] 16+ |  |
|  | Self-completions [Selfcomp] 4+ |  |
|  | Height and weight [Measure] 2+ |  |
|  | Consents [Consents] 0+ |  |
|  |  | Biological module |


|  |  | (16+ )includes: <br> - Prescription drugs <br> - Blood Pressure <br> - Waist <br> - Saliva <br> - Urine <br> - Anxiety <br> - Depression <br> - Self harm |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |


| Child Boost |
| :--- |
| Household questionnaire [HHgrid]+[GenHHold] |
| General health including caring [GenHIth] |
| Use of services [CVD] 0+ |
| Asthma core [Asthma] 0+ |
| Accidents [Accid] 0+ |
| Physical activity kids - inc Qs on time spent at screens and other sedentary activity |
| [ChPhysic] 2+ |
| Eating habits kids [Eating] 2+ |
| Fruit and Veg [Fruitveg] 2+ |
| Passive Smoking [Smoking] 0+ |
| Ethnicity [Ethnic] 0+ |
| Self-completions [Selfcomp] 4+ |
| Height and weight [Measure] 2+ |
| Consents [Consents] 0+ |


| Health Board Boost / mop-up |
| :--- |
| Household questionnaire [HHgrid]+[GenHHold] |
| General health including caring [GenHIth] |
| General CVD and use of services [CVD] 16+ |
| Asthma core [Asthma] 16 |
| Physical activity adults - including Qs on activity at work, time spent at screens and <br> other sedentary activity [AdPhysic] 16+ |
| Fruit and Veg [Fruitveg] 16+ |
| Smoking [Smoking] 16+ 18/20+ in CAPI |
| Passive Smoking [Smoking] 16+ |
| Drinking [Drinking] 16+ 18/20+ in CAPI |
| Dental health [Dental] 16+ |
| Ethnicity and religion [Ethnic] 0+ |
| Family health [Parent] 16+ |
| Self-completions [Selfcomp] 16+ |
| Height and weight [Measure] 16+ |
| Consents [Consents] 16+ |

[Point]*

```
SAMPLE POINT NUMBER:
Range: 1..997
[Address]*
ADDRESS NUMBER:
Range: 1..97
[Hhold]*
HOUSEHOLD NUMBER:
Range: 1.. }
```


## [AdrField]*

```
PLEASE ENTER THE FIRST TEN CHARACTERS OF THE FIRST LINE OF THE ADDRESS TAKEN FROM A.R.F. ADDRESS LABEL. MAKE SURE TO TYPE IT EXACTLY AS IT IS PRINTED.
Text: Maximum 10 characters
```


## [First]*

```
INTERVIEWER: For information, you are in the questionnaire for:
Year No: (2015=8)
Sample: (sample type indicator)
Point no: (Point number)
Address no: (Address number)
Household no: (Household number)
Strand: (Core version \(A\) or version \(B\) )
- TO COMPLETE A STARTED INDIVIDUAL SESSION, PRESS <CTRL, ENTER>.
- TO OPEN A NEW INDIVIDUAL SESSION, PRESS <CTRL, ENTER>.
- TO GO DIRECTLY TO ‘ADMIN,’ PRESS <CTRL, ENTER>.
- OTHERWISE PRESS 1 AND <ENTER> TO CONTINUE.
```


## [IntDate]*

```
PLEASE ENTER THE DATE OF THIS INTERVIEW.
Date:
```


## [WhoHere]*

```
INTERVIEWER: COLLECT THE NAMES OF THE PEOPLE IN THIS HOUSEHOLD.
Continue
```


## IF First person in household OR More=Yes THEN

```
[Name]*
What is the name of (person number)?
```


## [More]*

```
Is there anyone else in this household?
1 Yes
2 No
(Name and More repeated for up to 12 household members)
```


## [SizeConf]*

```
    So, can I check, altogether there are ( (x) number) people in your household?
    Yes
2 No, more than (x)
3 No, less than (x)
HOUSEHOLD COMPOSITION GRID FOR ALL HOUSEHOLD MEMBERS (MAXIMUM 12)
    [Person]
    Person number in Household Grid.
    Range: 0..12
    [Name]*
    First name from WhoHere
    [Sex]
    ASK: Is (name of respondent) male or female?
1 Male
2 Female
[DoB]*
What is (name of respondent's) date of birth?
Enter Day of month in numbers, Name of month in numbers, Year in numbers, Eg. 02/01/1972.
```


## [Age]

```
Can I check, what was (name of respondent's) age last birthday?
Range: 0.. 120
```


## IF Age=Dk/Ref THEN

```
[AgeEst]*
INTERVIEWER CODE: ASK IF NECESSARY ARE YOU (IS HE/SHE), AGED UNDER 2 YEARS, AT LEAST 2 UP TO 15 YEARS, OR 16 YEARS OR OLDER? IF NOT KNOWN, TRY TO GET BEST ESTIMATE.
1 Under 2 years
22 to 15 years
3 16-64 years
465 years or older
```

IF Age of Respondent is 16 or over THEN
[Marital12]
SHOWCARD A1.
Please look at this card and tell me your legal marital or same-sex civil partnership status
INTERVIEWER: CODE FIRST THAT APPLIES.
1 Never married and never registered a same-sex civil partnership
2 Married
3 In a registered same-sex civil partnership
4 Separated, but still legally married
5 Separated, but still legally in a same-sex civil partnership
6 Divorced,
7 Formerly in a same-sex civil partnership which is now legally dissolved,
8 Widowed,
9 Surviving partner from a same-sex civil partnership

```
IF more than one person aged 16+ in household AND marital status=code 1, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8 or 9
    THEN
        [Couple]
    May I just check, (are you/is he) living with someone in this household as a couple?
1 Yes
2 No
3 SPONTANEOUS ONLY - same sex couple
```

IF (Age of Respondent is $\mathbf{1 6 - 1 7}$ ) THEN
[LegPar]
Can I check, do either of (name of respondent's) parents, or someone who has legal
parental responsibility for him/her, live in this household?
1 Yes
2 No
[Par1]
Which of the people in this household are (name of respondent's) parents or have legal
parental responsibility for (him/her) on a permanent basis? CODE FIRST PERSON AT
THIS QUESTION. IF Not a household member/dead, CODE 97
Range: 1..12, 97
IF Par1 IN [1..12] THEN
[Par2]
Which other person in this household is (name of respondent's) parent or have legal
parental responsibility for him/her on a permanent basis? CODE SECOND PERSON AT
THIS QUESTION. IF No-one else in the household, CODE 97
Range: 1..14, 97
[SelCh]
INTERVIEWER: Is this child selected for an individual interview?
1 Yes
2 No

## RELATIONSHIP BETWEEN HOUSEHOLD MEMBERS COLLECTED FOR ALL

IF Person > 1 THEN
[R]
SHOW CARD A2.
How is (name) related to (name)? Just tell me the number on this card.

## ASK ALL

[HHIdr]
In whose name is the accommodation owned or rented? Anyone else?
CODE ALL THAT APPLY.
(Codeframe of all household members)
1-12 Person numbers of household members
97 Not a household member

## [HHResp]

INTERVIEWER CODE: Who was the person responsible for answering the grids in this questionnaire? ${ }^{1}$
(Codeframe of adult household members)
1-12 Person numbers of household members
97 Not a household member

[^1]IF More than one person coded at HHIdr THEN
[HiHNum]
You have told me that (name) and (name) jointly own or rent the accommodation. Which ofyou /who has the highest income (from earnings, benefits, pensions and any othersources)?ENTER PERSON NUMBER - IF TWO PEOPLE HAVE THE SAME INCOME, ENTER 13(Codeframe of joint householders)
1-12 Person numbers of household members
13 Two people have the same income
IF HiHNum=13 THEN
[JntEldA]
ENTER PERSON NUMBER OF THE ELDEST JOINT HOUSEHOLDER FROM THOSE
WITH THE HIGHEST INCOME.
ASK OR RECORD.
(Codeframe of joint householders)
1-12 Person numbers of household members
IF HiHNum=Don't know or Refused
[JntEldB]
ENTER PERSON NUMBER OF THE ELDEST JOINT HOUSEHOLDER.
ASK OR RECORD.
(Codeframe of joint householders)
1-12 Person numbers of household members
[HRP]*
NTERVIEWER: THE HOUSEHOLD REFERENCE PERSON IS:
(Displays name of Household Reference Person)
PRESS <1> AND <Enter> TO CONTINUE.
[Eligible]*
NTERVIEWER: FOR YOUR INFORMATION THE PEOPLE IN THIS HOUSEHOLDELIGIBLE FOR INDIVIDUAL INTERVIEW ARE:
(List of eligible respondents)
PRESS <1> AND <Enter> TO CONTINUE.
ASK ALL AGED 16+
[OwnORnt08]
SHOWCARD A3
In which of these ways do you occupy this accommodation?
PROBE FOR DETAILS
Buying with mortgage/loan
2 Own it outright
3 Pay part rent/part mortgage
4 Rent (including rents paid by housing benefit)5 Live here rent free

## IF OwnRnt08= Rent OR Free THEN

## [LandLord]

Who is your landlord?
INTERVIEWER: Code first that applies.
If property is rented through an agent code in relation to the property owner NOT the agent.
1 Organisations: the local authority / council / Scottish Homes
2 Organisations: housing association, charitable trust or Local Housing Company
3 Organisations: employer (organisation) of a household member
4 Another organisation
5 Individuals: relative/friend (before you lived here) of a household member
$6 \quad$ Individuals: employer (individual) of a household member
$7 \quad$ Another individual private landlord

## ASK ALL

[Car12] ${ }^{1}$
In total, how many cars or vans are owned, or are available for private use, by members of your household? Include any company cars or vans available for private use: 0..100.

## ASK ALL

[PasSm]
Does anyone smoke inside this (house/flat) on a most days?
INTERVIEWER: IF ASKED, RESPONDENT SHOULD INCLUDE THEMSELVES AND NON-HOUSEHOLD MEMBERS WHO SMOKE IN THE HOUSE OR FLAT, BUTEXCLUDE ANY HOUSEHOLD MEMBERS WHO ONLY SMOKE OUTSIDE THE HOUSE OR FLAT.
1 Yes
2 No

## [SmokHm] ${ }^{2}$ <br> SHOW CARD A4

Regardless of whether you smoke or not, using this card, what best describes the smoking rules in this (house/flat)? Please think about the people who live with you as well as visitors to your home?
INTERVIEWER: IF RESPONDENT DOES NOT HAVE ANY SMOKING RULES, ASK THEM TO THINK WHAT RULES THEY WOULD APPLY TO SMOKERS IN THEIR HOME:
1 People can smoke anywhere inside this house/flat
2 People can only smoke in certain areas or rooms inside this house/flat (include smoking out of the window and at an open back door)
3 People can only smoke in outdoor areas (e.g. gardens/balconies) of this house/flat
4 People cannot smoke indoors or in outdoor areas of this house/flat

## IF >1 person in household <br> [EatTog]

How many times in the last week, that is the seven days ending (date last Sunday), did all or most of the people who live in this household eat a main meal together not including breakfast?
Never
One or two times
Three or four times
4 Five or six times

[^2]
## INTERVIEWER: I'm now going to ask you some questions about your local area ${ }^{1}$ ASK ALL ${ }^{2}$

## [LiveArea]

First, how many years have you lived in your local area? By this I mean the area within about a 15 minute walk from your home?":
1 Less than 1 year
21 year but less than 2
32 years but less than 5
45 years but less than 10
510 years or more

## IF lived in area 2 years or more (LiveArea >= 3)

## [CrimArea]

How much would you say the crime rate in your local area has changed since two years ago? Would you say there is more, less or about the same?
INTERVIEWER: IF ANSWER IS 'MORE' ASK: Is that a lot more or a little more?
IF ANSWER IS 'LESS' ASK: Is that a lot less or a little less?
INTERVIEWER: IF ASKED: There is an interest in finding out if there is a relationship between people's experience of crime and their health and wellbeing:
1 A lot more
2 A little more
3 About the same
4 A little less
5 A lot less

## ASK ALL

[PrevCrim]
SHOWCARD A5
How confident are you in the ability of police in your local area to prevent crime?
INTERVIEWER: IF ASKED: There is an interest in finding out if there is a relationship between people's experience of crime and their health and wellbeing
1 Very confident
2 Fairly confident
3 Not very confident
4 Not at all confident

## [ActQuick]

SHOWCARD A5
How confident are you in the ability of police in your local area to respond quickly to appropriate calls and information from the public?
INTERVIEWER: IF ASKED: There is an interest in finding out if there is a relationship between people's experience of crime and their health and wellbeing
1 Very confident
2 Fairly confident

[^3]3 Not very confident
4 Not at all confident

## [Deallnc] <br> SHOWCARD A5

How confident are you in the ability of police in your local area) to deal with incidents as they occur?
INTERVIEWER: IF ASKED: There is an interest in finding out if there is a relationship between people's experience of crime and their health and wellbeing:
1 Very confident
2 Fairly confident
3 Not very confident
4 Not at all confident

## [Investig]

SHOWCARD A5
How confident are you in the ability of police in your local area to investigate incidents after they occur?
INTERVIEWER: IF ASKED: There is an interest in finding out if there is a relationship between people's experience of crime and their health and wellbeing
Very confident
Fairly confident
3 Not very confident
4 Not at all confident

## [SolvCrim]

SHOWCARD A5
How confident are you in the ability of police in your local area to solve crimes?
INTERVIEWER: IF ASKED: There is an interest in finding out if there is a relationship between people's experience of crime and their health and wellbeing
Very confident
Fairly confident
Not very confident
Not at all confident

## [CatchCri]

## SHOWCARD A5

How confident are you in the ability of police in your local area to catch criminals? INTERVIEWER: IF ASKED: There is an interest in finding out if there is a relationship between people's experience of crime and their health and wellbeing:
Very confident
Fairly confident
Not very confident
Not at all confident

```
IF HQResp = Head of Household OR Spouse/ partner of Head of household
[SrcInc]
SHOW CARD A6.
Please look at this card. There has been a lot of talk about health and income. We would
like to get some idea of your household's income. This card shows various possible
sources of income. Can you please tell me which of these you (and your
husband/wife/partner) receive?
INTERVIEWER: Probe for all sources. CODE ALL THAT APPLY
Earnings from employment or self-employment (incl. overtime, tips, bonuses) [SrClnc1]
State retirement pension
[SrcInc2]
Pension from former employer
[SrcInc3]
Personal pensions
Child Benefit
Job-Seekers Allowance
Income Support
Working Tax Credit, Child Tax Credit or any other Tax Credit
nc7]
Srclnce]
Housing Benefit
Other state benefits
SrcInc10]
Student grants and bursaries (but not loans)
Interest from savings and investments (eg stocks & shares)
Rent from property (after expenses)
Other kinds of regular income (e.g. maintenance or grants)
No source of income
```

[SrcInc1]
[SrcInc2]
[SrcInc3]
[SrcInc4]
[SrcInc5]
[SrcInc6]
[SrcInc7]
[SrcInc8]
[SrcInc9]
[Srclnc10]
[SrcInc11]
[SrcInc12]
[SrcInc13]
[SrcInc14]
[SrcInc15]

## [JntInc]

## SHOW CARD A7

```
This card shows incomes in weekly, monthly and annual amounts. Which of the groups on this card represents (your/you and your husband/wife/partner's combined) income from all these sources over the last 12 months, before any deductions for income tax, National Insurance contributions, health insurance payments, superannuation payments etc? Just tell me the number beside the row that applies to (youlyour joint incomes).
INTERVIEWER: THIS QUESTION REFERS TO INCOME FROM ALL THE SOURCES LISTED IN CARD A6. PLEASE REFER RESPONDENT BACK TO CARD A6 IF NECESSARY.
ENTER BAND NUMBER. DON'T KNOW = 96, REFUSED \(=97\).
Range:1.. 97
IF 2 Adults in household who are not spouse/partner, or 3 or more adults in household THEN
[OthInc]
Can I check, does anyone else in the household have an income from any source?
1 Yes
2 No
IF OthInc \(=\) Yes THEN
[HHInc]
SHOW CARD A7
Thinking of the income of your household as a whole, which of the groups on this card represents the total income of the whole household before deductions for income tax, National Insurance, etc.
ENTER BAND NUMBER. DON'T KNOW = 96, REFUSED = 97.
```

[^4]Range:1.. 97

## EMPLOYMENT DETAILS OF HOUSEHOLD REFERENCE PERSON ${ }^{1}$

## Show card A8

In the last week (that is the 7 days ending date last Sunday) were you doing any of the following, even if only for one hour?
INTERVIEWER: 'Temporarily away' includes away from work ill, on maternity leave, on holiday leave and temporarily laid off (as long as there is still an employment contract). It does not include those who are laid off and no longer have an employment contract.
INTERVIEWER: Code all that apply.
1 Working as an employee (or temporarily away)
2 On a Government sponsored training scheme (or temporarily away)
3 Self employed or freelance (or temporarily away)
4 Working unpaid for your own family's business (or temporarily away)
5 Doing any other kind of paid work
6 None of the above [HNoneabv]

## IF (HRP Age 16 to 64]) AND NOT (HGvtSchm) THEN

## [HEducCou]

Are you at present (at school or) enrolled on any full-time education course excluding leisure classes? (Include correspondence courses and open learning as well as other forms of full-time education course).
INTERVIEWER: CODE YES IF FULL-TIME STUDENT ON HOLIDAY AND WILL BE STUDYING FULL-TIME WHEN NEXT TERM STARTS.
IF RESPONDENT IS STUDYING PART-TIME CODE NO HERE.
1 Yes
2 No

## IF ((HWrkFam) OR (HNoneabv)) AND NOT ((HWrkEmp) OR (HGvtSchm) OR (HSelfEmp)

OR (HOthWrk)) THEN

## [HWk4Look12]

Thinking of the 4 weeks ending (date last Sunday), were you looking for any paid work or
Government training scheme at any time in those 4 weeks?
1 Yes
2 No

## IF HWk4Look12 $=$ No THEN <br> [HWaitJb12]

Are you waiting to take up a job that you have already obtained?
1 Yes
2 No
IF (HWk4Look12 = Yes OR HWaitJb12 = Yes) THEN
[HWk2St12]
If a job or a place on a government scheme had been available in the week ending (date last Sunday ), would you have been able to start within 2 weeks?
1 Yes
2 No

[^5]```
IF (HNoneabv) AND (HWk4Look12 = No) AND (HWaitJb12 = No) THEN
[HYNotWrk]
```

May I just check, what was the main reason you did not look for work in the last 4 weeks?
INTERVIEWER: CODE ONE ONLY
1 Waiting for the results of an application for a job/being assessed by a training agent
2 Student
3 Looking after family/home
4 Temporarily sick or injured
5 Long-term sick or disabled
6 Believes no job available
7 Not yet started looking
8 Doesn't need employment
9 Retired from paid work
10 Any other reason
IF (HNoneabv) AND (HWaitJb12 <> Yes) THEN
[HEverJ]
Have/has you/name (Household Reference Person) ever been in paid employment or selfemployed?
1 Yes
2 No
IF (HWaitJb12 = Yes) THEN
[HOthPaid]
Apart from the job you/name are waiting to take up, have you/name (Household Reference Person)
ever been in paid employment or self-employed?
1 Yes
2 No

IF (HEverJob = Yes) OR (HOthPaid = Yes) THEN
[HPayLast] ${ }^{1}$
Which year did you/name (Household Reference Person) leave your/his/her last paid job?
WRITE IN.
Numeric: 1920.. 2015 Decimals: 0
IF HPayLast <= 8 years ago THEN
[HPayMon]
Which month in that year did you/he/she leave?
January
February
March
April
May
June
July
August
September
10 October
11 November

[^6]
## IF (HEverJ = Yes) OR (HWaitJb12 = Yes) OR (Hwrkemp AND NOT Hnoneabv) THEN IF NOT (Hnoneabv) THEN

## [HJobTitl]*

I'd like to ask you some details about (the job you were doing last week/your most recent job/the main job you had/the job you are waiting to take up). What (is/was/will be) the name or title of the job?
INTERVIEWER: IF RESPONDENT HAS MORE THAN ONE JOB/ACTIVITY ASK THEM ABOUT THE ONE THEY SPEND THE MOST TIME DOING
Text: Maximum 60 characters

## [HFtPtime]

Is/Were/Are/Will you/name (Household Reference Person) be working full-time or parttime?
(FULL-TIME $=$ MORE THAN 30 HOURS, PART-TIME $=30$ HOURS OR LESS)
Full-time
Part-time

## [HWtWork]*

What kind of work do/did/does/will you/name (Household Reference Person) do most of the time?
Text: Maximum 50 characters

## [HMatUsed]*

IF RELEVANT: What materials or machinery do/did/will you/name (Household Reference Person) use?
IF NONE USED, WRITE IN 'NONE'.
Text: Maximum 50 characters

## [HSkilNee]*

What skills or qualifications are (were) needed for the job?
Text: Maximum 120 characters

## [HEmploye]

Is/Were/Are/Will you/name (Household Reference Person) be...READ OUT...
1 an employee
2 or, self-employed?
INTERVIEWER: If in doubt, check how this employment is treated for tax \& NI purposes.

## IF HEmploye $=$ self employed THEN <br> [HDirctr]

Can I just check, in this job are/were/will you/name (Household Reference Person) be a
Director of a limited company?
1 Yes
2 No
IF (HEmploye = Employee) OR (HDirctr = Yes) THEN
[HEmpStat]
Are/Were/Will you/name (Household Reference Person) be a ...READ OUT...
1 manager
2 foreman or supervisor

```
or other employee?
```


## [HNEmplee]

Including yourself/name (Household Reference Person), about how many people are/were/will be employed at the place where you/name usually work(s)/(usually worked/will work)?
1 or 2
3-24
25-499
500+
ELSEIF (HEmploye $=$ SelfEmp) AND (HDirctr $=$ No) THEN
[HSNEmple]
Do/Did/Will you/name (Household Reference Person) have any employees?
None
2 1-24
$3 \quad 25-499$
4 500+
IF HEmploye $=$ Employee THEN
[HInd]*
What does/did your/ his/her employer make or do at the place where you/name (Household
Reference Person) (usually work/usually worked/will work)?
Text: Maximum 100 characters

## IF HEmploye $\boldsymbol{=}$ Self Employed THEN <br> [HSIfWtMa]*

What do/did/will you/name (Household Reference Person) make or do in your business? Text: Maximum 100 characters

## ASK ALL

[HRPOcc]
INTERVIEWER: Did (name of HRP) answer the occupation questions (himself/herself)? If you code 2 here you will also need to ask (name of HRP) about (his/her) job details when you interview (him/her) in person.

## Individual Interview

## ASK ALL (0+)

## [DBCheck]*

Can I just check that (your/name of child's) date of birth is: (date of birth from HHGrid)
INTERVIEWER: Code 1 if the date of birth is correct.
Code 2 if it is wrong.
Code 3 if the date of birth was not collected at the household grid.
1 Date of birth is correct
2 Date of birth is wrong
3 No date of birth has been collected yet

## IF DBCheck $=$ Code 2, 3 THEN

[ODoBD]*
What is (your/name of child's) date of birth?
INTERVIEWER: Enter day, month and year of (name/child's name)'s date of birth separately.

Enter the day here.
If (name) does not know (his/her) date of birth, enter Don't know <Ctrl K> and get an estimate.
Range: $1 . .31$

## [ODoBM]*

INTERVIEWER: Code the month of (name/child's name)'s date of birth.
1 January
2 February
3 March
4 April
5 May
6 June
7 July
8 August
9 September
10 October
11 November
12 December

## [ODoBY]*

INTERVIEWER: Enter year of (name/child's name)'s date of birth.
Range: 1890.. 2100

## ASK ALL

## [OwnAge]* ${ }^{* 1}$

[^7]Can I just check, is (your/child's name) age (respondent's/child's age)?

## IF RESPONDENT'S AGE HAS CHANGED SINCE THE HOUSEHOLD QUESTIONNAIRE (DUE TO A BIRTHDAY) <br> [Birthday]* <br> INTERVIEWER FOR YOUR INFORMATION: <br> This respondent has had a birthday since you started the household questionnaire (date of HH Questionnaire). <br> For survey reasons the age used in this individual session is based on that date, not today's date. That is, this person will be treated as being (age at HH Questionnaire) years old and not (current age) years old. <br> Now press <Enter> to continue.

## IF 'don't know' at ODobD, THEN

[OwnAgeE]*
Can you tell me (your/name of child)'s age last birthday?
IF NECESSARY: What do you estimate (your/name of child)'s age to be?

## IF 'don't know' at OwnAgeE AND AGE 0-15 <br> [AgeCEst]*

INTERVIEWER: Estimate nearest age:

## General Health module - (ALL)

```
ASK ALL (0+)
    [GenHelf]
    How is your health in general? Would you say it was ...READ OUT...
    ...very good,
    good,
    fair,
    bad, or
    very bad?
    [Longl112]}\mp@subsup{}{}{1
    Do you have a physical or mental condition or illness lasting, or expected to last 12 months
    or more?
1 Yes
N No
```

(Up to six long-standing illnesses are recorded in the program).

## IF LonglI12=Yes OR More=Yes THEN

[IIICode]* (variable names IIICode1 to IIICode6)
What (else) is the matter with you?
INTERVIEWER: RECORD FULLY. PROBE FOR DETAIL.
1 Cancer (neoplasm) including lumps, masses, tumours and growths and benign (nonmalignant) lumps and cysts
2 Diabetes
3 Other endocrine/metabolic
4 Mental illness/anxiety/depression/nerves (nes)
5 Mental handicap
6 Epilepsy/fits
7 Migraine/headache
8 Other problems of nervous system
9 Cataract/poor eye sight/blindness
10 Other eye complaints
11 Poor hearing/deafness
12 Tinnitus/noises in the ear
13 Meniere's disease/ear complaints causing balance problems
14 Other ear complaints
15 Stroke/cerebral haemorrhage/cerebral thrombosis
16 Heart attack/angina
17 Hypertension/high blood pressure/blood pressure (nes)
18 Other heart problems
19 Piles/haemorrhoids incl. Varicose Veins in anus
20 Varicose veins/phlebitis in lower extremities
21 Other blood vessels/embolic
22 Bronchitis/emphysema
23 Asthma
24 Hayfever
25 Other respiratory complaints
26 Stomach ulcer/ulcer (nes)/abdominal hernia/rupture

[^8]27 Other digestive complaints (stomach, liver, pancreas, bile ducts, small intestine - duodenum, jejunum and ileum)
28 Complaints of bowel/colon (large intestine, caecum, bowel, colon, rectum
29 Complaints of teeth/mouth/tongue
30 Kidney complaints
31 Urinary tract infection
32 Other bladder problems/incontinence
33 Reproductive system disorders
34 Arthritis/rheumatism/fibrositis
35 Back problems/slipped disc/spine/neck
36 Other problems of bones/joints/muscles
37 Infectious and parasitic disease
38 Disorders of blood and blood forming organs and immunity disorders
39 Skin complaints
40 Other complaints
41 Unclassifiable
42 Complaint no longer present
99 Not answered/Refusal

## (LimAct12 and More repeated for each illness mentioned at IIIsM)

[LimAct12](variable names LimitAc1-LimitAc6) ${ }^{1}$
Does (name of condition) limit your activities in any way?
1 Yes, a lot
2 Yes, a little
3 Not at all
[More]* (variable names More1-More6)
(Can I check) do you have any other physical or mental health condition or illness?
1 Yes
2 No

ASK 4+
[RG15new] ${ }^{2}$
Apart from anything you (child's name) do (does) as part of paid employment, do you (does child's name) look after, or give any regular help or support to family members, friends, neighbours or others because of either long-term physical, mental ill-health, disability or problems related to old age?
1 Yes
2 No

[^9]
## IF RG15new = Yes THEN

RG16a
Who is it that you (child's name) provide(s) regular help or care for?
INTERVIEWER: Up to two people cared for.
Code the first person here.
1-12 Person numbers of household members
97 Someone outside the household

## IF RG15a=1-12 or 97 THEN <br> [RG16b]

Who else is it that you (child's name) provide(s) regular help or care for?
INTERVIEWER: Code the second person here.
1-12 Person numbers of household members
97 Someone outside the household
98 No one else
IF CARING FOR SOMEONE OUTSIDE THE HOUSEHOLD (IF RG16a = 97 OR RG16b = 97)

## [RG16c]

Who is it that you (child's name) provide(s) regular help or care for outside your household?
INTERVIEWER: Code all that apply
Parent/parent-in-law [RG16c1]
Other relative [RG16c2]
Friend/neighbour [RG16c3]
Other person
[RG16c4]

## [RG17new] ${ }^{1}$

SHOWCARD A9
In total, how many hours each week approximately do you (does child's name) spend providing any regular help or support?

INTERVIEWER: INCLUDE care provided both inside and outside the household. INTERVIEWER: EXCLUDE any caring that is done as part of any paid employment.
1 Up to 4 hours a week
2 5-19 hours a week
3 20-34 hours a week
4 35-49 hours a week
550 or more hours a week
6 Varies (spontaneous - not on showcard)

## [RG18] ${ }^{2}$ <br> SHOW CARD A10

How long have you (has child's name) been providing this care for (him/her/them)?
Please code the longest period of care if caring for more than one person.
1 Less than one year
2 One year but less than 5 years
35 years but less than 10 years
$4 \quad 10$ years but less than 20 years
520 years or more

[^10]
## ASK ALL 16+ who are carers (IF RG1512=Yes THEN)

## [RG19]

SHOW CARD A11
Has your employment been affected by the help or support you give the (person/people) that you currently care for in any of these ways? Please read out the numbers that apply from the card.

## INTERVIEWER: CODE ALL THAT APPLY

INTERVIEWER: The question relates to the impact of caring on present employment. If unsure of how to code a particular answer code as 'other' and write in details"
Been unable to take up employment
[RG191]
Worked fewer hours
Reduced responsibility at work [RG193]
Flexible employment agreed [RG194]
Changed to work at home [RG195]
Reduced opportunities for promotion
Took new job [RG197]
Left employment altogether
Took early retirement
Other (SPECIFY)
Employment not affected/never had a job

## [RG20] ${ }^{2}$

SHOW CARD A12
What kind of support, if any, do you personally receive as a carer to help with the care that you provide?
INTERVIEWER: CODE ALL THAT APPLY
1 Short breaks or respite e.g. day time breaks, overnight breaks or emergency respite [RG201]
2 Advice and information
3 Practical support (e.g. transport, equipment/adaptations)
4 Counselling or emotional support
5 Training and learning
6 Advocacy services
7 Personal assistant/ support worker/ community nurse/ home help
8 Help from family, friends or neighbours
9 Carer's allowance
10 Other (SPECIFY)
11 Receive no help or support

[^11]```
ASK ALL aged 4-15 who are carers (IF RG1512=Yes THEN)
[RG20b]
SHOW CARD A13
What kind of support, if any, do you (does child's name) personally receive as a carer to help with
the care that you (he/she) provide(s)?
INTERVIEWER: CODE ALL THAT APPLY
1 Short breaks or respite e.g. day time breaks, overnight breaks or emergency respite [RG20b1]
2 Advice and information
[RG20b2]
3 Practical things, e.g. putting hand rails in the bathroom, transport to a day centre [RG20b3]
4 Talking to someone for support, e.g. family member, friend, counsellor [RG20b4]
5 \text { Having a befriender or a peer mentor}
[RG20b5]
6 Advocacy services
[RG20b6]
7 \text { Personal assistant/ support worker/ community nurse/ home help [RG20b7]}
8 Help from family, friends or neighbours
[RG20b8]
9 Help from teachers at school, e.g. talking or extra help with homework [RG20b9]
10 Social activities and support, e.g. young carers' groups or day trips [RG20b10]
1 1 \text { Other (SPECIFY)}
[RG20b11]
1 2 \text { Receive no help or support}
[RG20b12]
```


## IF (Other IN RG20) OR (Other in RG20b)

``` [RG200]*
INTERVIEWER: WRITE IN OTHER ANSWER
```

```
ASK ALL 16+
    LifeSat
    SHOWCARD A14
    All things considered, how satisfied are you with your life as a whole nowadays?
0 0 - Extremely dissatisfied
1
2 2
3 3
4 4
5
6 6
7 7
8
9 9
10 10 - Extremely satisfied
```

[^12]
## Cardiovascular Disease and Use of Services - All Versions

INTERVIEWER: Now follows the CVD module

```
ASK ALL AGED 16+
    [Flegm]
    Do you usually bring up any phlegm from your chest, first thing in the morning in winter?
1 Yes
2 No
IF Flegm = 2 THEN
    [FleDa]
    Do you usually bring up any phlegm from your chest, during the day or at night in the
    winter?
1 Yes
2 No
IF Flegm = 1 OR FleDa = 1 THEN
    [FreFI]
    Do you bring up phlegm like this on most days for as much as three months each year?
1 Yes
2 No
ASK ALL AGED 16+
    [SoBUp]
    Are you troubled by shortness of breath when hurrying on level ground or walking up a slight
    hill?
1 Yes
2 No
3 Never walks up hills or hurries
4 Can't walk
IF SoBUp = 1 OR 3 THEN
[SoBAg]
Do you get short of breath walking with other people of your own age on level ground?
1 Yes
2 No
3 Never walks with other people of own age on level ground
IF SoBAg = 1 OR 2 THEN
    [SoLev]
    Do you have to stop for breath when walking at your own pace on level ground?
1 Yes
2 No
```

INTERVIEWER: I would now like to talk in more detail about some particular conditions. (They may include some of the things you have already mentioned.)

## [EverBp]

Do you have, or have you ever had high blood pressure (sometimes called hypertension)?

```
1 Yes
2 No
[Everangi]
Have you ever had angina?
1 Yes
2 No
```


## [Everhart]

```
Have you ever had a heart attack (including myocardial infarction or coronary thrombosis)?
Yes
2 No
```


## [Evermur]

```
And do you now have, or have you ever had a heart murmur?
1 Yes
2 No
```


## [Everireg]

```
..abnormal heart rhythm?
Yes
2 No
[Everoht]
..any other heart trouble?
Yes
No
```


## IF Everoht = Yes THEN <br> [CVDOth]*

```
What is that condition? INTERVIEWER: RECORD FULLY. PROBE FOR DETAIL.
Text: Maximum 50 characters
```


## ASK ALL AGED 16+

## [Everstro]

```
Have you ever had a stroke?
1 Yes
2 No
```


## [Everdi]

```
Do you now have, or have you ever had diabetes?
1 Yes
2 No
[COPD]
Have you ever had COPD, chronic bronchitis or emphysema?
INTERVIEWER: If asked, COPD stands for Chronic Obstructive Pulmonary Disease
1
Yes
2 No
```


## IF Everangi = Yes THEN

```
[DocAngi]
You said that you had angina. Were you told by a doctor that you had angina?
```

```
1 \text { Yes}
2 No
IF DocAngi = Yes THEN
    [RecAngi]
    Have you had angina during the past }12\mathrm{ months?
1 \text { Yes}
2 No
IF Everhart= Yes THEN
    [Docheart]
    Were you told by a doctor that you had a heart attack (including myocardial infarction or
    coronary thrombosis)?
1 Yes
2 No
IF Docheart = Yes THEN
    [RecHeart]
    Have you had a heart attack (including myocardial infarction and coronary thrombosis) during
    the past }12\mathrm{ months?
1 Yes
2 No
IF Everireg = Yes THEN
    [Doclreg]
    Were you told by a doctor that you had abnormal heart rhythm?
1 Yes
2 No
IF DocIreg = Yes THEN
    [Reclreg]
    Have you had abnormal heart rhythm during the past 12 months?
1 Yes
2 No
IF EverOht= Yes THEN
    [DocOht]
    Were you told by a doctor that you had (name of 'other heart condition')?
1 Yes
2 No
IF DocOht = Yes THEN
    [RecOht]
    Have you had (name of 'other heart condition') during the past }12\mathrm{ months?
1 Yes
2 No
IF Everstro = Yes THEN
    [Docstro]
    Were you told by a doctor that you had a stroke?
1 Yes
2 No
```

```
IF DocStro = Yes THEN 
ASK ALL 16+ WITH A HEART CONDITION OR WHO HAS HAD A STROKE (IF Everangi /
Everhart / Everlreg/ Everoht / EverStro= Yes) THEN
    [MedHeart]
    Are you currently taking any medicines, tablets or pills because of your (heart condition or
    stroke)?
1 Yes
2 No
IF Everbp = Yes THEN
    [DocNurBp]
    You mentioned that you have had high blood pressure. Were you told by a doctor or nurse
    that you had high blood pressure?
1 Yes
2 No
IF (DocNurBp= Yes) AND (Sex = Female) THEN
    [PregBP]
    Can I just check, were you pregnant when you were told that you had high blood pressure?
1 Yes
2 No
IF PregBP = Yes THEN
    [NoPregBp]
    Have you ever had high blood pressure apart from when you were pregnant?
1 Yes
2 No
ASK ALL 16+ WITH DOCTOR-DIAGNOSED HIGH BLOOD PRESSURE [EXCEPT WHEN
PREGNANT] (IF docnurbp = Yes AND nopregbb <> No)
    [medcinbp]
    Are you currently taking any medicines, tablets or pills for high blood pressure?
1 Yes
2 No
IF medcinbp = No, Don't know or refused THEN
    [stillbp]
    ASK OR RECORD: Do you still have high blood pressure?
1 Yes
2 No
    [pastabbp]
        Have you ever taken medicines, tablets, or pills for high blood pressure in the past?
1 Yes
2 No
```

```
IF Adchdc = Yes THEN
    [fintabc]*
    Why did you stop taking (medicines/tablets/pills) for high blood pressure? PROBE: What
    other reason? TAKE LAST OCCASION. CODE ALL THAT APPLY
1 Doctor advised me to stop due to: improvement [fintabc1]
2 lack of improvement [fintabc2]
3 other problem [fintabc3]
4 Respondent decided to stop: because felt better
5 ... for other reason
6 Other reason
[fintabc4]
[fintabc5]
[fintabc6]
```

```
ASK ALL 16+ WITH DIABETES (IF Everdi = Yes THEN)
```

ASK ALL 16+ WITH DIABETES (IF Everdi = Yes THEN)
[DocInfo1]
[DocInfo1]
Were you told by a doctor that you had diabetes?
Were you told by a doctor that you had diabetes?
1 Yes
1 Yes
2 No
2 No
IF (DocInfo1= Yes) AND (Sex = Female) THEN
IF (DocInfo1= Yes) AND (Sex = Female) THEN
[PregDi]
[PregDi]
Can I just check, were you pregnant when you were told that you had diabetes?
Can I just check, were you pregnant when you were told that you had diabetes?
1 Yes
1 Yes
2 No
2 No
IF PregDi= Yes THEN
IF PregDi= Yes THEN
[NoPregDi]
[NoPregDi]
Have you ever had diabetes apart from when you were pregnant?
Have you ever had diabetes apart from when you were pregnant?
1 Yes
1 Yes
N No

```
N No
```

```
ASK ALL 16+ WITH DOCTOR-DIAGNOSED DIABETES [EXCEPT WHEN PREGNANT]
```

ASK ALL 16+ WITH DOCTOR-DIAGNOSED DIABETES [EXCEPT WHEN PREGNANT]
(IF DocInfo1= Yes AND NoPregDi<> No)
(IF DocInfo1= Yes AND NoPregDi<> No)
[Agelnfo1]
[Agelnfo1]
(Apart from when you were pregnant, approximately/Approximately) how old were you when
(Apart from when you were pregnant, approximately/Approximately) how old were you when
you were first told by a doctor that you had diabetes? ENTER AGE IN YEARS
you were first told by a doctor that you had diabetes? ENTER AGE IN YEARS
Range: 0..110
Range: 0..110
[Insulin]
Do you currently inject insulin for diabetes?
1 Yes
N No

```

\section*{[MedcinDi]}
```

Are you currently taking any medicines, tablets or pills (other than insulin injections) for diabetes?

```
```

1 Yes

```
1 Yes
2 No
```

```
ASK ALL 16+ WITH A HEART MURMUR (IF Evermur = Yes)
```

ASK ALL 16+ WITH A HEART MURMUR (IF Evermur = Yes)
[Murdoc]
[Murdoc]
You mentioned that you have had a heart murmur. Were you told by a doctor that you had a
You mentioned that you have had a heart murmur. Were you told by a doctor that you had a
heart murmur?
heart murmur?
1
1
Yes

```
Yes
```

```
2 No
IF (Murdoc = Yes) AND (Sex = Female) THEN
    [PregMur]
    Can I just check, were you pregnant when you were told that you had a heart murmur?
1 Yes
2 No
IF PregMur = Yes THEN
[PregMur1]
Have you ever had a heart murmur apart from when you were pregnant?
1 Yes
2 No
ASK ALL 16+ WITH DOCTOR-DIAGNOSED HEART MURMUR [EXCEPT WHEN PREGNANT]
(IF MurDoc= Yes AND PregMur1 <> No)
    [Murrec]
    Have you had a heart murmur during the past twelve months?
1 Yes
2 No
[Murpill]
Are you currently taking any medicines, tablets or pills because of your heart murmur?
1 Yes
2 No
```


## ASK ALL 16+ WITH COPD (IF COPD= Yes)

[COPDDoct]
You mentioned that you had COPD, chronic bronchitis or emphysema. Did a doctor tell you that you had this?
INTERVIEWER: If asked, COPD stands for Chronic Obstructive Pulmonary Disease.
Yes
2 No

IF COPDDoct $=$ Yes
[COPDSpir]
Did your doctor do a spirometry test (a test measuring how much air you could blow into a machine)?
1 Yes
2 No
IF COPD=YES
[COPDTrt]
Are you currently receiving any treatment or advice because of your COPD, chronic bronchitis or emphysema? Please include regular check-ups.
1 Yes
2 No

IF COPDTrt = Yes
[COPDOth]
SHOWCARD B2
What treatment or advice are you currently receiving because of your COPD, chronic bronchitis or emphysema?
CODE ALL THAT APPLY.
1 Regular check-up with GP / hospital / clinic
[COPDOth1]
2 Taking medication (tablets / inhalers)
3 Advice or treatment to stop smoking
4 Using oxygen
5 Immunisations against flu / pneumococcus
[COPD

6 Exercise or physical activity
[COPDOth4]
$7 \quad$ Advice or treatment to lose weight [COPDOth5] [COPDOth6]

8 Other

## IF COPDOth = Other (COPDOth8)

[COPDOthO] *
INTERVIEWER: Please enter other treatment or advice.

```
ASK ALL 16+ WITH A CVD CONDITION, DIABETES OR HIGH BLOOD PRESSURE (IF Yes at
any of: EverBpto EverDi)
    [DocTalk]
    During the 2 weeks ending yesterday, apart from any visit to a hospital, have you talked to a
    doctor on your own behalf, either in person or by telephone?
    INTERVIEWER: Exclude consultations made on behalf of others
1 Yes
2 No
```

IF DocTalk = Yes THEN
[DocNum]
How many times have you talked to a doctor in these 2 weeks?
Range: $0 . .14$
[Consul]
(Were any of these consultations/Was this consultation) about your (heart condition, highblood pressure, diabetes or stroke)?
CODE ALL THAT APPLY(child's name's) behalf?
PROMPT
1 Less than two weeks ago
22 weeks ago but less than a month ago
31 month ago but less than 3 months ago
43 months ago but less than 6 months ago
56 months ago but less than a year ago
6 A year or more ago
7 Never consulted a doctor
If LastDoc=2 weeks ... A year ago or more (2-6)
[ConCon]
(Were any of these consultations/Was that consultation) about your (heart condition orstroke)?
CODE ALL THAT APPLY
1 No [ConCon1]
2 Yes, about: high blood pressure ..... [ConCon2]3 Angina[ConCon3]
4 Heart attack[ConCon4]
5 Heart murmur[ConCon5]
6 Abnormal heart rhythm [ConCon6]
$7 \quad$ Other heart trouble [ConCon7]
8 Stroke ..... [ConCon8]
9 Diabetes

```
ASK ALL 16+ WITH A CVD CONDITION, DIABETES OR HIGH BLOOD PRESSURE (IF Yes at
any of: EverBp to EverDi)
    [OutPat]
    During the last }12\mathrm{ months, that is since (date a year ago), did you attend hospital as an out-
    patient, day-patient or casualty?
1 Yes
N No
IF OutPat = Yes THEN
    [WhyOutP]
    Was this because of your (heart condition, high blood pressure, diabetes or stoke)?
1 Yes
2 No
ASK ALL 16+ WITH A CVD CONDITION, DIABETES OR HIGH BLOOD PRESSURE (IF Yes at
any of: EverBp to EverDi)
    [InPat]
    During the last }12\mathrm{ months, that is since (date a year ago), have you been in hospital as an in-
    patient, overnight or longer?
1 Yes
N No
IF InPat = Yes
    [WhyInp]
    Was this because of your (heart condition, high blood pressure, diabetes or stroke)?
1 Yes
N No
```

```
ASK ALL 16+ WHO DO NOT HAVE A CVD CONDITION, DIABETES OR HIGH BLOOD
```

ASK ALL 16+ WHO DO NOT HAVE A CVD CONDITION, DIABETES OR HIGH BLOOD
PRESSURE (IF No at ALL of: EverBp to EverDi) AND ALL CHILDREN }\mp@subsup{}{}{1
PRESSURE (IF No at ALL of: EverBp to EverDi) AND ALL CHILDREN }\mp@subsup{}{}{1
[DocTalkN]
[DocTalkN]
During the 2 weeks ending yesterday, apart from any visit to a hospital, have you talked to a
During the 2 weeks ending yesterday, apart from any visit to a hospital, have you talked to a
doctor on your own (child'sname's) behalf, either in person or by telephone?
doctor on your own (child'sname's) behalf, either in person or by telephone?
1 Yes
1 Yes
N No
N No
IF DocTalkN = Yes THEN
[DocNumN]
How many times have you talked to a doctor in these 2 weeks?
Range: 0..14

```

\footnotetext{
\({ }^{1}\) Respondents with COPD but no other CVD condition, diabetes or high blood pressure are also asked these questions.
}
```

IF DocTalkN = No
[LastDocN]
Apart from any visit to a hospital, when was the last time you talked to a doctor on your own
(child's name's) behalf?
PROMPT
1 Less than two weeks ago
2 2 weeks ago but less than a month ago
3 month ago but less than 3 months ago
4 3 months ago but less than }6\mathrm{ months ago
5 6 months ago but less than a year ago
6 A year or more ago
Never consulted a doctor

```
```

ASK ALL 16+ WHO DO NOT HAVE A CVD CONDITION, DIABETES OR HIGH BLOOD

```
ASK ALL 16+ WHO DO NOT HAVE A CVD CONDITION, DIABETES OR HIGH BLOOD
PRESSURE (IF No at ALL of: EverBp-EverDi) AND ALL CHILDREN }\mp@subsup{}{}{1
PRESSURE (IF No at ALL of: EverBp-EverDi) AND ALL CHILDREN }\mp@subsup{}{}{1
    [OutPatN]
    [OutPatN]
    During the last }12\mathrm{ months, that is since (date a year ago), did you (child's name) attend
    During the last }12\mathrm{ months, that is since (date a year ago), did you (child's name) attend
    hospital as an out-patient, day-patient or casualty?
    hospital as an out-patient, day-patient or casualty?
1 Yes
1 Yes
2 No
2 No
[InPatN]
[InPatN]
During the last }12\mathrm{ months, that is since (date a year ago) have you (has child's name) been
During the last }12\mathrm{ months, that is since (date a year ago) have you (has child's name) been
in hospital as an in-patient, overnight or longer?
in hospital as an in-patient, overnight or longer?
1 Yes
1 Yes
2 No
```

2 No

```

\section*{ASK ALL 16+}
```

[HNotAsk]
Can I check, do you have any other health problems that I have not asked you about?
1 Yes
2 No
IF HNotAsk=Yes THEN
[HNoTWhat] *
What are these health problems?
DO NOT PROBE
Text: 100 characters

```

\section*{Asthma Module}
```

ASK ALL AGED 0+
[EverW]
I am now going to ask you some questions about your (child's name's) breathing.
Have you (has he/she) ever had wheezing or whistling in the chest at any time, either now or
in the past?
1 Yes
2 No

```
ALL 0+ WHO HAVE EVER WHEEZED (IF EverW = Yes)
    [TweWz]
    Have you (has he/she) ever had wheezing or whistling in the chest in the last 12 months?
1 Yes
2 No

\section*{ASK ALL 0+}

\section*{[ConDr]}

Did a doctor ever tell you that you (child's name) had asthma? PLEASE EXCLUDE ADVICE FROM HOMEOPATHS, ETC.
1 Yes
2 No

\section*{Accidents - Version A and Child Boost only}

\section*{ASK ALL AGED 0+ \\ [PreAcc]*}

Now I would like to ask you about accidents that may have happened to you (child's name) recently.
By accidents I mean accidental events which resulted in injury or physical harm to you (child's name) personally

\section*{[DrAcc]}

In the last 12 months have you (has child's name) had any kind of accident which caused you (child's name) to see a doctor, nurse or other health professional, or to take time off work (or school)?
Yes
2 No
```

ASK ALL AGED 0+ WHO HAD AN ACCIDENT IN PAST YEAR (IF DrAcc=Yes)
[NDrAcc]
How many accidents have you (has child's name) had in the last 12 months where you
(child's name) saw a doctor or went to hospital?
Range 1..10

```

\section*{[DrWyr]}
```

SHOW CARD D1
Now can we talk about the (most recent) accident. Where did the accident happen?
CODE ONE ONLY.
1 On a pavement or a pedestrian area
2 On a road
3 In a home or garden (either your own or someone else's)
4 In a place used for sports, play or recreation (including sports facility at a school or college)
5 In some other part of a school or college
6 In an office, factory, shop, pub, restaurant or other public building
$7 \quad$ Other (SPECIFY AT NEXT QUESTION)
8 Outdoor place of recreation or work not otherwise specified

```

\section*{IF DrWyr=Other}
```

[WyrOth]*
PLEASE SPECIFY
Text: maximum 50 characters

```

\section*{ASK ALL AGED 0+ WHO HAD AN ACCIDENT IN PAST YEAR (IF DrAcc=Yes) [AxCause]* \\ What caused this accident? CODE ALL THAT APPLY}

Hit by a falling object
[Axcause1]
Fall, slip or trip
3 Road traffic accident [Axcause3]
4 Sports or recreational accident
[Axcause4]
5 Caused by tool, implement or piece of electrical or mechanical equipment
6 Burn/scald
[Axcause5]
\(7 \quad\) Animal/insect bite or sting
[Axcause6]

8 Caused by another person (e.g. attacked)
```

9 Other (SPECIFY AT NEXT QUESTION)

## IF AxCause=Other

```
[CauseOth]*
PLEASE SPECIFY...
Text: maximum 50 characters
```

```
ASK ALL AGED 13-74 WHO HAD AN ACCIDENT IN PAST YEAR (IF DrAcc=Yes)
```

ASK ALL AGED 13-74 WHO HAD AN ACCIDENT IN PAST YEAR (IF DrAcc=Yes)
[DrJob]
[DrJob]
At the time of the accident, did you have a paid job?
At the time of the accident, did you have a paid job?
1 Yes
1 Yes
2 No
2 No
IF DrJob=Yes
IF DrJob=Yes
[DrWrk]
[DrWrk]
(Can I check,) did the accident happen while you were at work?
(Can I check,) did the accident happen while you were at work?
1 Yes
1 Yes
2 No
2 No
IF DrWrk =Yes THEN
IF DrWrk =Yes THEN
[InOut]
[InOut]
Did the accident happen outdoors or indoors?
Did the accident happen outdoors or indoors?
1 Outdoors
1 Outdoors
2 Indoors

```
2 Indoors
```

```
ASK IF: AGED 16+ AND IN PAID WORK AT TIME OF ACCIDENT, OR IF AGED 4-15 YEARS
    [TimeOff]
    As a result of the accident did you (child's name) have to take any time off (work/school or
    college)?
1 Yes
2 No
```

ASK ALL AGED 0+ WHO HAD AN ACCIDENT IN PAST YEAR (IF DrAcc=Yes)

        [DrInj]*
    
            SHOW CARD D2
    
            (Can I check,) which of the types of injury described on this card did you (child's name)
    
            suffer?
            PROBE: What else?
            CODE ALL THAT APPLY
                1 Broken bones [Drinj01]
    2 Dislocated joints [DrInj02]
3 Losing consciousness
[DrInj03]
$4 \quad$ Straining or twisting a part of the body
[DrInj04]
5 Cutting, piercing or grazing a part of the body
[Drinj05]
6 Bruising, pinching or crushing a part of the body
[Drinj06]
$7 \quad$ Swelling or tenderness in some part of the body
[DrInj07]
8 Getting something stuck in the eye, throat, ear or other part of the body [Drinj08]
9 Burning or scalding
[Drinj09]
10 Poisoning
[Drinj10]
11 Other injury to internal parts of the body [DrInj11]
12 Animal or insect bite or sting
[Drinj12]

IF DrInj13=Other THEN<br>[InjOth]*<br>PLEASE SPECIFY....<br>Text: maximum 50 characters

## ASK ALL AGED 0+ WHO HAD AN ACCIDENT IN PAST YEAR (IF DrAcc=Yes) [DrAid]* <br> SHOW CARD D3

(Can I check,) from which of the people on this card did you (child's name) get help or advice about the injury you suffered?
PROBE: Who else?
CODE ALL THAT APPLY.
1 Hospital [Draid01]
2 GP/Family Doctor [Draid02]
3 Nurse at GP surgery
[Draid03]
4 Nurse at place of work, school or college [Draid04]
5 Doctor at place of work, school or college
[Draid05]
$6 \quad$ Other doctor or nurse
[Draid06]
7 Ambulance staff
[Draid07]
8 Volunteer first aider
[Draid08]
9 Chemist or pharmacist
[Draid09]
10 Family, friends, colleagues, passers-by
[Draid10]
11 Looked after self
[Draid11]
12 Other person/s
[Draid12]

## [Prevent]*

Thinking back to the way the accident happened, do you (does child's name) think anything could have been done to prevent it?
CODE ALL THAT APPLY
1 Yes-by respondent
2 Yes - by others
[Prevent2]
3 No
[Prevent3]

## Adult physical activity module (16+)

## ASK ALL AGED 16+

[Work]
I'd like to ask you about some of the things you have done in the past four weeks that involve physical activity, this could be at work (school/college) or in your free time.
(Can I just check) were you in paid employment or self-employed in the past four weeks?
1 Yes
2 No
IF Work = Yes THEN
[Active]
Thinking about your job in general would you say that you are ...READ OUT..
1
...very physically active,
2 ...fairly physically active,
3 ...not very physically active,
$4 \quad$...or, not at all physically active in your job?

## [MainSit]

When you are at work are you mainly sitting down, standing up or walking about?
1 Sitting down
2 Standing up,
3 Walking about,
4 Equal time spent doing 2 or more of these

## [WrkAct3H]

On an average work day in the last four weeks, how much time did you usually spend sitting down? ${ }^{1}$
INTERVIEWER: IF RESPONDENT WAS ON HOLIDAY OR UNABLE TO WORK ON ANY DAYS IN THE LAST FOUR WEEKS, ASK THEM TO REPORT THE AVERAGE NUMBER OF HOURS ON THOSE DAYS THEY WORKED.
RECORD HOURS SPENT BELOW. ENTER 0 IF LESS THAN 1 HOUR. RECORD MINUTES AT NEXT QUESTION

## [WrkAct3M]

(On an average work day, how much time did you usually spend sitting down?) ENTER NUMBER OF MINUTES. IF AN EXACT HOUR, ENTER 0 FOR MINUTES (0..59)

## ASK ALL AGED 16+

[Housewrk]
I'd like you to think about the physical activities you have done in the last few weeks (when you were not doing your paid job.) Have you done any housework in the past four weeks, that is from (date four weeks ago) up to yesterday?
1 Yes
2 No

[^13]```
IF Housewrk = Yes THEN
    [HWrkList]
    SHOW CARD E1
    Have you done any housework listed on this card?
    1 Yes
2 No
    [HevyHWrk]
    SHOW CARD E2
    Some kinds of housework are heavier than others. This card gives some examples of heavy
    housework. It does not include everything, these are just examples. Was any of the
    housework you did in the last four weeks this kind of heavy housework?
    1 Yes
    2 No
IF HevyHWrk = Yes THEN
    [HeavyDay]
    During the past four weeks on how many days have you done this kind of heavy
    housework?
    Range: 1.. }2
```


## [HrsHHW]

```
On the days you did heavy housework, how long did you usually spend?
INTERVIEWER: Record hours spent below. Enter 0 if less than 1 hour.
Record minutes at next question;
Range: \(0 . .12\)
```


## [MinHHW]

```
INTERVIEWER: record minutes spent on heavy housework.
Range: \(0 . .59\)
```


## ASK ALL AGED 16+

```
[Garden]
Have you done any gardening, DIY or building work in the past four weeks, that is since (date four weeks ago)?
1 Yes
2 No
```


## IF Garden = Yes THEN

## [GardList]

```
SHOW CARD E3
Have you done any gardening, DIY or building work listed on this card?
1 Yes
2 No
[ManWork]
SHOW CARD E4
Have you done any gardening, DIY or building work from this other card, or any similar heavy manual work?
1 Yes
2 No
```

```
IF ManWork = Yes THEN
    [ManDays]
    During the past four weeks on how many days have you done this kind of heavy manual
    gardening or DIY?
    Range: 1.. }2
    [HrsDIY]
    On the days you did heavy manual gardening or DIY, how long did you usually spend?
    INTERVIEWER: Record hours spent below. Enter 0 if less than 1 hour. Record minutes at
    next question.
    Range: 0..12
```


## [MinDIY]

```
INTERVIEWER: record minutes spent on gardening or diy.
Range: \(0 . .59\)
```


## ASK ALL AGED 16+

```
[WIk5Int]
I'd like you to think about all the walking you have done in the past 4 weeks either locally or away from here. Please include any country walks, walking to and from work and any other walks that you have done. (Exclude any walking done during the course of work). In the past four weeks, that is since (date four weeks ago), have you done a continuous walk that lasted at least 5 minutes?
1 Yes
2 No
3 Can't walk at all
```


## IF WIk5Int = Yes THEN

```
[WIk10M]
In the past four weeks, have you done a continuous walk that lasted at least 10 minutes?
(That is since (date four weeks ago))
1 Yes
2 No
```


## IF WIk10M = Yes THEN

## [DayWIk10]

```
During the past four weeks, on how many days did you do a continuous walk of at least 10 minutes? (That is since (date four weeks ago))
INTERVIEWER: If they have walked every day enter 28
Range: \(1 . .28\)
```


## [Day1Wk10]

```
On that day (any of those days) did you do more than one continuous walk lasting at least 10 minutes?
1 Yes, more than one walk of \(10+\) mins (on at least one day)
2 No, only one walk of 10+ mins a day
```

```
IF (DayWIk10 in 2..28) AND (Day1Wk10 = Yes) THEN
    [Day2Wk10]
    On how many days in the last four weeks did you do more than one walk that lasted at least
    10 minutes?
    INTERVIEWER: If they have walked more than one walk every day enter 28
    Range: 1..28
```


## IF WIk10M = Yes THEN

```
[HrsWIk10]
How long did you usually spend walking each time you did a continuous walk for 10 minutes or more?
INTERVIEWER: If very different lengths, probe for most regular.
INTERVIEWER: Record hours spent below. Enter 0 if less than 1 hour.
Record minutes at next question.
Range: \(0 . .12\)
[MinWIk10]
INTERVIEWER: Record here minutes spent walking.
Range: \(0 . .59\)
```

```
IF WIk5Int = Yes THEN
```

IF WIk5Int = Yes THEN
[WalkPace]
[WalkPace]
Which of the following best describes your usual walking pace ...READ OUT...
Which of the following best describes your usual walking pace ...READ OUT...
...a slow pace,
...a slow pace,
...a steady average pace,
...a steady average pace,
...a fairly brisk pace,
...a fairly brisk pace,
...or, a fast pace - at least 4 mph?
...or, a fast pace - at least 4 mph?
(none of these)
(none of these)
IF (Wlk15M = Yes) AND (Age>= 65) THEN
IF (Wlk15M = Yes) AND (Age>= 65) THEN
[WalkEff] }\mp@subsup{}{}{1
[WalkEff] }\mp@subsup{}{}{1
During the past four weeks, was the effort of walking for }10\mathrm{ minutes or more usually enough
During the past four weeks, was the effort of walking for }10\mathrm{ minutes or more usually enough
to make you breathe faster, feel warmer, or sweat?
to make you breathe faster, feel warmer, or sweat?
1 Yes
1 Yes
2 No

```
2 No
```

ASK ALL AGED 16+
[ActPhy]
SHOW CARD E5
Can you tell me if you have done any activities on this card during the last four weeks, that is
since (date four weeks ago)? Include teaching, coaching, training and practice sessions.
1 Yes
2 No

[^14]
## IF ActPhy = Yes THEN

## [WhtAct]

Which have you done in the last four weeks?
PROBE: Any others?
CODE ALL THAT APPLY.
1 Swimming [WhtAct01]
2 Cycling [WhtAct02]

3 Workout at a gym/Exercise bike/ Weight training WhtAct03]
4 Aerobics/Keep fit/Gymnastics/ Dance for fitness [WhtAct04]
5 Any other type of dancing [WhtAct05]
6 Running/ Jogging WhtAct06]
7 Football/ Rugby
[WhtAct07]
8 Badminton/ Tennis
WhtAct08]
9 Squash
[WhtAct09]
10 Exercises (e.g. press-ups, sit ups)
[WhtAct10]

## [WhtAcB] ${ }^{1}$

SHOW CARD E6
And have you done any of the activities on this card in the last four weeks? Please just tell me the numbers
PROBE: ANY OTHERS?
0 - No - none of these [WhtAcB0]
1 - Bowls
[WhtAcB01]
2 - Fishing/angling
[WhtAcB02]
3 - Golf
4 - Hillwalking/rambling
[WhtAcB03]

5 - Snooker/billiards/pool
[WhtAcB04]

6 - Aqua-robics/aquafit/exercise class in water
[WhtAcB05]

7 - Yoga/pilates
[WhtAcB06]

8 - Athletics
[WhtAcB07]
8 - Athletics
[WhtAcB08]
9 - Basketball
[WhtAcB09]
10 - Canoeing/Kayaking
[WhtAcB10]
11 - Climbing
[WhtAcB11]
12 - Cricket
[WhtAcB12]
13 - Curling
[WhtAcB13]
14 - Hockey
[WhtAcB14]
15 - Horse riding
[WhtAcB15]
16 - Ice skating
17 - Martial arts including Tai Chi
[WhtAcB16]

18 - Netball
[WhtAcB17]

19 - Powerboating/jet skiing
[WhtAcB18]

20 - Rowing
[WhtAcB19]

21 - Sailing/windsurfing
[WhtAcB20]

22 - Shinty
[WhtAcB21]

23 - Skateboarding/inline skating
[WhtAcB22]
24 - Skiing/snowboarding
[WhtAcB23]
25 - Subaqua
[WhtAcB24]
26 - Surfing/body boarding
[WhtAcB25]
27 - Table tennis
[WhtAcB26]
28 - Tenpin bowling
[WhtAcB27]

29 - Volleyball

[^15]
## ASK ALL AGED 16+ <br> REPEAT FOR UP TO 6 ADDITIONAL SPORTS, WHEN ANSWER YES AT EACH SUCCESSIVE 'OTHER ACTIVITY'

[OactQ]* (Variable names: OActQ11-OActQ16)
Have you done any other sport or exercise not listed on the card?
1 Yes
2 No

```
IF OActQ = Yes THEN
    WHTACT11 - WHT161
```

For each activity, a set of questions about number of days/hours/minute and effort was asked:
[swimocc to wskiocc]
Can you tell me on how many separate days did you do (name of activity) for at least 10 minutes at a time during the past four weeks, that is since (date four weeks ago)?
INTERVIEWER: If only done for less than 10 minutes enter 0.
Range: $0 . .28$

## [swimhrs to wskihrs]

How much time did you usually spend doing (name of activity) on each day? (Only count times you did it for at least 10 minutes).
INTERVIEWER: Record hours spent below.
Enter 0 if less than 1 hour.
Record minutes at next question.
Range: $0 . .12$

## [swimmin to wskimin]

INTERVIEWER: Record minutes here.
Range: $0 . .59$

## [swimeff to wskieff]

During the past four weeks, was the effort of (name of activity) usually enough to make you out of breath or sweaty?
1 Yes
2 No
For certain activities an additional question was asked to identify whether the activity could be classed as muscle strengthening.

IF WhtAct, WhtAcB or OactQ = cycling, workout at a gym, aerobics, any other type of dancing, running/jogging, football/rugby, badminton/tennis, squash, exercises, ten pin bowling, yoga/pilates, aquarobics/aquafit, martial arts/Tai Chi, basketball, netball, lawn bowls, golf, hill walking/rambling, cricket, hockey, curling, ice skating, shinty, surf/body boarding, volleyball THEN

## [cyclemus to vollmus]2

During the past four weeks, was the effort of (name of activity) usually enough to make your muscles feel some tension, shake or feel warm?
1

```
    Yes
```

[^16]```
IF WhtAct = Exercises (e.g. press-ups, sit-ups) AND (Age>=65) THEN
    [ExMov]}\mp@subsup{}{}{1
    Did these exercises involve you standing up and moving about?
1 \text { Yes}
2 No
```


## VERSION A ONLY

## [ComGam] ${ }^{2}$

## SHOW CARD E11

Would you say that Scotland hosting the Glasgow 2014 Commonwealth Games has influenced you in any of the following ways?

## CODE ALL THAT APPLY

PROBE: What others?
1 I have taken up a new sport
[ComGam1]
2 I am thinking about taking up a new sport
[ComGam2]
3 I am doing more sport or physical activity
[ComGam3]
4 I am thinking about doing more sport or physical activity
[ComGam4]
5 I am more interested in sport and physical activity in general
[ComGam5]
6 (ON SCREEN ONLY: None of these)
[ComGam6]
7 (ON SCREEN ONLY: Can't say)

## ASK ALL AGE 16+

[TVWeek]
Thinking first of weekdays, that is Monday to Friday, how much time on an average day do you spend sitting watching TV or another type of screen such as a computer, games console or handheld gaming device?
Please do not include any time spent in front of a screen while at school, college or work. INTERVIEWER: Reading a 'kindle' or reading on an ipad should not be included here. If the main activity is reading then code under sitting doing other activity such as eating, reading etc.
INTERVIEWER: Record hours spent below.
Enter 0 if less than 1 hour or never watches screen.
Record minutes at the next question.
Range: $0 . .12$

## [MinTVWk]

Record minutes spent watching TV / a screen.
Range: $0 . .59$

## [WkSit2H] ${ }^{3}$

And how much time on an average weekday do you spend sitting down doing any other activity, such as eating a meal, reading, or listening to music or [if over 65] napping in a chair Please do not include time spent doing these activities while at work.

[^17]INTERVIEWER: Other examples of these activities include snacking, studying, drawing, doing puzzles/crosswords etc. do not count time twice e.g. if they watch TV and eat, include that here or at previous question - not both.
INTERVIEWER: Time spent reading using a screen (e.g. a kindle or ipad) can be included here if respondent says reading is the main activity.
RECORD HOURS SPENT BELOW. ENTER 0 IF LESS THAN 1 HOUR. RECORD MINUTES AT NEXT QUESTION: $0 . .24$

## [WkSit2M]

RECORD MINUTES HERE:0.. 59

## [TVWkEnd] ${ }^{1}$

Now thinking of the weekend, that is Saturday and Sunday, how much time on an average day do you spend sitting watching TV or another type of screen (such as a computer, game console, or handheld gaming device)? Again, please do not include any time spent in front of a screen while at school, college or work.
INTERVIEWER: Reading a 'kindle' or reading on an ipad should not be included here. If the main activity is reading then code under sitting doing other activity such as eating, reading etc.
INTERVIEWER: Record hours spent below. Enter 0 if less than 1 hour or never watches screen. Record minutes at next question.
Range: $0 . .12$

## [MinTvWe]

INTERVIEWER: Record minutes spent watching TV / a screen here.
Range: :0.. 59

## [WESit2H]

And how much time on an average weekend day (that is Saturday and Sunday) do you spend sitting down doing any other activity, such as eating a meal, reading, or listening to music or [if over 65] napping in a chair. Please do not include time spent doing these activities while at work.
INTERVIEWER: Other examples of these activities include snacking, studying, drawing, doing puzzles/crosswords etc. do not count time twice e.g. if they watch TV and eat, include that here or at previous question - not both.
INTERVIEWER: Time spent reading using a screen (e.g. a kindle or ipad) can be included here if respondent says reading is the main activity.
RECORD HOURS SPENT BELOW. ENTER 0 IF LESS THAN 1 HOUR. RECORD MINUTES AT NEXT QUESTION.: $0 . .24$

## [WESit2M]

RECORD MINUTES HERE. 0.59

[^18]
## Child physical activity module (2-15)

INTERVIEWER: Now follows the Child Activity module...

## ASK IF RESPONDENT IS 4 or 5 YEARS OLD <br> [ChSch]

Can I just check, is (name of child) at school in Primary 1 yet?
1 Yes
2 No

## ASK ALL AGED 2-15

[WIk5Ch]
Now l'd like to ask you about some of the things (you/name of child) (have/has) done in the last week. By last week I mean last (day seven days ago) up to yesterday. In the last week, (have youlhas he/she) done a continuous walk that lasted at least 5 minutes (not counting things done as part of school lessons)?
1 Yes
2 No

## IF WIk5Ch = Yes THEN

## [DwlkChb]

On how many days in the last week did (you/name of child) do a continuous walk that lasted at least 5 minutes (not counting things done as part of school lessons)?
1 One day
2 Two days
3 Three days
4 Four days
5 Five days
6 Six days
7 Every day

## [DayWIkT]

SHOW CARD F1
On each day that (you/name of child) did a walk like this for at least 5 minutes, how long did (you/he/she) spend walking altogether? Please give an answer from this card
INTERVIEWER NOTE: Count total time spent walking. So two walks of 10 minutes EACH = 20 minutes walking
(1 Less than five minutes)
25 minutes, less than 15 minutes
315 minutes, less than 30 minutes
430 minutes, less than 1 hour
51 hour, less than $1 \frac{1}{2}$ hours
$6 \quad 11 / 2$ hours, less than 2 hours
$7 \quad 2$ hours, less than $21 / 2$ hours
$8 \quad 21 / 2$ hours, less than 3 hours
93 hours, less than $31 / 2$ hours
$1031 / 2$ hours, less than 4 hours
114 hours or more (please specify how long)
(The answer options used at DayWIkT, on show card F1, are used repeatedly in the child physical activity module. Further mentions of show card F1 will not, therefore, list out the options in full).

## IF DayWIkT = $\mathbf{4}$ hours or more THEN <br> [WIkHrs] <br> How long did (you/name of child) spend walking on each day? <br> RECORD HOURS SPENT BELOW. RECORD MINUTES AT NEXT QUESTION

Range: $4 . .12$
[WIkMin]
RECORD HERE MINUTES SPENT WALKING.
Range: $0 . .59$

## ASK ALL AGED 13-15

## [ChPace]

Which of the following describes your usual walking pace ... READ OUT ...
1 ... a slow pace,
2 ... a steady average pace,
3 ... a fairly brisk pace,
4 ... or, a fast pace - at least 4 mph ?
5 (None of these)

## ASK ALL AGED 8-15

[HWkCh]
In the last week (have you/has name of child) done any housework or gardening which involved pulling or pushing, like hoovering, cleaning a car, mowing grass or sweeping up leaves for at least 15 minutes a time?

## 1 Yes

2 No

## IF HWkCh = Yes THEN

## [DHWkCh]

On how many days in the last week (have you/has name of child) done any housework or gardening of this type for at least 15 minutes a time?
1 One day
2 Two days
3 Three days
4 Four days
5 Five days
6 Six days
7 Every day
[THWk] (See question [DayWIkT] for full listing of answer options on card F1)
SHOW CARD F1AGAIN
On each day that (you/name of child) did any housework or gardening of this type for at least
15 minutes a time, how long did (you/he/she) spend?
Please give an answer from this card.

## IF THWk = 4 hours or more THEN

[HWkHrs]
How long did (you/name of child) spend doing housework or gardening on each day?
INTERVIEWER: Record hours spent below.
Record minutes at next question.
Range: $4 . .12$

## [HwkMin]

INTERVIEWER: Record minutes spent doing housework/gardening.
Range: $0 . .59$

## ASK ALL AGED 2-15

## [Sport]*

I would now like to ask (you/name of child) about any sports or exercise activities that (you have/name of child has) done. I will then go on to ask about other active things (you/ name of child) may have done like running about, riding a bike, kicking a ball around and things like that. For the following questions please (include any activities done at a nursery or playgroup/don't count any activities done as part of school lessons).

## [Spt1ch]

SHOW CARD F2
In the last week, that is last (day 7 days ago) up to yesterday, have/has (you/name of child) done any sports or exercise activities (not counting things done as part of school lessons)? This card shows some of the things (you/he/she) might have done; please also include any other sports or exercise activities like these.
INTERVIEWER: Do not count anything done today.
1 Yes
2 No

## ASK ALL AGED 2-15 WHO DID SOME SPORT IN THE PAST 7 DAYS (IF SportDo = Yes) [WESpDo]

Did (you/he/she) do any of these sports or exercise activities at the weekend, that is last Saturday and Sunday (yesterday and last Sunday)?
1 Yes
2 No

## IF WEspDo = Yes THEN

[DWeSpCh]
Was that on Saturday or Sunday or on both days?
1 Saturday only
2 Sunday only
3 Both Saturday and Sunday
[LweSp] (See question [DayWIkT] for full listing of answer options on card F1) SHOW CARD F1
On (Saturday/Sunday/Saturday and Sunday) when (you/name of child) did these sports or exercise activities, how long did (you/he/she) spend (on each day)? Please give an answer from this card.
INTERVIEWER: If it varied, take the average.

## IF WeSpor $=\mathbf{4}$ hours or more THEN <br> [WeSpH]

How long did (you/name of child) spend doing these sports or exercise activities?
INTERVIEWER: Record hours spent below.
Record minutes at next question.
Range: $4 . .12$

## [WeSpM]

INTERVIEWER: Record minutes spend doing sports or exercise activities.
Range: $0 . .59$

```
ASK ALL AGED 2-15 WHO DID SOME SPORT IN THE PAST }7\mathrm{ DAYS (IF SportDo = Yes)
    [DaySpCh]
    Still thinking about last week. On how many of the weekdays did (you/name of child) do any
        of these sports or exercise activities? (Please remember not to count things done as part of
        school lessons)
0 None in last week
1 day
2 days
3 days
4 days
5 days
IF DaySpCh = 1 day to 5 days THEN
    [LWkSp] (See question [DayWIkT] for full listing of answer options on card F1)
    SHOW CARD F1AGAIN
    On each weekday that (you/he/she) did these sports or exercise activities, how long did
    (you/he/she) spend? Please give an answer from this card.
```


## IF LWkSp $=4$ hours or more THEN

[WkSpH]
How long did you spend doing these sports or exercise activities on each weekday?
INTERVIEWER: Record hours spent below.
Record minutes at next question
Range: $4 . .12$
[WkSpM]
INTERVIEWER: Record minutes spent doing sports or exercise activities
Range: $0 . .59$

## ASK ALL AGE 2-15

[WeActCh]
SHOW CARD F3
Now I would like to know about when (you/name of child) do/does active things, like the things on this card or other activities like these. Did (you/he/she) do any active things like these at the weekend, that is last Saturday and Sunday (yesterday and last Sunday)? INTERVIEWER NOTE: Do not include any activities already covered under sports and exercise activities.
1 Yes
2 No
IF WeActCh = Yes THEN
[DWEActCh]
Was that on Saturday or Sunday or on both days?
1 Saturday only
2 Sunday only
3 Both Saturday and Sunday
[LWeAct] (See question [DayWIkT] for full listing of answer options on card F1) SHOW CARD F1 AGAIN
On (Saturday/Sunday/Saturday and Sunday) when (you/name of child) did active things like these, how long did (you/he/she) spend (on each day)? Please give an answer from this card.
INTERVIEWER: If it varied, take the average.

## IF LWeAct $=\mathbf{4}$ hours or more THEN [WeActH]

How long did (you/name of child) spend doing active things like these?
INTERVIEWER: Record hours spent below.
Record minutes at next question.
Range: $4 . .12$
[WeActM]
INTERVIEWER: Record minutes spent doing active things like these.
Range: $0 . .59$

## ASK ALL AGE 2-15

## [WkActCh]

## SHOW CARD F3 AGAIN

Still thinking about last week. On how many of the weekdays did (you/name of child) do active things, like the things on this card or other activities like these (not counting things done as part of school lessons)?
INTERVIEWER NOTE: Do not include any activities already covered under sports and exercise activities.
0 None in last week
11 day
2 days
3 days
44 days
55 days

## IF WkActCh $=1$ day to 5 days THEN

[LWkAct] (See question [DayWIkT] for full listing of answer options on card F1)
SHOW CARD F1AGAIN
On each weekday that (you/name of child) did active things like these, how long did (you/he/she) spend? Please give an answer from this card.

## IF LWkAct $\mathbf{=} \mathbf{4}$ hours or more THEN

[WkActH]
How long did (you/name of child) spend doing active things like these on each weekday? INTERVIEWER: Record hours spent below.
Record minutes at the next question
Range: $4 . .12$
[WkActM]
INTERVIEWER: Record minutes spent doing active things like these.
Range: $0 . .59$

## ASK ALL AGE 2-15

## [DaysTot]

Now thinking about all the activities during the past week you have just told me about including any walking, (gardening, housework,) sports or other active things. On how many days in the last week in total did (you/name of child) do any of these activities (not counting things done as part of school lessons)?

## SCHOOL BASED PHYSICAL ACTIVITY

## ASK IF AGED 6-15 OR IF AGED 4 OR 5 AND IS AT SCHOOL <br> [SchAct]

I would now like to ask about any activities such as walking, sports, exercise or other active things that (you/child's name) have/has done in the last week whilst in a lesson at school.
Did (you/child's name) do any activities (walking, sports, exercise or other active things) in any lessons whilst at school last week?
1 Yes
2 No

## IF SchAct=Yes THEN

## [SchDays]

On how many days in the last week did (you/child's name) do any activities (walking, sports, exercise or other active things) in lessons at school?
$1 \quad 1$ day
2 days
3 days
44 days
55 days
66 days
$7 \quad 7$ days

## [SchTime]

```
SHOW CARD F1 AGAIN
On each day that (you/child's name) did something active (walking, sports, exercise or other active things) in lessons at school, how long did (you/he/she) spend doing it?
Please give an answer from this card.
1 Less than 5 minutes
25 minutes, less than 15 minutes
315 minutes, less than 30 minutes
430 minutes, less than 1 hour
51 hour, less than \(1 \frac{1}{2}\) hours
\(6 \quad 11 / 2\) hours, less than 2 hours
\(7 \quad 2\) hours, less than \(21 / 2\) hours
\(8 \quad 21 / 2\) hours, less than 3 hours
93 hours, less than \(31 / 2\) hours
\(1031 / 2\) hours, less than 4 hours
114 hours or more (please say how long)
```


## IF SchTime = 4 hours or more THEN

```
[SchTmH]
How long did (you/child's name) spend doing active things in lessons at school on each day? INTERVIEWER: Record hours spent below
Record minutes at the next question
Range: \(4 . .12\)
```


## [SchTmM]

```
INTERVIEWER: Record minutes spent DOING active things in lessons at school.
Range: \(0 . .59\)
```


## ASK ALL 2-15

```
[Usual]
Were the activities (you/child's name) did last week different from what (you/he/she) would usually do for any reason?
IF YES PROBE: Would (you/child's name) usually do more physical activity or less?
1 NO - same as usual
2 YES DIFFERENT - usually do MORE
3 YES DIFFERENT - usually do LESS
```


## ASK ALL AGED 2-15

## [TVWeek2]

Thinking first of weekdays, that is Monday to Friday, how much time on an average day do/does (you/child's name) spend sitting watching TV or another type of screen such as a computer, games console, or handheld gaming device?
Please do not include any time spent in front of a screen while at nursery or school.
INTERVIEWER: Reading a 'kindle' or reading an ipad should not be included here. If the main activity is reading then code under sitting doing other activity such as eating, reading etc.
INTERVIEWER: Record hours spent below.
Enter 0 if less than 1 hour or never watches screen.
Record minutes at the next question.
Range: $0 . .12$

## [MinTVWk2]

INTERVIEWER: Record minutes spent watching TV / a screen.
Range: $0 . .59$

## [WkSit2H2] ${ }^{1}$

And how much time on an average weekday do you/does (you/child's name) spend sitting down doing any other activity, such as eating a meal, reading, or listening to music? Please do not include time spent doing these activities while at nursery or school.
INTERVIEWER: Other examples of these activities include snacking, studying, drawing, doing puzzles/crosswords etc. Do not count time twice e.g. if they watch tv and eat, include that here or at previous question - not both.
INTERVIEWER: Time spent reading using a screen (e.g. a kindle or ipad) can be included here if the respondent says reading is the main activity.
RECORD HOURS SPENT BELOW. ENTER 0 IF LESS THAN 1 HOUR. RECORD MINUTES AT NEXT QUESTION:0.. 24

## [WkSit2M2] <br> RECORD MINUTES HERE.:0.. 59

## [TVWkEnd2]

Now thinking of the weekend, that is Saturday and Sunday, how much time on an average day do/does (you/child's name) spend sitting watching TV or another type of screen (such as a computer, games console or handheld gaming device)?
Again, please do not include any time spent in front of a screen while at nursery or school. INTERVIEWER: Reading a 'kindle' or reading an ipad should not be included here. If the main activity is reading then code under sitting doing other activity such as eating, reading etc.
INTERVIEWER: Record hours spent below.
Enter 0 if less than 1 hour or never watches screen.
Record minutes at the next question.
Range: $0 . .12$

## [MinTvWe2]

INTERVIEWER: Record minutes spent watching TV / a screen.
Range::0.. 59

## [WESit2H2] ${ }^{2}$

And how much time on an average weekend day (that is Saturday and Sunday) do you/does (you/child's name) spend sitting down doing any other activity, such as eating a meal, reading, or listening to music? Please do not include time spent doing these activities while at nursery or school.
INTERVIEWER: Other examples of these activities include snacking, studying, drawing, doing puzzles/crosswords etc. do not count time twice e.g. if they watch tv and eat, include that here or at previous question - not both.
INTERVIEWER: Time spent reading using a screen (e.g. a kindle or ipad) can be included here if the respondent says reading is the main activity.
RECORD HOURS SPENT BELOW. ENTER 0 IF LESS THAN 1 HOUR. RECORD MINUTES AT NEXT QUESTION.": $0 . .24$

## [WESit2M2]

[^19]RECORD MINUTES HERE. 0.. 59

## Eating habits module (2-15)

INTERVIEWER: Now follows the Eating Habits module...

## ASK ALL AGED 2-15 (VERSION A AND VERSION B)

## [UsBred08] ${ }^{1}$

What kind of bread do you (does child's name) usually eat? Is it ... READ OUT...
CODE ONE ONLY
INTERVIEWER: Soda Bread, Chollah = CODE 1;
Wheatgerm, Wheatmeal, Granary, Rye, German, Highbran = CODE 2
1
2 brown, granary, wheatmeal,
3 wholemeal
4 SPONTANEOUS: (Wholemeal/white mixture e.g. 'Best of Both')
5 SPONTANEOUS: (Does not have usual type)
6 (Does not eat any type of bread)
7 (Other type of bread that does not fit above codes)

## If UsBred08 =Other type of bread

[BreadOth]*
INTERVIEWER: PLEASE SPECIFY...
Text: Maximum [90] characters

```
ASK ALL WHO EAT BREAD (AT UsBread08)
    [BrSlice]
    SHOW CARD G1
    Now looking at this card, how many slices of bread, or how many rolls, do you (does child's
    name) usually eat on any one day?
    INTERVIEWER: If varies, ask for an average
16 a day or more
2 4-5 a day
3-3 a day
4 One a day
5 Less than one per day
```

ASK ALL AGED 2-15 AND AGED 16+ VERSION A ONLY
[Milk08] ${ }^{1}$
What kind of milk do you (does child's name) usually use for drinks, in tea or coffee and on cereals?
Is it ... READ OUT...
CODE ONE ONLY
...whole milk,
semi-skimmed,
skimmed,
or, some other kind of milk? (TRY TO USE CODES BELOW)
(Soya/Rice/Oat-based milk)
(Goat's milk)
(Infant formula milk)

[^20]
## 8 (Does not have usual type)

9 (Does not drink milk)

## [Cereal08] ${ }^{1}$

Which type of breakfast cereal, including porridge, do you (does child's name) normally eat? CODE ONE ONLY FROM CODING LIST 1
1 High fibre \& high sugar
2 High fibre \& low or no sugar
3 Low fibre \& high sugar
4 Low fibre \& low or no sugar
5 Other cereal not on coding list
6 SPONTANEOUS: (Does not have usual type)
7 (Does not eat breakfast cereal)

## IF Cereal08 = Other THEN

[CerOth]*
PLEASE SPECIFY

## IF Cereal08=1 to 6 OR DON'T KNOW

[Cereals]
SHOW CARD G2
How often do you (does child's name) eat breakfast cereals, including porridge?
DO NOT COUNT BREAKFAST CEREAL BARS
6 or more times a day
4 or 5 times a day
2 to 3 times a day
Once a day
5 or 6 times a week
2 to 4 times a week
Once a week
1 to 3 times per month
9 Less often or never
(The answer options used at Cereals, on show card G2, are used repeatedly in the eating habits module. Further mentions of show card G2 will not, therefore, list out the options in full).

ASK ALL AGED 2-15 AND AGED 16+ VERSION A ONLY<br>[Chips]<br>SHOW CARD G2<br>How often do you (does child's name) eat chips?

[^21]6 or more times a day
4 or 5 times a day
2 to 3 times a day
Once a day
5 or 6 times a week
2 to 4 times a week
Once a week
1 to 3 times per month
Less often or never

## [Potatoes]

SHOW CARD G2
Other than chips, how often do you (does child's name) eat potatoes, pasta or rice?

## [Meat03]

SHOW CARD G2
How often do you (does child's name) eat meat such as beef, lamb, pork etc, not including poultry?

## [MeatProd]

SHOW CARD G2
How often do you (does child's name) eat meat products such as sausages, meat pies, bridies, corned beef, or burgers?
INTERVIEWER: INCLUDE LORNE, SLICED, AND LINKS SAUSAGES

## [TFish]

SHOWCARD G2
How often do you (does child's name) eat canned tuna fish? Please don't count fresh or frozen tuna.

## [WFish03]

SHOW CARD G2
How often do you (does child's name) eat white fish such as cod, haddock, whiting, sole or plaice, including fresh or frozen fish?

## [FshOil03]

SHOW CARD G2
How often do you (does child's name) eat other types of fish such as herring, mackerel, salmon or kippers, including fresh, frozen or canned fish?
INTERVIEWER: If asked, include fresh or frozen tuna here.

## [Cheese]

SHOWCARD G2
How often do you (does child's name) eat cheese not including cottage cheese and other reduced fat cheeses?

## [Confec]

SHOW CARD G2
How often do you (does child's name) eat sweets or chocolates?

## Once a week

1 to 3 times per month
9 Less often or never
[IceCream]
SHOW CARD G2
How often do you (does child's name) eat ice cream?

## [Crisps]

SHOW CARD G2
How often do you (does child's name) eat crisps or other savoury snacks?
[SoftDr]
SHOW CARD G2
How often do you (does child's name) drink soft drinks, not including diet or low-calorie drinks?
INTERVIEWER: Include cans, bottles, mixers. Include flavoured water and diluting drinks as long as they are not diet or low-calorie.
Do not include fresh fruit juice.

## [DietDr]

SHOW CARD G2
How often do you (does child's name) drink diet or low-calorie soft drinks?
INTERVIEWER: Include cans, bottles, mixers. Include diet or low-cal flavoured water or diluting drinks here. Do not include fresh fruit juice or plain water

## IF (Age<=15) THEN

[MilkDr]
SHOW CARD G2
How often do you (does child's name) drink milk, not including milk used for tea, coffee and cereals, or in milkshakes or other flavoured milks?
INTERVIEWER: include soya / goat's milk.

## ASK ALL AGED 2-15 AND AGED 16+ VERSION A ONLY

## [CakesEtc]

SHOWCARD G2
How often do you (does child's name) eat cakes, scones, sweet pies or pastries?

## [Biscuits]

SHOWCARD G2
How often do you (does child's name) eat biscuits?

```
ASK ALL WHO EAT BISCUITS AT LEAST ONCE A DAY (IF [Biscuits] in [1..4])
    [Biscuit]
    SHOW CARD G1 AGAIN
    How many biscuits do you (does child's name) usually eat on any one day?
    INTERVIEWER: If varies, ask for an average
    6 \text { a day or more}
    4-5 a day
    2-3 a day
    One a day
    Less than one per day
```

```
ASK ALL WHO EAT CAKES / SCONES / PIES ETC AT LEAST ONCE A DAY
    [CakeScon]
    SHOW CARD G1 AGAIN
    How many cakes, scones, sweet pies or pastries do you (does child's name) usually eat
    on any one day?
    INTERVIEWER: If varies, ask for an average
    6 \text { a day or more}
    4-5 a day
    2-3 a day
    One a day
5 Less than one per day
```


## Fruit and vegetable module ALL VERSIONS (2+)

## ASK ALL AGED 2+

INTERVIEWER: Now follows the Fruit \& Vegetable module...
[VFInt]*
I'd like to ask you a few questions about some of the things you (child's name) ate and drank yesterday. By yesterday I mean 24 hours from midnight to midnight.
First l'd like to ask you some questions about the amount of fruit and vegetables you have (child's name has) eaten.
1 Continue

## [VegSal]

Did you (child's name) eat any salad yesterday? Don't count potato, pasta or rice salad or salad in a sandwich.
INTERVIEWER: Salads made mainly from beans can either be included here or at the next question.
1 Yes
2 No

## IF VegSal = Yes THEN

[VegSalQ]
How many cereal bowlsful of salad did you (child's name) eat yesterday?
IF ASKED: 'Think about an average-sized cereal bowl'.
Range: 0.5 ..50.0

## ASK ALL AGED 2+

[VegPul]
Did you (child's name) eat any pulses yesterday? By pulses I mean lentils and all kinds of peas and beans, including chickpeas and baked beans. Don't count pulses in foods like Chilli con carne.
1 Yes
2 No

## IF VegPul = Yes THEN

[VegPulQ]
SHOW CARD G3
How many tablespoons of pulses did you (child's name) eat yesterday?
IF ASKED: 'Think about a heaped or full tablespoon’.
FOR INFO: An average sized can of baked beans = 10 tablespoons.
Range: 0.5.. 50.0

## ASK ALL AGED 2+ <br> [VegVeg]

Not counting potatoes, did you (child's name) eat any vegetables yesterday? Include fresh, raw, tinned and frozen vegetables.
1 Yes
2 No
IF VegVeg $=$ Yes THEN

## [VegVegQ]

## SHOW CARD G3

How many tablespoons of vegetables did you (child's name) eat yesterday?
IF ASKED: 'Think about a heaped or full tablespoon'.
Range: 0.5...50.0

## ASK ALL AGED 2+

[VegDish]
(Apart from anything you have already told me about, did /Did) you (child's name) eat any (other) dishes made mainly from vegetables or pulses yesterday, such as vegetable lasagne or vegetable curry?
Don't count vegetable soups or dishes made mainly from potatoes.
1 Yes
2 No

## IF VegDish = Yes THEN

[VegDishQ]
SHOW CARD G3
How many tablespoons of vegetables or pulses did you (child's name) eat (in these kinds of dishes) yesterday?
IF ASKED: ‘Think about a heaped or full tablespoon’.
Range: 0.5-50.0

## ASK ALL AGED 2+ <br> [VegUsual]

Compared with the amount of vegetables, salads and pulses you usually eat, would you say that yesterday you (child's name) ate...
...READ OUT...
1 less than usual,
2 more than usual,
3 or about the same as usual?

## FrtDrk09

Did you (child's name) drink any pure fruit juice yesterday? Don't count diluting juice, squashes, cordials or fruit-drinks.
INTERVIEWER: Include pure fruit juice from concentrate.
1 Yes
2 No

## IF FrtDrk09 = Yes THEN

[FrtDrnkQ]
How many small glasses of pure fruit juice did you (child's name) drink yesterday?
IF ASKED: 'A small glass is about a quarter of a pint'.
Range: 0.5.-.50.0

## ASK ALL AGED 2+

[Frt]
Did you (child's name) eat any fresh fruit yesterday? Don't count fruit salads, fruit pies, etc.
1
Yes
2 No

```
FrtC TO FrtMor REPEATED FOR EACH FRUIT CODED AT FrtC OR MENTIONED AT FrtOth
IF Frt = Yes (OR FrtMor = Yes)
    [FrtC]* (Variable names: FrtC01-FrtC08)
    What kind of fresh fruit did you (child's name) eat yesterday?
    INTERVIEWER: Use the Fresh Fruit Size list in the coding booklet to code the size of this
    fruit (common examples listed below, if in doubt use the coding booklet).
    If more than one kind of fruit mentioned, and if same size, code each kind of fruit
    separately.
    INTERVIEWER: For example: if respondent ate 2 apples and 1 banana code size of apple
    first (in this case 3-medium fruit) then enter quantity of apples (in this case 2). Next code
    size of banana (3 - medium fruit) then quantity of bananas (in this case 1)
1 Very large fruit (e.g. melon (all types), pineapple)
2 Large fruit (e.g. grapefruit, mango)
3 Medium-sized fruit (e.g. apply, banana, orange, peach)
4 Small fruit (e.g. kiwi, plum, apricot)
5 Very small fruit (e.g. strawberry, grapes (all types))
6 Not on coding list
IF (FrtC = Very large fruit ... Very small fruit)
    [FrtQ] (Variable names: FrtQ01-FrtQ08)
    IF FrtC= 'Very large fruit': How many average slices of this fruit did you eat yesterday?
    IF FrtC= 'Large / Medium / Small fruit': How much of this fruit did you eat yesterday?
    IF FrtC= 'Very small fruit': How many average handfuls of this fruit did you eat yesterday?
    Range: 0.5.-.50.0
IF (FrtC = Not on coding list)
    [FrtOth (Variable names: FrtOth01-FrtOth15)*
    What was the name of this fruit?
    Text: Maximum 50 characters
    [FrtNotQ] (Variable names:FrtNot01-FrtNot15)*
    How much of this fruit did you eat?
    Text: Maximum 50 characters
REPEAT FOR UP TO 15 ADDITIONAL FRUITS
    [FrtMor] (Variable names:FrtMor01-FrtMor15)
    Did you (child's name) eat any other fresh fruit yesterday?
1 Yes
2 No
ASK ALL AGED 2+
    [FrtDry]
    Did you (child's name) eat any dried fruit yesterday? Don't count dried fruit in cereal, cakes,
    etc.
1 Yes
2 No
IF FrtDry = Yes THEN
    [FrtDryQ] SHOW CARD WITH SPOON PICTURES)
    SHOW CARD G3
    How many tablespoons of dried fruit did you (child's name) eat yesterday?
    IF ASKED: 'Think about a heaped or full tablespoon'.
    Range: 0.5.-.50.0
```


## ASK ALL AGED 2+

 [FrtFroz]Did you (child's name) eat any frozen or tinned fruit yesterday?
1
Yes
2 No

## IF FrtFroz = Yes THEN

## [FrtFrozQ] SHOW CARD WITH SPOON PICTURES)

## SHOW CARD G3

How many tablespoons of frozen or tinned fruit did you (child's name) eat yesterday? IF ASKED: ‘Think about a heaped or full tablespoon’.
Range: 0.5.-. 50.0

## ASK ALL AGED 2+

 [FrtDish](Apart from anything you have already told me about,) Did you (child's name) eat any (other) dishes made mainly from fruit yesterday, such as fruit salad or fruit pie? Don't count fruit in yoghurts.
1 Yes
2 No

## IF FrtDish = Yes THEN

[FrtDishQ]
SHOW CARD G3
How many tablespoons of fruit did you (child's name) eat (in these kinds of dishes) yesterday?
IF ASKED: ‘Think about a heaped or full tablespoon’.
Range: 0.5.-.50.0

## ASK ALL AGED 2+

[FrtUsual]
Compared with the amount of fruit and fruit juice you (child's name) usually eat(s) and drink(s), would you say that yesterday you (child's name) ate and drank...
..READ OUT...
1 less than usual,
2 more than usual,
3 or about the same as usual?

## Vitamin supplements

```
ASK ALL
    [VitTake]
    At present, are you (is child's name) taking any vitamins, fish oils, iron supplements, calcium,
    other minerals or anything else to supplement your (his/her) diet or improve your (his/her)
    health, other than those prescribed by your (his/her) doctor?
    INTERVIEWER: Only include supplements which are taken over a long period of time. do not
    include anything taken on a more temporary basis. e.g. to cure a cold.
1 Yes
N No
IF VitTake = Yes THEN
    [VitaminD] }\mp@subsup{}{}{1
    Are you (is child's name) currently taking vitamin D supplements, including as part of a multi-
    vitamin supplement?
1 Yes
2 No
```

IF AGE 16-49 AND SEX= female THEN
[PregNTJ]
Can I check, are you pregnant at the moment?
1 Yes
2 No

## [Folic]

At present, are you taking any folic acid supplements such as Solgar folic acid, Pregnacare tablets, Sanatogen Pronatal, or Healthy Start, to supplement your diet or improve your health?

## IF FolPreg = Yes THEN

[FolPrg12]
Have you been taking folic acid supplements for the first 12 weeks of your pregnancy?
1 Yes
2 No

[^22]```
IF PreNTJ = No AND Folic = Yes THEN
[FolHelp]
People can take folic acid for various health reasons.
Are you taking folic acid supplements because you hope to become pregnant?
1 Yes
2 No
```


## Smoking module

```
IF Age of Respondent is 18 or 19 years THEN
    [BookChk]
    INTERVIEWER CHECK: (Name of respondent) IS AGED (age of respondent).
    RESPONDENT TO BE...
1 Asked Smoking/Drinking questions
2 Given LILAC SELF-COMPLETION BOOKLET FOR YOUNG ADULTS
```


## [SmokPreAm] ${ }^{* 1}$

The next few questions ask about whether you smoke tobacco products. This means tobacco products which you light and smoke, and include, for example, cigarettes or handrolling tobacco.

When answering these questions please do NOT include:

- cigarettes that include no tobacco, or
- electronic cigarettes

INTERVIEWER: Press < $1>$ and <Enter> to continue.

```
ASK ALL AGED 20+ (OR AGED 18-19 IF BEING ASKED IN MAIN INTERVIEW)
    [SmokEv]}\mp@subsup{}{}{5
    May I just check, have you ever smoked a cigarette, a cigar or a pipe?
    CODE ALL THAT APPLY.
1 Yes: cigarette [SmokEv08]
2 Yes: cigars [SmokEv09]
3 Yes: pipe [SmokEv10]
4 No [SmokEv11]
```

[SmokEver] ${ }^{\$}$
CAPI DV: Have you ever smoked a cigarette, a cigar or a pipe?
1 Yes
2 No
IF ANY SmokEv08 to Smokev10 = yes THEN SmokEver = Yes; IF SmokEv08 = 4
THEN SmokEver $=$ No
IF SmokEver = Yes THEN
[SmokeNow] ${ }^{\text {s2 }}$
Do you smoke cigarettes nowadays?
1 Yes
2 No

[^23]
## IF SmokeNow = Yes THEN

## [DlySmoke] ${ }^{\text {s }}$

About how many cigarettes a day do you usually smoke on weekdays?
INTERVIEWER: If respondent can only give range, take the mid-point.
If less than one a day, enter 0
If smokes roll-ups and cannot give cigarette no., code 97.
Range: $0 . .97$

## IF DlySmoke = 97 THEN

[DlyEst] ${ }^{\text {s }}$
How much tobacco do you usually smoke on weekdays?
INTERVIEWER: Code here whether the amount is to be coded in grams or ounces.
Enter the amount at the next question:
1 Grams
2 Ounces
IF DlyEst = Grams THEN
[DlyG] ${ }^{5}$
INTERVIEWER: Enter amount in grams
Range: $0 . .100$

## IF DlyEst = Ounces OR Don't know THEN

[DlyOz]
INTERVIEWER: Enter amount in ounces
Range: 0.00..100.00

## IF SmokeNow = Yes THEN

[WkndSmok] ${ }^{\text {s }}$
And about how many cigarettes a day do you usually smoke at weekends?
INTERVIEWER: If respondent can only give range, take the mid-point.
If less than one a day, enter 0
If smokes roll-ups and cannot give cigarette no., code 97.
Range : $0 . .97$
IF WkndSmok = 97 THEN
[WkndEst] ${ }^{\text {s }}$
How much tobacco do you usually smoke on weekends?
INTERVIEWER: Code here whether the amount is to be coded in grams or ounces.
Enter the amount at the next question:
1 Grams
2 Ounces
IF WkndEst = Grams THEN
[WkndG] ${ }^{\text {s }}$
INTERVIEWER: Enter amount in grams
Range: $0 . .100$

[^24]```
IF WkndEst = Ounces THEN
[WkndOz] \({ }^{5}\)
INTERVIEWER: Enter amount in ounces
Range: 0.00..100.00
```


## IF SmokeEv08=Yes AND SmokeNow= No THEN [SmokeReg] ${ }^{\text {s }}$

Did you smoke cigarettes regularly, that is at least one cigarette a day, or did you smoke them only occasionally?
1 Smoked cigarettes regularly, at least 1 per day
2 Smoked them only occasionally
3 SPONTANEOUS: Never really smoked cigarettes, just tried them once or twice

```
IF SmokeReg = Smoked cigarettes regularly THEN
    [NumSmok]
    About how many cigarettes did you smoke in a day?
    INTERVIEWER: If respondent can only give range, take the mid-point.
    If less than one a day, enter 0
    If smokes roll-ups and cannot give cigarette no., code 97.
    Range: 0.. }9
```

IF NumSmok = 97 THEN
[NumEst]
About how much tobacco did you smoke a day?
INTERVIEWER: Code here whether the amount is to be coded in grams or ounces.
Enter the amount at the next question:
1 Grams
2 Ounces

## IF NumEst= Grams THEN

[NumG]
INTERVIEWER: Enter amount in grams
Range: $0 . .100$

## IF NumEst = Ounces THEN

[NumOz]
INTERVIEWER: Enter amount in ounces
Range: 0.00..100.00

```
IF SmokeReg = Smoked cigarettes regularly THEN
    [SmokYrs]
    And for approximately how many years did you smoke regularly?
    INTERVIEWER: IF LESS THAN ONE YEAR, CODE 0.
    Range: 0..64
IF SmokeReg = Smoked cigarettes regularly OR Smoked them only occasionally THEN
    [EndSmoke]
    How long ago did you stop smoking cigarettes (regularly/occasionally)?
    INTERVIEWER: ENTER NO. OF YEARS. IF LESS THAN ONE YEAR AGO, CODE 0.
    Range: 0..64
```

```
IF EndSmoke = 0 THEN
    [LongEnd]
    How many months ago was that?
1 Less than six months ago
2 Six months, but less than one year
IF (SmokeNow = Yes) OR (SmokeReg = Smoked cigarettes regularly) THEN
    [StartSmk]
    How old were you when you started to smoke cigarettes regularly?
    INTERVIEWER: IF 'Never smoked regularly', CODE 97.
    Range: 0.. }9
IF (SmokeNow = Yes) OR (SmokeReg = Smoked cigarettes regularly OR Smoked them only
occasionally) THEN
    [DrSmoke]
    Has a medical person (e.g. doctor/nurse) ever advised you to stop smoking altogether
    because of your health?
1 Yes
2 No
IF DrSmoke= Yes THEN
    [DrSmoke1]
    How long ago was that?
1 Within the last twelve months
2 Over twelve months ago
```

```
ASK ALL 20+ (OR AGED 18-19 IF BEING ASKED IN MAIN INTERVIEW) WHO CURRENTLY
```

ASK ALL 20+ (OR AGED 18-19 IF BEING ASKED IN MAIN INTERVIEW) WHO CURRENTLY
SMOKE (IF SmokeNow = Yes)
SMOKE (IF SmokeNow = Yes)
[SmokStop]
[SmokStop]
Can I check, how many times, if any, have you tried to give up smoking?
Can I check, how many times, if any, have you tried to give up smoking?
1 Never tried to stop smoking
1 Never tried to stop smoking
2 Once or twice
2 Once or twice
3 Three times or more

```
3 Three times or more
```


## ASK ALL 20+ (OR AGED 18-19 IF BEING ASKED IN MAIN INTERVIEW) WHO HAVE GIVEN UP SMOKING <br> IF (SmokStop= once or twice OR three times or more) THEN <br> [StopLong] ${ }^{1}$ <br> SHOW CARD H1

```
And what is the longest period of time you have ever managed to stop smoking?
1 Less than a week
2 At least a week but less than a month
3 1-3 months
4 4-6 months
5 Over 6 months
```


## [StopWant]

```
Would you like to give up smoking?
1 Yes
2 No
```

[^25]```
ASK ALL 20+ (OR AGED 18-19 IF BEING ASKED IN MAIN INTERVIEW)
[ECigEv]}\mp@subsup{}{}{15
Have you ever used an electronic cigarette (e-cigarette)?
    INTERVIEWER NOTE: AN ELECTRONIC CIGARETTE IS A DEVICE THAT CAN LOOK
    LIKE A NORMAL CIGARETTE (THOUGH SOME CAN LOOK DIFFERENT) AND THAT
    USES A BATTERY TO CREATE A VAPOUR THAT CAN LOOK LIKE SMOKE. UNLIKE
    NORMAL CIGARETTES, THEY DO NOT BURN, NOR CONTAIN TOBACCO. THEY
    SHOULD NOT BE CONFUSED WITH NICOTINE INHALERS / INHALATORS, WHICH ARE
    LICENSED NICOTINE REPLACEMENT THERAPY (NRT) PRODUCTS. E-CIGARETTES
    ARE SOLD AS CONSUMER PRODUCTS AS AN ALTERNATIVE TO SMOKING.
1 Yes
2 No
IF ECigEv=1 THEN
    [ECigNow]'s
    Do you use e-cigarettes at all nowadays?
1 Yes
2 No
```

Questions about nicotine replacement products (NRT) are being asked in the core interview (previously asked in the nurse interview prior 2008-2011)

```
IF (SmokStop >1 OR (EndSmoke = 0) THEN
[UseNRT...] }\mp@subsup{}{}{3
SHOW CARD H2
```

We are also interested in whether people use any nicotine replacement or other products. Have
you used any of the following products as part of your most recent attempt to stop smoking?
CODE ALL THAT APPLY
1 Yes, nicotine gum
2 Yes, nicotine patches that you stick on your skin
3 Yes, nasal spray/nicotine inhaler
[UseNRT1a]
[UseNRT2a]
4 Yes, lozenge/microtab
5 Yes, Champix/Varenicline
[UseNRT3a]
[UseNRT4a]
6 Yes, Zyban/Bupropion
[UseNRT5a]
[UseNRT6a]
7 Yes, electronic cigarette
8 Yes, other [UseNRT8a]
[UseNRT7a] ${ }^{4}$
9 No
[UseNRT9a]
[NRTOth]*
What other products did you use?

[^26]| IF NOT 'NO' in USENRT |  |
| :--- | :--- |
| [NRTSupp...] |  |
| Was this accompanied by smoking cessation support? |  |
| INTERVIEWER: IF YES: From Whom? |  |
| 1 | Yes, pharmacy |
| 2 | Yes, GP practice nurse |
| 3 | Yes, GP |
| 4 | Yes, specialist smoking cessation advisor |
| 5 | Yes, other |
| 6 | No |

## [SuppOth]*

What other type of support did you receive?

## [NRTpresc] ${ }^{1}$

Did you buy these products yourself or did you get them on prescription?
1 Bought them myself
2 Got them on prescription
3 Mixture of both

## ASK ALL - age range extended to all (0+) in 2012

## [Passive...] ${ }^{\$}$

SHOW CARD H1 ${ }^{2}$
Are you (is child's name) regularly exposed to other people's tobacco smoke in any of these places?
PROBE: Where else?
INTERVIEWER: IF ASKED: ONLY INCLUDE CURRENT EXPOSURE TO OTHER PEOPLE'S TOBACCO.
CODE ALL THAT APPLY
1 At own home [Passive1]
2 At work [Passive2]
3 In other people's homes
[Passive3]
4 In cars, vans etc
5 Outside of buildings (e.g. pubs, shops, hospitals)
6 In other public places
7 No, none of these
IF EXPOSED TO SMOKE IN ANY PLACES (IF Passive7=0 OR Don't know AND Age>=13) [Bother] ${ }^{s}$
Does this bother you at all?
1 Yes
2 No

[^27]
## Drinking module (All Versions)

INTERVIEWER: Now follows the Drinking module...

```
IF (Age of Respondent is 18 years or over) OR (BookChk = Asked)
    [Drink]
    I am now going to ask you a few questions about what you drink - that is if you drink. Do you
    ever drink alcohol nowadays, including drinks you brew or make at home?
1 Yes
2 No
```

IF Drink = No THEN
[DrinkAny] ${ }^{\text {s }}$
Could I just check, does that mean you never have an alcoholic drink nowadays, or do you
have an alcoholic drink very occasionally, perhaps for medicinal purposes or on special
occasions like Christmas and New Year?
1 Very occasionally
2 Never

## ASK ALL 18/20+ WHO NEVER DRINK ALCOHOL (IF DrinkAny = Never)

 [AlwaysTT] ${ }^{\text {s }}$Have you always been a non-drinker or did you stop drinking for some reason?
1 Always a non-drinker
2 Used to drink but stopped

```
ASK ALL 18/20+ WHO DRINK ALCOHOL (IF (Drink = Yes) OR (DrinkAny = Very
    occasionally))
    [Intro]*
    INTERVIEWER - READ OUT: I'd like to ask you (all) whether you have drunk different types
    of alcoholic drink in the last 12 months. I do not need to know about non-alcoholic or low
    alcohol drinks.
```

    [Nbeer] \(^{\text {s }}\)
    SHOW CARD J1
l'd like to ask you first about normal strength beer or cider which has less than $6 \%$ alcohol.
How often have you had a drink of normal strength BEER, LAGER, STOUT, CIDER or
SHANDY (excluding cans and bottles of shandy) during the last 12 months? (NORMAL =
less than 6\% Alcohol by volume)
INTERVIEWER: If respondent does not know whether beer etc drunk is strong or normal,
include here as normal.
1 Almost every day
2 Five or six days a week
3 Three or four days a week
4 Once or twice a week
5 Once or twice a month
6 Once every couple of months
7 Once or twice a year

[^28]
## 8 Not at all in the last 12 months

(The answer options used at Nbeer, on show card J1, are used repeatedly in the drinking module. Further mentions of show card J1 will not, therefore, list out the options in full).

## IF (Nbeer =Almost every day...Once or twice a year) THEN <br> [NbeerM...] ${ }^{\text {s }}$

How much NORMAL STRENGTH BEER, LAGER, STOUT, CIDER or SHANDY (excluding cans and bottles of shandy) have you usually drunk on any one day?
INTERVIEWER: Code measures that you are going to use.
1 Half pints [NbeerM1]
2 Small cans [NbeerM2]
3 Large cans [NbeerM3]
4 Bottles [NbeerM4] ${ }^{1}$

## IF NbeerM = Half pints (IF NbeerM1=1)THEN

[NbeerQ1] ${ }^{\text {s }}$
ASK OR CODE: How many half pints of NORMAL STRENGTH BEER, LAGER, STOUT, CIDER OR SHANDY (excluding cans and bottles of shandy) have you usually drunk on any one day?
Range: 1.. 97

## IF NbeerM = Small cans (IF NbeerM2=1) THEN

[NbeerQ2] ${ }^{\text {s }}$
ASK OR CODE: How many small cans of NORMAL STRENGTH BEER, LAGER, STOUT or CIDER have you usually drunk on any one day?
Range: 1.. 97

## IF NbeerM = Large cans (IF NbeerM3=1) THEN

[NbeerQ3] ${ }^{5}$
ASK OR CODE: How many large cans of NORMAL STRENGTH BEER, LAGER, STOUT or CIDER have you usually drunk on any one day?
Range: 1.. 97

## IF NbeerM = Bottles (IF NbeerM4=1) THEN

[nberqbt] ${ }^{\text { }}$
ASK OR CODE: How many bottles of NORMAL STRENGTH BEER, LAGER, STOUT or CIDER have you usually drunk on any one day?
Range: 1.. 97
[Nbottle]*
ASK OR CODE: What make of NORMAL STRENGTH BEER, LAGER, STOUT or CIDER do you usually drink from bottles?
INTERVIEWER: If respondent does not know what make, or respondent drinks different makes of normal strength beer, lager, stout or cider, PROBE: What make have you drunk most frequently or most recently? Text: Maximum 21 characters

[^29]```
[NcodeEq]
EDIT ONLY:
PLEASE LOOK UP AND ENTER PINT EQUIVALENT OF A BOTTLE OF (Name of Bottle) VALID ENTRIES ARE \(0.00,0.32,0.35,0.44,0.48,0.50,0.58,0.77,0.88,0.97\) AND 1.00. ENTER 9.99 IF CANNOT CODE
```


## ASK ALL 18/20+ WHO DRINK ALCOHOL (IF (Drink = Yes) OR (DrinkAny = Very occasionally)) <br> [Sbeer] ${ }^{\$}$

SHOW CARD J1 (See question [Nbeer] for full listing of answer options on card J1) Now l'd like to ask you about strong beer or cider which has $6 \%$ or more alcohol (e.g. Tennent's Super, Special Brew,). How often have you had a drink of strong BEER, LAGER, STOUT or CIDER during the last 12 months? (STRONG=6\% and over Alcohol by volume) INTERVIEWER: If respondent does not know whether beer etc drunk is strong or normal, include as normal strength at NBeer above.

## IF (Sbeer =Almost every day...Once or twice a year) THEN

[SbeerM...] ${ }^{\text {s }}$
How much STRONG BEER, LAGER, STOUT or CIDER have you usually drunk on any one day? INTERVIEWER: Code measures that you are going to use.
1 Half pints [SbeerM1]
2 Small cans [SbeerM2]
3 Large cans [SbeerM3]
4 Bottles

## IF SbeerM = Half pints THEN

[SbeerQ1] ${ }^{\text {s }}$
ASK OR CODE: How many half pints of STRONG BEER, LAGER, STOUT or CIDER have you usually drunk on any one day?
Range: 1.. 97

## IF SbeerM = Small cans THEN

[SbeerQ2] ${ }^{\text {s }}$
ASK OR CODE: How many small cans of STRONG BEER, LAGER, STOUT or CIDER have you usually drunk on any one day?
Range: 1.. 97

## IF SbeerM = Large cans THEN

[SbeerQ3] ${ }^{\text {s }}$
ASK OR CODE: How many large cans of STRONG BEER, LAGER, STOUT or CIDER have you usually drunk on any one day?
Range: 1.. 97

## IF SbeerM = Bottles THEN

[sberqbt] $^{\text {s }}$
ASK OR CODE: How many bottles of STRONG BEER, LAGER, STOUT or CIDER have you usually drunk on any one day?
Range: 1.. 97

[^30]
## [Sbottle]*

ASK OR CODE: What make of STRONG BEER, LAGER, STOUT or CIDER do you usually drink from bottles?
INTERVIEWER: If respondent does know make, or respondent drinks different makes of strong beer, lager, stout or cider.
PROBE: What make have you drunk most frequently or most recently?
Text: Maximum 21 characters
[ScodeEq] ${ }^{\text {s }}$
EDIT ONLY:
PLEASE LOOK UP AND ENTER PINT EQUIVALENT OF A BOTTLE OF (Name of Bottle) VALID ENTRIES ARE $0.00,0.32,0.35,0.44,0.48,0.50,0.58,0.77,0.88,0.97$ AND 1.00. ENTER 9.99 IF CANNOT CODE

```
ASK ALL 18/20+ WHO DRINK ALCOHOL (IF (Drink = Yes) OR (DrinkAny = Very
occasionally))
[Spirits]}\mp@subsup{}{}{$
SHOW CARD J1 (See question [Nbeer] for full listing of answer options on card J1)
How often have you had a drink of spirits or liqueurs, such as gin, whisky, brandy, rum,
vodka, advocaat or cocktails during the last }12\mathrm{ months?
```

```
IF (Spirits =Almost every day...Once or twice a year) THEN
[SpiritsQ]}\mp@subsup{}{}{5
How much spirits or liqueurs (such as gin, whisky, brandy, rum, vodka, advocaat or cocktails)
have you usually drunk on any one day?
INTERVIEWER: Code the number of singles - count doubles as two singles.
Range: 1..97
```


## ASK ALL 18/20+ WHO DRINK ALCOHOL (IF (Drink = Yes) OR (DrinkAny = Very

 occasionally))[Sherry] ${ }^{\$ 1}$
SHOW CARD J1 (See question [Nbeer] for full listing of answer options on card J1)
How often have you had a drink of sherry or martini including port, vermouth, Cinzano, Dubonnet or Buckfast during the last 12 months?

## IF (Sherry =Almost every day...Once or twice a year) THEN

[SherryQ] ${ }^{\$ 1}$
How much sherry or martini, including port, vermouth, Cinzano, Dubonnet or Buckfast have you usually drunk on any one day?
INTERVIEWER: Code the number of glasses.
Range: 1.. 97

[^31]```
ASK ALL 18/20+ WHO DRINK ALCOHOL (IF (Drink = Yes) OR (DrinkAny = Very
    occasionally))
    [Wine]}\mp@subsup{}{}{5
    SHOW CARD J1 (See question [Nbeer] for full listing of answer options on card J1)
    How often have you had a drink of wine, including Babycham and champagne, during the
    last }12\mathrm{ months?
IF (Wine=Almost every day...Once or twice a year) THEN
    How much wine, including Babycham and champagne, have you usually drunk on any one
    day?
    INTERVIEWER: Code the measure the respondent used.
    Please note that respondent may give answer in bottles and glasses.
    Code small bottles (eg. 250ml, 175ml) as glasses, not bottles.
    Please code the relevant option.
1 Bottle or parts of bottle
2 Glasses
3 Both bottles or parts of bottle, and glasses
```

[^32]
## IF WineQ = Bottle or parts of bottle OR Both bottles and glasses

WQBt ${ }^{\text {s }}$
INTERVIEWER: Code the number of 125 ml glasses usually drunk from the bottle by the respondent.
E.g. If they usually drank half a bottle, code 3 glasses.

Press <F9> for more information.
Interviewer information screen:
1750 ml bottle $=6$ glasses.
$1 / 2750 \mathrm{ml}$ bottle $=3$ glasses.
$1 / 3750 \mathrm{ml}$ bottle $=2$ glasses.
$1 / 4750 \mathrm{ml}$ bottle $=1.5$ glasses .
1 litre $\quad=8$ glasses.
$1 / 2$ litre $\quad=4$ glasses.
$1 / 3$ litre $\quad=2.5$ glasses.
$1 / 4$ litre $\quad=2$ glasses.
If respondent has answered in bottles or litres, convert to glasses using the information provided on the screen.

For example, if a respondent said they usually share a bottle with one other person and they share it equally, code 3 glasses.

Small bottles (e.g. 250 ml , 175 ml ) should not be coded here - record them as glasses. Press <Esc> to close.

Range: 1.0..97.9

```
IF WineQ = Glasses OR Both bottles and glasses
    WQGI'
    INTERVIEWER: Code the number of glasses (drunk as glasses).
    Range: 1.0..97.9
    WQGIz
    Do you usually drink from a large, standard, or small glass?
    INTERVIEWER: SHOW WINE GLASS CARDS
    INTERVIEWER: If respondent drinks from two or three different size glasses, please code all
    that apply.
    Please note that if respondent usually drinks in a pub or wine bar and had a small glass, this
    would usually be 175ml.
    Also record the size of small bottles here
L Large glass (250ml)
2 Standard glass (175ml)

\section*{IF WQGIz1 = mentioned THEN}
```

Q250GIz ${ }^{\text {s }}$
How many large glasses ( 250 ml ) have you usually drunk?
Range: 1.0..97.9

```

\section*{IF WQGIz2 = mentioned THEN}
```

QI75Glz ${ }^{\text {s }}$
How many standard glasses ( 175 ml ) have you usually drunk?
Range: 1.0..97.9

```
```

IF WQGIz3 = mentioned THEN

```
IF WQGIz3 = mentioned THEN
    Q125Glz
    How many small glasses (125ml) have you usually drunk?
    Range: 1.0..97.9
```


## ASK ALL 18/20+ WHO DRINK ALCOHOL (IF (Drink = Yes) OR (DrinkAny = Very occasionally)) <br> [Pops03] ${ }^{\text {s }}$

```
SHOW CARD J1 (See question [Nbeer] for full listing of answer options on card J1)
How often have you had a drink of alcoholic soft drink ('alcopops'), or a pre-mixed alcoholic drink such as WKD, Smirnoff Ice, Bacardi Breezer etc, in the last 12 months?
```

[^33]```
IF (Pops03=Almost every day...Once or twice a year) THEN
    [PopsM03] }\mp@subsup{}{}{$
    How much alcopops or pre-mixed alcoholic drink have you usually drunk on any one day?
    INTERVIEWER: Code the measure(s) that you are going to use.
1 Small cans [PopsM031]
2 Standard Bottles (275ml) [PopsM032]
Large Bottles (700ml)
[PopsM033]
IF PopsM03 = Small cans THEN
    [PopsQ031]}\mp@subsup{}{}{$
    ASK OR CODE: How many small cans of alcopops or pre-mixed drink have you usually
    drunk on any one day?
    Range: 1..97
```


## IF PopsM03 = Standard Bottles THEN

```
[PopsQ032] \({ }^{\text {² }}\)
ASK OR CODE: How many standard sized bottles of alcopops or pre-mixed drink have you usually drunk on any one day?
Range: \(1 . .97\)
IF PopsM03 = Large Bottles THEN
[PopsQ033] \({ }^{\text {s }}\)
ASK OR CODE: How many large bottles of alcopops or pre-mixed drink have you usually drunk on any one day?
Range: 1.. 97
```

```
ASK ALL 18/20+ WHO DRINK ALCOHOL (IF (Drink = Yes) OR (DrinkAny = Very
```

ASK ALL 18/20+ WHO DRINK ALCOHOL (IF (Drink = Yes) OR (DrinkAny = Very
occasionally))
occasionally))
[AlcotA]*
[AlcotA]*
Have you drunk any other types of alcoholic drink in the last 12 months?
Have you drunk any other types of alcoholic drink in the last 12 months?
1 Yes
1 Yes
2 No

```
2 No
```


## IF AlcotA = Yes THEN

```
[OthDrnkA]*
What other type of alcoholic drink have you drunk in the last 12 months?
CODE FIRST MENTIONED ONLY.
Text: Maximun 30 characters
[FreqA]*
SHOW CARD J1 (See question [Nbeer] for full listing of answer options on card J1)
How often have you had a drink of (name of 'other' alcoholic drink) in the last 12 months?
```


## IF FreqA IN [Almost every day...Once or twice a year] THEN [OthQMA]*

```
How much (name of 'other' alcoholic drink) have you usually drunk on any one day?
```

[^34]INTERVIEWER: CODE MEASURES THAT YOU ARE GOING TO USE.
1 Half pints
2 Singles
3 Glasses
4 Bottles
5 Other

## IF OthQMA = Other THEN

[OthQOA]*
WHAT OTHER MEASURE? Text: Maximum 12 characters

## [OthQA]*

ASK OR CODE: How many (half pints/singles/glasses/bottles/'other'measures) of (name of 'other' alcoholic drink) have you usually drunk on any one day?
Range: $0 . .97$

## Note: All drinks recorded under OthDrnkA backcoded into Nbeer-Pops03

## [AlcotB]*

Have you drunk any other types of alcoholic drink in the last 12 months?
1 Yes
2 No

## IF AlcotB = Yes THEN

## [OthDrnkB]*

What other type of alcoholic drink have you drunk in the last 12 months?
CODE FIRST MENTIONED ONLY.
Text: Maximum 30 characters
[FreqB]*
SHOW CARD J1 (See question [Nbeer] for full listing of answer options on card J1)
How often have you had a drink of (name of 'other' alcoholic drink) in the last 12 months?

## IF FreqB IN [Amost every day...Once or twice a year] THEN

 [OthQMB]*How much (name of 'other' alcoholic drink) have you usually drunk on any one day?
INTERVIEWER: Code measures that you are going to use.
1 Half pints
2 Singles
3 Glasses
4 Bottles
5 Other
IF OthQMB = Other THEN
[OthQOB]*
WHAT OTHER MEASURE?
Text: Maximum 12 characters
[OthQB]*
ASK OR CODE: How many (half pints/singles/glasses/bottles/'other' measure) of (name of 'other' alcoholic drink) have you usually drunk on any one day?
Range: $0 . .97$

## Note: All drinks recorded under OthDrnkB backcoded into Nbeer- Pops03

## [AlcotC]*

Have you drunk any other types of alcoholic drink in the last 12 months?
Yes
2 No

## IF AlcotC = Yes THEN

[OthDrnkC]*
What other type of alcoholic drink have you drunk in the last 12 months?
CODE FIRST MENTIONED ONLY.
Text: Maximum 30 characters
[FreqC] ${ }^{*}$
SHOW CARD J1 (See question [Nbeer] for full listing of answer options on card J1)
How often have you had a drink of (name of 'other' alcoholic drink) in the last 12 months?

## IF FreqC IN [Almost every day...Once or twice a year] THEN

[OthQMC]*
How much (name of 'other' alcoholic drink) have you usually drunk on any one day? INTERVIEWER: CODE MEASURES THAT YOU ARE GOING TO USE.
1 Half pints
2 Singles
3 Glasses
4 Bottles
5 Other
IF OthQMC = Other THEN
[OthQOC]*
WHAT OTHER MEASURE?
Text: Maximum 12 characters

## [OthQC]*

ASK OR CODE: How many (half pints/singles/glasses/bottles/'other' measures) of (name of 'other' alcoholic drink) have you usually drunk on any one day?
Range: $0 . .97$
Note: All drinks recorded under OthDrnkC backcoded into Nbeer- Pops03

## ASK ALL 18/20+ WHO DRINK ALCOHOL (IF (Drink = Yes) OR (DrinkAny = Very occasionally)) <br> [DrinkOft] ${ }^{\text {s }}$ <br> SHOW CARD J1 (See question [Nbeer] for full listing of answer options on card J1)

Thinking now about all kinds of drinks, how often have you had an alcoholic drink of any kind during the last 12 months?

[^35]
## ASK ALL 18/20+ WHO DRANK ALCOHOL IN THE PAST YEAR

## (IF Drink = Yes AND DrinkOft <> Not at all in the last 12 months)

[DrinkL7] ${ }^{\text {s }}$
You have told me what you have drunk over the last 12 months, but we know that what people drink can vary a lot from week to week, so l'd like to ask you a few questions about last week. Did you have an alcoholic drink in the seven days ending yesterday?

## 1 Yes

2 No

## IF DrinkL7=Yes THEN

[DrnkDay] ${ }^{\text {s }}$
On how many days out of the last seven did you have an alcoholic drink?
Range: $1 . .7$

## IF DrnkDay = 2 to 7 days THEN

[DrnkSame] $^{\$}$
Did you drink more on one of the days (some days than others), or did you drink about the same on both (each of those) days?
1 Drank more on one/some day(s) than other(s)
2 Same each day

## IF DrinkL7=Yes THEN

[WhichDay]
Which day (last week) did you (last have an alcoholic drink/ have the most to drink)?
1 Sunday
2 Monday
3 Tuesday
4 Wednesday
5 Thursday
6 Friday
7 Saturday
[DrnkTy] ${ }^{\text {s }} 1$
SHOW CARD J2
Thinking about last (answer to WhichDay), what types of drink did you have that day?
CODE ALL THAT APPLY.
1 Normal strength beer/lager/cider/shandy [DrnkTy01]
2 Strong beer/lager/cider [DrnkTy02]
3 Spirits or liqueurs [DrnkTy03]
4 Sherry, martini or buckfast [DrnkTy04]
5 Wine
[DrnkTy05]
6 Alcopops/Pre-mixed alcoholic drinks
[DrnkTy06]
7 Other alcoholic drinks
[DrnkTy07]
8 Low alcohol drinks
[DrnkTy08]

[^36]
## IF NBrL7=Half pints (IF NBrL71 mentioned) THEN

[NBrL7Q1] ${ }^{\text {s }}$
ASK OR CODE: How many half pints of NORMAL STRENGTH BEER, LAGER, STOUT, CIDER or SHANDY (excluding cans and bottles of shandy) did you drink that day? Range: 1.. 97

## IF NBrL7=Small cans (IF NBrL72 mentioned) THEN

[NBrL7Q2] ${ }^{\text { }}$
ASK OR CODE: How many small cans of NORMAL STRENGTH BEER, LAGER, STOUT or CIDER did you drink that day?
Range: 1.. 97
IF NBrL7=Large cans (IF NBrL73 mentioned) THEN
[NBrL7Q3] ${ }^{\text {s }}$
ASK OR CODE: How many large cans of NORMAL STRENGTH BEER, LAGER, STOUT or CIDER did you drink that day?
Range: 1.. 97
IF NBrL7=Bottles (IF NBrL74 mentioned) THEN
[nberqbt7] ${ }^{\text {s }}{ }^{1}$
ASK OR CODE: How many bottles of NORMAL STRENGTH BEER, LAGER, STOUT or CIDER did you drink that day?
Range: 1.. 97
[Nbot17]*
ASK OR CODE: What make of NORMAL STRENGTH BEER, LAGER, STOUT or CIDER did you drink from bottles on that day?
INTERVIEWER: If respondent drank different makes code which they drank most.
Text: Maximum 21 characters
[L7NcodEq] ${ }^{\text {s }}$
EDIT ONLY:
PLEASE LOOK UP AND ENTER PINT EQUIVALENT OF A BOTTLE OF (Name of Bottle) VALID ENTRIES ARE $0.00,0.32,0.35,0.44,0.48,0.50,0.58,0.77,0.88,0.97$ AND 1.00. ENTER 9.99 IF CANNOT CODE

[^37]```
IF DrnkTy=Strong beer/lager/cider (IF DrnkTy02 mentioned) THEN
    [SBrL7] $
    Still thinking about last (answer to WhichDay), how much STRONG BEER, LAGER, STOUT
    or CIDER did you drink that day?
    INTERVIEWER: Code measures that you are going to use.
1 Half pints
2 Small cans
3 Large cans
4 Bottles
[SBrL71]
[SBrL72]
[SBrL73]
[SBrL74]
```


## IF SBrL7=Half pints (IF SBrL71 mentioned) THEN

[SBrL7Q1] ${ }^{\text {s }}$
ASK OR CODE: How many half pints of STRONG BEER, LAGER, STOUT or CIDER did you drink on that day?
Range: $1 . .97$

## IF SBrL7=Small cans (IF SBrL72 mentioned) THEN

[SBrL7Q2] ${ }^{\text {s }}$
ASK OR CODE: How many small cans of STRONG BEER, LAGER, STOUT or CIDER did you drink on that day?
Range: 1.. 97
IF SBrL7=Large cans (IF SBrL73 mentioned) THEN [SBrL7Q3] ${ }^{\text {s }}$
ASK OR CODE: How many large cans of STRONG BEER, LAGER, STOUT or CIDER did you drink on that day?
Range: $1 . .97$
IF SBrL7=Bottles (IF SBrL74 mentioned) THEN
[sberqbt7] ${ }^{\text {s }}$
ASK OR CODE: How many bottles of STRONG BEER, LAGER, STOUT or CIDER did you drink on that day?
Range: 1.. 97
[Sbot17]*
ASK OR CODE: What make of STRONG BEER, LAGER, STOUT or CIDER did you drink from bottles on that day?
INTERVIEWER: If respondent drank different makes code which they drank most.
Text: Maximum 21 characters

## [L7ScodEq] ${ }^{\text {s }}$

PLEASE LOOK UP AND ENTER PINT EQUIVALENT OF A BOTTLE OF (Name of Bottle) VALID ENTRIES ARE $0.00,0.32,0.35,0.44,0.48,0.50,0.58,0.77,0.88,0.97$ AND 1.00. ENTER 9.99 IF CANNOT CODE

[^38]
## IF DrnkTy=Spirits (IF DrnkTy03 mentioned) THEN <br> [SpirL7] ${ }^{\text {s }}$

Still thinking about last (answer to WhichDay), how much spirits or liqueurs (such as gin, whisky, brandy, rum, vodka, advocaat or cocktails) did you drink on that day?
INTERVIEWER: Code the number of singles - count doubles as two singles.
Range: 1.. 97

## IF DrnkTy=Sherry (IF DrnkTy04 mentioned) THEN <br> [ShryL7] $^{\text {s }}$

Still thinking about last (answer to WhichDay), how much sherry or martini, including port, vermouth, Cinzano, Dubonnet or Buckfast did you drink on that day?
INTERVIEWER: Code the number of glasses.
Range: 1.. 97

## IF DrnkTy=Wine (IF DrnkTy05 mentioned) THEN <br> [WineL7] ${ }^{\text {s }}$

Still thinking about last (name of day) how much wine, including Babycham and champagne, did you drink on that day?
INTERVIEWER: Code the measure the respondent used.
Please note that respondent may give answer in bottles and glasses.
Code small bottles (eg. 250ml, 175ml) as glasses, not bottles.
Please code the relevant option.
1 Bottle or parts of bottle
2 Glasses
3 Both bottles or parts of bottle, and glasses

## IF WineL7 = Bottle or parts of bottle OR Both bottles and glasses

[WL7Bt]
INTERVIEWER: Code the number of 125 ml glasses drunk from the bottle by the respondent.
E.g. If they drank half a bottle, code 3 glasses

Press <F9> for more information.
Range: 1.0..97.9

```
Interviewer information screen:
1750ml bottle = 6 glasses.
1/2750ml bottle = 3 glasses.
1/3750ml bottle = 2 glasses.
1/4750ml bottle = 1.5 glasses.
1 litre = 8 glasses.
1/2 litre = 4 glasses.
1/3}\mathrm{ litre = 2.5 glasses
1/4}\mathrm{ litre = 2 glasses.
```

[^39]If respondent has answered in bottles or litres, convert to glasses using the information provided on the screen.

For example, if a respondent said they usually share a bottle with one other person and they share it equally, code 3 glasses.

Small bottles (e.g. 250ml, 175ml) should not be coded here - record them as glasses.
Press <Esc> to close.

## IF WineL7 = Glasses OR Both bottles and glasses

[WL7GI] ${ }^{\text {s }}$
INTERVIEWER: Code the number of glasses (drunk as glasses).
Range: 1.0..97.9

## [WL7GIz] ${ }^{\text {s }}$

Were you drinking from a large, standard, or small glass?
INTERVIEWER SHOW WINE GLASS CARDS
INTERVIEWER: If respondent drank from two or three different size glasses, please code all that apply.
Please note that if respondent was drinking in a pub or wine bar and had a small glass, this would usually be 175 ml .

2 Standard glass (175ml)
3 Small glass ( 125 ml )

## IF WL7GIz1=mentioned THEN

## [ ml 250 GIz$]^{\$}$

How many large glasses ( 250 ml ) did you drink?
Range: 1.0..97.9

## IF WL7GIz2=mentioned THEN

[ml175Glz] ${ }^{\text {s }}$
How many standard glasses ( 175 ml ) did you drink?
Range: 1.0..97.9

## IF WL7GIz3=mentionedTHEN

[ml125GIz] ${ }^{\text {s }}$
How many small glasses ( 125 ml ) did you drink?
Range: 1.0..97.9

[^40]```
IF DrnkTy=Alcoholic lemonades/colas (IF DrnkTy06 mentioned) THEN
    [PopsL7] $1
    Still thinking about last (answer to Which Day), how much alcopops or pre-mixed alcoholic
    drinks such as WKD, Smirnoff Ice, Bacardi Breezer etc. did you drink on that day?
    INTERVIEWER: Code measures that you are going to use.
Small cans
[PopsL71]
2 Standard bottles (275ml)
2 Large bottles (700ml)
[PopsL72]
[PopsL73]
```

```
IF PopsL7=Small cans (IF PopsL71 mentioned) THEN
```

IF PopsL7=Small cans (IF PopsL71 mentioned) THEN
[PopsL7Q1]
[PopsL7Q1]
ASK OR CODE: How many small cans of alcopops or pre-mixed alcoholic drinks did you
ASK OR CODE: How many small cans of alcopops or pre-mixed alcoholic drinks did you
drink on that day?
drink on that day?
Range: 1..97
Range: 1..97
IF PopsL703=Standard Bottles (IF PopsL72 mentioned) THEN
[PopsL7Q2]}\mp@subsup{}{}{\$
ASK OR CODE: How many standard sized bottles of alcopops or pre-mixed alcoholic drinks
did you drink on that day?
Range: 1..97
IF PopsL703=Large Bottles (IF PopsL73 mentioned) THEN
ASK OR CODE: How many large bottles of alcopops or pre-mixed alcoholic drinks did you
drink on that day?
Range: 1..97

```
```

IF DrnkType=Other (IF DrnkTy07 mentioned) THEN

```
IF DrnkType=Other (IF DrnkTy07 mentioned) THEN
    [OthL7TA]*
    [OthL7TA]*
    Still thinking about last (answer to WhichDay), what other type of alcoholic drink did you drink
    Still thinking about last (answer to WhichDay), what other type of alcoholic drink did you drink
    on that day?
    on that day?
    CODE FIRST MENTIONED ONLY
    CODE FIRST MENTIONED ONLY
    Text: Maximum 30 characters
    Text: Maximum 30 characters
    [OthL7QA]*
    How much (name of 'other' alcoholic drink) did you drink on that day?
    WRITE IN HOW MUCH. REMEMBER TO SPECIFY HALF PINTS/ SINGLES/GLASSES/
    BOTTLES.
    Text: Maximum 30 characters
    [OthL7B]*
    Did you drink any other type of alcoholic drink on that day?
1 Yes
2 No
```


## IF OthL7B=Yes THEN

[^41]
## [OthL7TB]*

Still thinking about last (answer to WhichDay), what other type of alcoholic drink did you drink on that day?
CODE FIRST MENTIONED ONLY.
Text: Maximum 30 characters

## [OthL7QB]*

How much (name of 'other' alcoholic drink) did you drink on that day?
WRITE IN HOW MUCH. REMEMBER TO SPECIFY HALF PINTS/ SINGLES/GLASSES/ BOTTLES.
Text: Maximum 30 characters

## [OthL7C]*

Did you drink any other type of alcoholic drink on that day?
Yes

## IF OthL7C=Yes THEN

[OthL7TC]*
Still thinking about last (answer to WhichDay), what other type of alcoholic drink did you drink on that day?
CODE FIRST MENTIONED ONLY.
Text: Maximum 30 characters
[OthL7QC]*
How much (name of 'other' alcoholic drink) did you drink on that day?
WRITE IN HOW MUCH. REMEMBER TO SPECIFY HALF PINTS/ SINGLES/GLASSES/ BOTTLES.
Text: Maximum 30 characters

## Note: All drinks recorded under OthL7A- OthL7C backcoded into NBrL7- PopsL703

## [DrWher1] ${ }^{\text {s }} 1$

SHOW CARD J3
In which of these places on this card would you say you drink the most alcohol?
CODE ONE ONLY.
1 In a pub or bar
2 In a restaurant
3 In a club or disco
$4 \quad$ At a party with friends
5 At my home
6 At someone else's home
7 Out on the street, in a park or other outdoor area
8 Somewhere else (WRITE IN)

## IF DrWher1=Somewhere else

[DrWher1E]*
In which place do you drink the most alcohol?
ENTER PLACE

[^42]```
ASK ALL 18/20+ WHO DRINK ALCOHOL (IF (Drink = Yes) OR (DrinkAny = Very
    occasionally))
    [DrWith1]}\mp@subsup{}{}{$
    SHOW CARD J4
    Who are you usually with when you drink the most alcohol?
    CODE ONE ONLY.
1 My husband or wife/boyfriend or girlfriend/partner
2 Male friends
3 Female friends
4 Male and female friends together
5 Work colleagues
6 Members of my family / relatives
Someone else (WRITE IN)
8 On my own
IF DrWith1=Someone else
    [DrWith1E]*
    Who are you usually with when you drink the most alcohol?
    ENTER NAME
```

[^43]
## Dental Health ${ }^{1}$ (16+)

INTERVIEWER: Now follows the Dental Health module...

```
ASK ALL AGED 16+
```


## [NatTeeth]

## SHOW CARD K1

```
Adults can have up to 32 natural teeth but over time people lose some of them. How many natural teeth, including crowns have you got?
1 No natural teeth
2 Fewer than 10 natural teeth
3 Between 10 and 19 natural teeth
420 or more natural teeth
IF NatTeeth = 'Fewer than 10’ ... '20 or more’ or DK/REF THEN [TthApp]
SHOW CARD K2
How happy or unhappy are you with the appearance of your teeth at present?
1 Very happy
2 Fairly happy
3 Fairly unhappy
4 Very unhappy
```


## [TthPain]

```
Have you had any toothache or pain in your mouth within the last month, or are you having any at present?
1 Yes
2 No
[TthProb]
SHOW CARD K3
Do you have any problems or difficulties biting or chewing food? IF ASKED: include problems with biting or chewing food because of sensitive teeth.
1 Yes, often
2 Yes, occasionally
3 No, never
```


## [GumBld]

```
SHOW CARD K3 AGAIN
Do your gums bleed when you eat, brush your teeth or floss?
Yes, often
2 Yes, occasionally
3 No, never
```


## [DenTreat]

```
If you went to the dentist tomorrow, do you think you would need treatment?
1 Yes
2 No
```

[^44]
## Dental services Module Version A Only

## INTERVIEWER: Now follows the Dental Services module...

## ASK ALL AGED 16+ in Version A

## [Denture]

Have you ever had any kind of denture? (False teeth which you can take out)
1 Yes
2 No

## IF DENTURE=Yes THEN

## [DenType]*

SHOW CARD K4
What kind of denture do you have? Please include any denture that you have but do not wear. Do not include any old dentures you have that have since been replaced.
CODE ALL THAT APPLY
1 Full upper denture [Dentype1]
2 Full lower denture [Dentype2]
3 Partial upper denture
[Dentype3]
4 Partial lower denture
[Dentype4]

## ASK FOR EACH DENTURE RECORDED AT DenType

[DenWear]*
Do you wear your (insert type) denture? (Yes/No)
1 Wears full upper denture
[DenWear1]
2 Wears full lower denture
[DenWear2]
3 Wears partial upper denture
[DenWear3]
4 Wears Partial lower denture
[DenWear4]

## ASK ALL AGED 16+ in Strand A (SG ROTATING MODULE)

[DentVst]
SHOW CARD K5
About how long ago was your last visit to the dentist?
1 Less than a year ago
2 More than 1 year, up to 2 years ago
3 More than 2 years, up to 5 years ago
4 More than 5 years ago
5 Never been to the dentist
IF DentVst = (1 'Less than a year ago’ ... 4 'More than 5 years ago') THEN
[DentNHS]
Did you get your treatment on the NHS or was it private?
IF ASKED FOR CLARIFICATION: Dentists can be both private and NHS. For instance - you might seeyour dentist privately while your children are treated on the NHS for free by the same dentist. Mostpeople are required to pay something towards treatment on the NHS but there are some exceptions.Expectant or nursing mothers or those receiving family tax credit, income support or incapacity benefitare entitled to free dental care on the NHS. If you have received your treatment on the NHS, you needto sign a form called a GP17 form. Some people who pay privately are treated under a dentalinsurance plan (e.g. Denplan)."
1 NHS
2 Private
3 Both
4 Don't know
ASK ALL AGED 16+ in Strand A (SG ROTATING MODULE)
[DentFeel]
SHOWCARD K6
Which of the options on this card best describe how you feel about visiting the dentist?
1 I don't feel nervous at all
2 I feel a bit nervous
3 I feel very nervous
IF DentVst NOT = "Never been to the dentist"
[DentProb]*
SHOW CARD K7
When visiting the dentist, do any of the following apply to you?
CODE ALL THAT APPLY
1 Difficulty in getting time off work ..... [DentPro1]
2 Difficulty in getting an appointment that suits me ..... [DentPro2]
3 Dental treatment too expensive [DentPro3]
4 Long way to go to the dentist
5 I have not found a dentist I like
6 I cannot get dental treatment under the NHS
[DentPro4]
[DentPro5]
[DentPro6]
7 I have difficulty in getting access, e.g. steps, wheelchair access
8 Other
[DentPro7]
[DentPro8]
9 (None of these) [DentPro9]
IF DentProb = 8 'Other reason'[DentProbO]*INTERVIEWER: Enter other answer

## ASK ALL AGED 16+ in Strand A (SG ROTATING MODULE)

[DentHIth]*
SHOW CARD K8
Which of the following do you do daily to improve your dental and oral health?
INTERVIEWER: If respondent is unsure whether the toothpaste they use is fluoride or not, assume that it is and code 1.
CODE ALL THAT APPLY.
1 Brush my teeth with fluoride toothpaste
[DentHIt1]
2 Use dental floss
[DentHIt2]
3 Use a mouth rinse
4 Restrict my intake of sugary foods and drinks
[DentHIt3]
$5 \quad$ Clean my dentures (including soaking with a sterilising tablet)
[DentHIt4]
6 Leave my dentures out at night
[DentHIt5]
7 None of these
[DentHIt6]
[DentHIt7]

## Social capital module Version A Only

INTERVIEWER: Now follows the Social Capital module...

## ASK ALL AGED 16+

Now l'd like you some questions about social issues.

## [PTrust]

Generally speaking, would you say that most people can be trusted, or that you can't be too careful in dealing with people?
Most people can be trusted
Can't be too careful in dealing with people
(SPONTANEOUS: It depends on people/circumstances)

## [NTrust]

Now l'd like to ask you a question about your immediate neighbourhood, by which I mean your street or block. Would you say that ...READ OUT...
...most of the people in your neighbourhood can be trusted
some can be trusted
a few can be trusted
or, that no-one can be trusted?
(SPONTANEOUS: Just moved here)

## [Involve]

SHOW CARD L1
How involved do you feel in the local community?
A great deal
A fair amount
Not very much
Not at all
[Particip]
SHOW CARD L2
To what extent do you agree or disagree with the following statement: I can influence decisions affecting my local area?
Strongly agree
Agree
Neither agree nor disagree
Disagree
Strongly disagree
(SPONTANEOUS - Don't have an opinion)
(SPONTANEOUS - Don't know)

## [Contact]

SHOW CARD L3
Not counting the people you live with, how often do you personally contact your relatives, friends or neighbours either in person, by phone, letter, email or through the internet?
On most days
Once or twice a week
Once or twice a month
Less often than once a month
Never

## [PCrisis]

If you had a serious personal crisis, how many people, if any, do you feel you could turn to for comfort and support?
INTERVIEWER: If more than 15 , code as 15 .
Range: $0 . .15$

## Discrimination and harassment (Version A Only)

INTERVIEWER: Now follows the Discrimination module...

## ASK ALL AGED 16+

The next questions are about whether you have been unfairly treated in any aspect of your life, because you belong to a particular group.

## [Disc]* <br> SHOW CARD M1

Have you personally been unfairly treated or discriminated against in the last 12 months, that is since (date 12 months ago), for any of the reasons on this card?
Please just tell me the letter next to the reasons that apply.
PROBE: What else?

| 1 | D | (Your accent) | [Disc1] |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| 2 | K | (Your ethnicity) | [Disc2] |
| 3 | W | (Your age) | [Disc3] |
| 4 | T | (Your language) | [Disc4] |
| 5 | G | (Your colour) | [Disc5] |
| 6 | L | (Your nationality) | [Disc6] |
| 7 | B | (Your mental ill-health) | [Disc7] |
| 8 | H | (Any other health problems or disability) | [Disc8] |
| 9 | A | (Your sex) | [Disc9] |
| 10 | C | (Your religious beliefs or faith) | [Disc10] |
| 11 | P | (Your sexual orientation) | [Disc11] |
| 12 | E | (Where you live) | [Disc12] |
| 13 | O | (Other reason) | [Disc13] |
| 14 | N | (I have not experienced this) | [Disc14] |

## [Harass]* <br> SHOW CARD M1 AGAIN

Have you personally experienced harassment or abuse in the last 12 months, that is since (date 12 months ago), for any of the reasons on this card?
Please just tell me the letter next to the reasons that apply.
PROBE: What else?

| 1 | D | (Your accent) | [Harass1] |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| 2 | K | (Your ethnicity | [Harass2] |
| 3 | W | (Your age) | [Harass3] |
| 4 | T | (Your language) | [Harass4] |
| 5 | G | (Your colour) | [Harass5] |
| 6 | L | (Your nationality) | [Harass6] |
| 7 | B | (Your mental ill-health) | [Harass7] |
| 8 | H | (Any other health problems or disability) | [Harass8] |
| 9 | A | (Your sex) | [Harass9] |
| 10 | C | (Your religious beliefs or faith) | [Harass10] |
| 11 | P | (Your sexual orientation) | [Harass11] |
| 12 | E | (Where you live) | [Harass12] |
| 13 | O | (Other reason) | [Harass13] |
| 14 | N | (I have not experienced this) | [Harass14] |

## Economic Activity module

## IF RESPONDENT IS AGED 16+ AND NOT HOUSEHOLD REFERENCE PERSON or IF RESPONDENT IS HOUSEHOLD REFERENCE PERSON BUT DID NOT ANSWER OCCUPATION QUESTIONS IN HOUSEHOLD QUESTIONNAIRE ${ }^{1}$ (IF (Age of Respondent is >=16) AND NOT (PerNum=PHRPNo AND PHRPOcc=Yes))

In the last week (that is the 7 days ending date last Sunday) were you doing any of the following, even if only for one hour?
INTERVIEWER: 'Temporarily away' includes away from work ill, on maternity leave, on holiday leave and temporarily laid off (as long as there is still an employment contract). It does not include those who are laid off and no longer have an employment contract.

INTERVIEWER: Code all that apply.
1 Working as an employee (or temporarily away) [NWrkemp]
2 On a Government sponsored training scheme (or temporarily away) [NGvtSchm]
3 Self employed or freelance (or temporarily away) [NSelfEmp]
4 Working unpaid for your own family's business (or temporarily away) [NWrkFam]
5 Doing any other kind of paid work [NOthWrk]
6 None of the above [NNoneabv]

## IF (HRP Age 16 to 64]) AND NOT (NGvtSchm=1) THEN <br> [EducCou]

Are you at presently at school or enrolled on any full-time education course excluding leisure classes? (Include correspondence courses and open learning as well as other forms of full-time education course).
INTERVIEWER: CODE YES IF FULL-TIME STUDENT ON HOLIDAY AND WILL BE STUDYING FULL-TIME WHEN NEXT TERM STARTS.
IF RESPONDENT IS STUDYING PART-TIME CODE NO HERE.
1 Yes
2 No
IF ((NWrkFam=1) OR (NNoneabv=1))
AND NOT ((NWrkemp=1) OR (NGvtSchm=1) OR (NSelfEmp=1) OR (NOthWrk=1)) THEN [Wk4Lk12]
Thinking of the 4 weeks ending (date last Sunday), were you looking for any paid work or Government training scheme at any time in those 4 weeks?
1 Yes
2 No

## IF Wk4Lk12 = No THEN

[WaitJb12]
Are you waiting to take up a job that you have already obtained?
1 Yes
2 No

[^45]
## IF (Wk4Lk12 = Yes OR WaitJb12 = Yes) THEN <br> [Wk2Str12]

If a job or a place on a government scheme had been available in the week ending (date last Sunday), would you have been able to start within 2 weeks?

1 Yes
2 No

```
IF (NNoneabv =1) AND (Wk4Lk12 = No) AND (WaitJb12 = No) THEN
[YNotWrk]
May I just check, what was the main reason you did not look for work in the last 4 weeks?
INTERVIEWER: CODE ONE ONLY
    1 \text { Waiting for the results of an application for a job/being assessed by a training agent}
    2 Student
    3 Looking after family/home
    4 \text { Temporarily sick or injured}
    5 Long-term sick or disabled
    6 Believes no job available
    7 \text { Not yet started looking}
    D Doesn't need employment
    9 Retired from paid work
    10 Any other reason
```

IF (NNoneabv =1) AND (WaitJb12 <> Yes) THEN
[EverJob]
Have you ever been in paid employment or self-employed?
1 Yes
2 No

## IF (WaitJb12 = Yes) THEN

[OthPaid]
Apart from the job you are waiting to take up, have you ever been in paid employment or selfemployed?
1 Yes
2 No

## IF (Everjob=Yes) THEN

[PayLast]
Which year did you leave your last paid job?
WRITE IN.
Range: 1920.. 2015

## IF Last paid job less than or equal to $\mathbf{8}$ years ago (from PayLast) THEN

[PayMon]
Which month in that year did you leave?
1 January
2 February
3 March
4 April
5 May
6 June
7 July
8 August

```
9 September
1 0 \text { October}
1 1 ~ N o v e m b e r ~
12 December
98 Can't remember
```

[PayAge]
Computed: Age when last had a paid job.

```
ASK ALL WHO HAVE EVER WORKED (EverJob=Yes), OR CURRENTLY IN PAID WORK /
SELF-EMPLOYED / ON A GOVERNMENT SCHEME / WORKING UNPAID IN OWN OR
RELATIVE'S BUSINESS / WAITING TO TAKE UP PAID WORK ALREADY OBTAINED
(Nactiv09=3 to 6), OR WORKED IN PAST WEEK (StWork=Yes)
    [JobTitle]*
    I'd like to ask you some details about your most recent job/the main job you had/the job you
    are waiting to take up). What is (was/will be) the name or title of the job?
    Text: Maximum 60 characters
```

    [FtPTime]
    Are you (were you/will you be) working full-time or part-time?
    (FULL-TIME = MORE THAN 30 HOURS, PART-TIME \(=30\) HOURS OR LESS)
    1 Full-time
2 Part-time
[WtWork]*
What kind of work do (did/will) you do most of the time?
Text: Maximum 50 characters

## [MatUsed]*

IF RELEVANT: What materials or machinery do (did/will) you use?
IF NONE USED, WRITE IN 'NONE'.
Text: Maximum 50 characters

## [SkilNee]*

What skills or qualifications are (were) needed for the job?
Text: Maximum 120 characters

## [Employe]

Are you (were you/will you be) ...READ OUT...
1 an employee,
2 or, self-employed
IF IN DOUBT, CHECK HOW THIS EMPLOYMENT IS TREATED FOR TAX \& NI PURPOSES.

## IF Employe = Self-employed THEN

[Dirctr]
Can I just check, in this job are you (were you/will you be) a Director of a limited company?
1 Yes
2 No

```
IF Employe=an employee OR Dirctr=Yes THEN
    [EmpStat]
    Are you (were you/will you be) a ...READ OUT...
1 manager,
2 foreman or supervisor,
3 or other employee?
    [NEmplee]
    Including yourself, about how many people are (were) employed at the place where you
    usually work (usually worked/will work)?
    1 or 2
    3-24
    25-499
    500+
IF Employe = Self-employed AND Dirctr=No THEN
    [SNEmplee]
    Do (did/will) you have any employees?
None
2-24
25-499
500+
```


## IF Employe=Employee THEN

```
[Ind]*
What does (did) your employer make or do at the place where you (usually worked/will work)?
Text: Maximum 100 characters
```


## IF Employe=Self-employed THEN <br> [SIfWtMad]*

```
What (did/will) you make or do in your business?
Text: Maximum 100 characters
```


## Stress at Work (Version A Only)

INTERVIEWER: Now follows the Stress module...

## ASK ALL AGED 16+ AND IN WORK

## [StrWork]

SHOW CARD P2
In general, how do you find your job?"
1 Not at all stressful
2 Mildly stressful
3 Moderately stressful
4 Very stressful
5 Extremely stressful

## [WorkBal]

SHOW CARD P3
How satisfied are you with the balance between the time you spend on your paid work and the time you spend on other aspects of your life?
Please take your answer from this card.
1 0-Extremely dissatisfied,
2 1,
3 2,
4 3,
5 4,
6 5,
7 6,
8 7,
9 8,
109 ,
11 10-Extremely satisfied

## SHOW CARD P4

I'm going to read out some statements about working conditions in your main job. Each statement refers to your current job and I would like you to use this card to say how often certain circumstances or conditions apply at work.
INTERVIEWER: Press <1> and <Enter> to continue.

## [Demand]

SHOW CARD P4
I have unrealistic time pressures at work.
1 Always
2 Often
3 Sometimes
4 Seldom
5 Never

## [Contrl]

## SHOW CARD P4 AGAIN

I have a choice in deciding how I do my work.
(Please use this card to say how much this applies to you).
1 Always
2 Often
3 Sometimes
4 Seldom
5 Never

## [Role]

SHOW CARD P4 AGAIN
I am clear what my duties and responsibilities are at work.
1 Always
2 Often
3 Sometimes
4 Seldom
5 Never

## [Support1]

SHOW CARD P5
Please use this card to say how much you agree or disagree with each of the following statements.
Firstly, my line manager encourages me at work.
1 Strongly agree
2 Tend to agree
3 Neutral
4 Tend to disagree
5 Strongly disagree

## [Support2]

SHOW CARD P5 AGAIN
I get the help and support I need from colleagues at work.
1 Strongly agree
2 Tend to agree
3 Neutral
4 Tend to disagree
5 Strongly disagree

## [ReIStrain]

SHOW CARD P5 AGAIN
Relationships at work are strained.
(How much do you agree or disagree?)
1 Strongly agree
2 Tend to agree
3 Neutral
4 Tend to disagree
5 Strongly disagree

## [Change]

SHOW CARD P5 AGAIN
Staff are consulted about change at work.
1 Strongly agree
2 Tend to agree
3 Neutral
4 Tend to disagree
5 Strongly disagree

## Education module

INTERVIEWER: Now follows the Education module...
ASK ALL AGED 16+
[EducEnd]
At what age did you finish your continuous full-time education at school or college?
1 Not yet finished
2 Never went to school
314 or under
415
516
6 ..... 17
718
819 or over
[TopQua] ${ }^{1 *}$
SHOW CARD Q1
Please look at this card and tell me which, if any, of the following educational qualifications
you have.
CODE ALL THAT APPLY.
None of these qualifications = Code 12
1 School Leaving Certificate, NQ Unit ..... [TopQua1]
2 O Grade, Standard Grade, GCSE, GCE O Level, CSE, National Qualification
Access 3 Cluster, Intermediate 1 or 2, Senior Certificate or equivalent [TopQua2]
3 GNVQ/GSVQ Foundation or Intermediate, SVQ Level 1 or 2,
SCOTVEC/National Certificate Module, City and Guilds Craft, RSA Diploma or
equivalent ..... [TopQua3]
4 Higher grade, Advanced Higher, CSYS, A level, AS Level, Advanced Senior Certificate or equivalent [TopQua4]
5 GNVQ/GSVQ Advanced, SVQ Level 3, ONC, OND, SCOTVEC National Diploma,
City and Guilds Advanced Craft, RSA Advanced Diploma or equivalent ..... [TopQua5]
6 HNC, HND, SVQ Level 4, RSA Higher Diploma or equivalent ..... [TopQua6]
7 First Degree, Higher degree, SVQ Level 5 or equivalent ..... [TopQua7]
8 Professional qualifications e.g. teaching, accountancy ..... [TopQua8]
9 Other school examinations not already mentioned [TopQua9]
10 Other post-school but pre Higher education examinations not already mentioned
[TopQua10]
11 Other Higher education qualifications not already mentioned ..... [TopQua11]
12 No qualifications[TopQua12]

[^46]
## National Identity, ethnic background and religion module (AII)

INTERVIEWER: Now follows the Ethnic Background, National Identity and Religion module...

## ASK ALL (0+)

[BirthPla] ${ }^{1}$
What is your (child's name's) country of birth?
1 Scotland
2 England
3 Wales
4 Northern Ireland
5 Republic of Ireland
6 Elsewhere (write in)

## [BirthPlaO]*

INTERVIEWER: Write in place of birth
[Ethnic12] ${ }^{2}$
SHOW CARD Q3
What is your (child's name's) ethnic group?
INTERVIEWER READ OUT: 'Choose ONE section from $A$ to $F$ on the card, then tell me which of the options in that section best describes your (child's name's) ethnic group or background.'
CODE ONE ONLY
1 A - White: Scottish
2 A - White: Other British
3 A - White: Irish
4 A - White: Gypsy/Traveller
5 A - White: Polish
$9 \quad$ A - White: Other (write in)
10 B - Mixed: Any mixed or multiple ethnic groups (write in)
11 C - Asian: Pakistani, Pakistani Scottish or Pakistani British
12 C - Asian: Indian, Indian Scottish or Indian British
13 C - Asian: Bangladeshi, Bangladeshi Scottish or Bangladeshi British
14 C - Asian: Chinese, Chinese Scottish or Chinese British
15 C - Asian: Other (write in)
16 D - African: African, African Scottish or African British
17 D - African: Other (write in)
17 E - Caribbean or Black: Caribbean, Caribbean Scottish or Caribbean British
18 E - Caribbean or Black: Black, Black Scottish or Black British
19 E - Caribbean or Black: Other (write in)
20 F - Other ethnic group: Arab, Arab Scottish or Arab British
21 F - Other ethnic group: other (write in)

[^47]```
IF Ethnic12=Other white background
    [Othwhit]*
    WRITE IN ETHNIC GROUP
    Text: Maximum 60 characters
IF Ethnic12=Mixed background
    [Othmix]*
    WRITE IN ETHNIC GROUP
    Text: Maximum 60 characters
IF Ethnic12=Other Asian background
    [OthAsi]*
    WRITE IN ETHNIC GROUP
    INTERVIEWER: Write in.
    Text: Maximum 60 characters
IF Ethnic12=Other African background
    [OthAfr]*
    WRITE IN ETHNIC GROUP
    INTERVIEWER: Write in.
    Text: Maximum 60 characters
```


## IF Ethnic12=Other Caribbean or Black background

``` [OthBIk]
WRITE IN ETHNIC GROUP
INTERVIEWER: Write in.
Text: Maximum 60 characters
```


## IF Ethnic12=Other

```
[Otheth]*
WRITE IN ETHNIC GROUP
Text: Maximum 60 characters
```


## Note: All other ethnic group answers recorded under Othwhit- Otheth backcoded into Ethnic12

## ASK ALL AGED 16+

[Religi09] ${ }^{1}$
What religion, religious denomination or body do you belong to?
DO NOT PROMPT.
$0 \quad$ None
1 Church of Scotland
2 Roman Catholic
3 Other Christian
4 Muslim
5 Buddhist
6 Sikh
7 Jewish
8 Hindu
9 Pagan
10 Another religion (SPECIFY)
97 Refused

[^48]
# IF Religi09=3 'Other Christian' THEN 

[Religio2]*
How would you describe your religion?
INTERVIEWER: Write in

## IF Religi09=10 'another religion' THEN

[Religio3]*
What is the name of the religion, religious denomination or body you belong to?
INTERVIEWER: Write in

Note: All other religion answers recorded under Religio2-Religio3 backcoded into Religio9

## Parental History

INTERVIEWER: Now follows the Parental Job Details.

## [Palntro]*

If you wouldn't mind, I would now like to ask some more general questions about what your parents did when you were a child. If you were not living with, and had no contact with one or both of your parents at that time, please tell me about the people who did care for you. But if you did have even occasional contact with your parents, please tell me about them.
Press '1' and Enter to continue.

## ASK ALL AGED 16+ NOT LIVING WITH FATHER

## [FathOcc]*

What was the name or title of the job your father did, when you were about 14 years old?
This would have been in the year (year respondent was 14).
INTERVIEWER: Code 1 if father's job title is known.
1 Father's job title known
2 Did not know father / no contact with father at the time
3 Father was dead
4 Caring for home / not working
5 Don't know

## IF FathOcc = Job title known THEN <br> [FathTitl]* <br> PROBE FULLY AND WRITE IN FATHER'S JOB TITLE. <br> Text: Maximum 60 characters

## [FathSup]

CARD Q4
And which of the descriptions on this card best describes the responsibility he had for staff at that time?
CODE ONE ONLY.
1 Self-employed, with a business with 25 or more employees
2 Self-employed, with a business with fewer than 25 employees
3 Self-employed, in a business with no employees
4 A manager of 25 or more staff
5 A manager of fewer than 25 staff
6 Foreman/supervisor
7 An employee, not manager

```
ASK ALL 16+ NOT LIVING WITH THEIR MOTHER
    [MothOcc]
    What was the name or title of the job your mother did, when you were about 14 years old?
    This would have been in the year (year respondent was 14).
    INTERVIEWER: Code 1 if mother's job title is known.
IF MothOcc = Job title known THEN
[MothTitl]*
PROBE FULLY AND WRITE IN MOTHER'S JOB TITLE.
Text: Maximum 60 characters
```


## [MothSup]

```
CARD Q4
And which of the descriptions on this card best describes the responsibility she had for staff at that time?
CODE ONE ONLY.
1 Self-employed, with a business with 25 or more employees
2 Self-employed, with a business with fewer than 25 employees
3 Self-employed, in a business with no employees
4 A manager of 25 or more staff
5 A manager of fewer than 25 staff
6 Foreman/supervisor
7 An employee, not manager
```


## ASK ALL 16+

INTERVIEWER: Now follows the Parental Health History..
We are interested in the way that some health conditions seem to run in families. The next set of questions relate to your natural parents and to other family members.

## ASK ALL AGED 16+ NOT LIVING WITH THEIR MOTHER <br> [LiveMaB]

(Can I just check), is your natural mother still alive?
1 Yes
2 No
IF (LiveMaB = Yes) THEN
[AgeMA]
How old is your natural mother?
Range: 1.. 120

## IF (LiveMaB = No) THEN

[ConsMaB]
SHOW CARD Q5
Did your natural mother die from any of the conditions on the card?
CODE ONE ONLY.
1 High blood pressure (sometimes called hypertension)
2 Angina
3 Heart attack (including myocardial infarction and coronary thrombosis)
4 Stroke
5 Other heart trouble (incl. heart murmur, damaged heart valves, trachycardia or rapid heart)
6 Diabetes
7 None of the above conditions

## [AgeMaB]

How old was your natural mother when she died?
Range: 10.. 120

## ASK ALL AGED 16+ NOT LIVING WITH THEIR FATHER

## [LivePaB]

Is your natural father still alive?
1 Yes
2 No

## IF (LivePaB=Yes) THEN <br> [AgePa]

How old is your natural father?
Range: 10.. 120

## IF (LivePaB=No) THEN

[ConsPaB]
SHOW CARD Q5
Did your natural father die from any of the conditions on the card?
CODE ONE ONLY.
1 High blood pressure (sometimes called hypertension)
2 Angina
3 Heart attack (including myocardial infarction and coronary thrombosis)
4 Stroke
5 Other heart trouble (incl. heart murmur, damaged heart valves, tachycardia or rapid heart)
6 Diabetes
7 None of the above conditions
[AgePaB]
How old was your natural father when he died?
Range: $1 . .120$


#### Abstract

ASK ALL 16+ (We are interested in the way some health conditions seem to run in families.) I am going to ask you about some conditions which may have been experienced by your own relatives, including those living and any who are deceased.


```
    [FamDB] }\mp@subsup{}{}{1
    Have any of your parents, children or your brothers or sisters, ever had Type 1 or Type 2
    diabetes?
    INTERVIEWER: IF ASKED, INCLUDE RELATIVES WHO HAVE DIED BUT EXCLUDE
    NON-BLOOD RELATIVES E.G. STEP-BROTHERS, PARENTS-IN-LAW.
    IF ADOPTED: IF POSSIBLE ANSWER ABOUT BIRTH PARENTS, IF NOT ANSWER
    ABOUT ADOPTIVE FAMILY
1 Yes
2 No
```


## [ParCVD] ${ }^{2}$

Have either of your parents developed heart disease or had a stroke before the age of 60 ? INTERVIEWER: EXCLUDE CONGENITAL HEART DISEASE (I.E. HEART CONDITIONS PEOPLE ARE BORN WITH)
1 Yes
2 No

## [SibCVD] ${ }^{3}$

Have any of your brothers or sisters developed heart disease or had a stroke before the age of 60?
INTERVIEWER: EXCLUDE CONGENITAL HEART DISEASE (I.E. HEART CONDITIONS PEOPLE ARE BORN WITH)
1 Yes
2 No
3 Only child - no brothers/sisters

## [ReICVD] ${ }^{4}$

Have any of your aunts, uncles or first cousins developed heart disease or had a stroke before the age of 60 ?
INTERVIEWER: EXCLUDE CONGENITAL HEART DISEASE (I.E. HEART CONDITIONS PEOPLE ARE BORN WITH)
INTERVIEWER: IF ASKED, THIS QUESTION IS ABOUT BLOOD RELATIVES
Yes,
No,
Does not have any aunts, uncles or first cousins
IF ReICVD = Yes THEN
[RelNum]
How many of them?: 1.. 97

[^49]
## Self-completion booklets admin

INTERVIEWER: Now follows the Presentation of Self-Completion Booklets.
You can assemble you scales and stadiometer while the participants are filling in their selfcompletions.

## IF Age of Respondent is 13 years or over THEN

[SCIntro]*
INTERVIEWER: Prepare (pink/blue/lilac) self-completion booklet by entering serial numbers.
Check that you have correct person number.
<Year Sample Point Address Hhold Check letter Person>
Press <1> and <Enter> to continue.
INTERVIEWER: Please make sure you hand over the 2015 study self-completion booklet.

IF Age of Respondent is 18 or over AND IF (DrinkAny = Never) OR (DrinkOft=Once or twice a year OR Not at all in the last twelve months) (From Drinking module) THEN
[PagEx]*
INTERVIEWER NOTE: This respondent does not drink (or drinks once or twice a year or less). Cross out the Drinking Experiences questions before handing over the selfcompletion booklet.
Press <1> and <Enter> to continue.

## IF Age of Respondent is 13 years or over THEN

[SComp2]*
I would now like you to answer some questions by completing this booklet on your own. The questions cover (smoking, drinking and general health / general health).
INTERVIEWER: Explain how to complete booklet.
(If asked, show booklet to parent(s)).
Press <1> and <Enter> to continue.

## IF Age of any respondent in household $\mathbf{= 4 - 1 2}$ years THEN

[ParSDQ]
INTERVIEWER: Ask parent to complete mint green booklet for parents of children 4-12.
This child's parent(s) are: (Names of parents)
Code person number of the parent who is completing the booklet, or enter code:
$95=$ Parent not present at time of interview
96 = Booklet refused

## IF (ParSDQ IN [1..10]) THEN

[PrepSDQ]*
INTERVIEWER: Prepare booklet for parents of children 4-12 by entering serial numbers.
Check you have the correct person number.
Explain how to complete the booklet.
1 Continue..

```
IF Age of respondent is 13 years or over THEN
    [SCCheck]*
    INTERVIEWER: Wait until respondent(s) have finished and then check each booklet
    completed.
    If not, ask if questions missed in error.
    If in error, ask respondent to complete.
```

    [SComp3]
    INTERVIEWER CHECK: Was the (pink/lilac/pale blue) booklet (for 13-15 year olds/for
    young adults/for adults) completed?
    1 Fully completed
2 Partially completed
3 Not completed
IF SComp3=Partially completed OR Not completed THEN
[SComp6]
INTERVIEWER: Record why booklet not completed / partially completed.
CODE ALL THAT APPLY:
1 Eyesight problems
2 Language problems
3 Reading/writing/comprehension problems
4 Respondent bored/fed up/tired
5 Questions too sensitive/invasion of privacy
6 Too long/too busy/taken long enough already
7 Refused to complete booklet (no other reason given)
8 Other (SPECIFY)
[SComp61]
[SComp61]
[SComp62]
[SComp63]
[SComp64]
[SComp65]
[SComp66]
SComp67]
[SComp68]

## IF SComp6=Other THEN

[SComp60]*
PLEASE SPECIFY OTHER REASON:
Text: Maximum 60 characters
IF Age of any respondent in household $=\mathbf{4 - 1 2}$ years AND IF (ParSDQ IN [1..10]) THEN [SDQChk]
INTERVIEWER: Was the mint green booklet for parents completed?
Fully completed
2 Partially completed
3 Not completed

## IF SDQChk =Partially completed OR Not completed THEN

[SDQComp] INTERVIEWER: Record why booklet not completed / partially completed.
CODE ALL THAT APPLY
0 Child away from home during fieldwork period [SDQComp0]
1 Eyesight problems [SDQComp1]
2 Language problems
3 Reading/writing/comprehension problems
[SDQComp2]
4 Respondent bored/fed up/tired
5 Questions too sensitive/invasion of privacy
6 Too long/too busy/taken long enough already
7 Refused to complete booklet (no other reason given)
8 Other (SPECIFY)

## Measurements module (All Versions) (Height 2+ \& Weight 2+)

```
ASK ALL AGED 2+
    [Intro]*
    PREAMBLE: I would now like to measure height and weight. There is interest in how
    people's weight, given their height, is associated with their health.
    INTERVIEWER: Select appropriate information leaflet and fill in
    INTERVIEWER: Remember to wipe the head plate and base plate of the stadiometer as well
    as the scales with Milton wipes between households.
    Press <1> and <Enter> to continue
```

ASK ALL WOMEN AGED 16-49
PregNowB
May I check, are you pregnant now?
1 Yes
2 No
ASK ALL AGED 2+
[RespHts]
INTERVIEWER: Measure height and code.
Include 'disguised' refusals such as 'it will take too long', 'I have to go out' etc. as code 2:
height refused.
1 Height measured
2 Height refused
3 Height attempted, not obtained
4 Height not attempted
IF RespHts $=$ Height measured THEN
[Height]
INTERVIEWER: Enter height.
Range: 60.0..244.0

## [ReIHiteB]

## INTERVIEWER CODE ONE ONLY

1 No problems experienced reliable height measurement obtained
2 Problems experienced - measurement likely to be: Reliable
3 Problems experienced - Unreliable

## IF ReIHiteB = Unreliable THEN

[HiNRel]
INTERVIEWER: What caused the height measurement to be unreliable?
1 Hairstyle or wig
2 Turban or other religious headgear
3 Respondent stooped
4 Child respondent refused stretching
5 Respondent would not stand still
6 Respondent wore shoes
7 Other, please specify
8 Difficulty standing

## IF RespHts = Height refused THEN

[ResNHi]
GIVE REASONS FOR REFUSAL.

1 Cannot see point/Height already known/Doctor has measurement
2 Too busy/Taken too long already/ No time
3 Respondent too ill/frail/tired
4 Considered intrusive information
5 Respondent too anxious/nervous/ shy/embarrassed
$6 \quad$ Refused (no other reason given)
7 Other
IF RespHts = Height attempted, not obtained OR Height not attempted THEN
[NoHitM]*
INTERVIEWER: Code reason for not obtaining height.
CODE ALL THAT APPLY.
1 Away from home during fieldwork period (specify in a Note)
2 Respondent is unsteady on feet
3 Respondent cannot stand upright/too stooped
4 Respondent is chairbound
$5 \quad$ Child: subject would not stand still
6 III or in pain
$7 \quad$ Stadiometer faulty or not available
8 Other - specify
[NoHitM0]
[NoHitM1]
[NoHitM2]
[NoHitM3]
[NoHitM4]
[NoHitM5]
[NoHitM6]
[NoHitM7]

IF (NoHitM = Other) THEN
[NoHitMO]*
PLEASE SPECIFY OTHER REASON.
Text: Maximum 60 characters

## IF RespHts=Height refused, Height attempted, not obtained OR Height not attempted THEN [ EHtCh ]

INTERVIEWER: Ask (respondent) for an estimated height. Will it be given in metres or in feet and inches?
If respondent doesn't know height use <Ctrl $K>$, if respondent isn't willing to give height use
<Ctrl R>.
1 Metres
2 Feet and inches

## IF EHtCh = Metres THEN

[ EHtm ]
INTERVIEWER: Please record estimated height in metres. Range: 0.01..2.44
IF EHtCh = Feet and inches THEN
[EHtFt]
INTERVIEWER: Please record estimated height. Enter feet. Range: $0 . .7$

## [EHtIn]

INTERVIEWER: Please record estimated height. Enter inches. Range: $0 . .11$
[EMHeight] Final measured or estimated height (cm).

```
ASK ALL AGED 2+ UNLESS AGED 16-49 AND PREGNANT (IF PregNowB<>Yes)
    [RespWts]
    INTERVIEWER: Measure weight and code.
```

    If respondent weighs more than 200 kg ( \(31 \frac{1}{2}\) stone) if you are using Seca 877 scales and
    130 kg if you are using the Tanita THD-305 scales, do not weigh. Code as weight not
    attempted.
    Include 'disguised' refusals such as 'it will take too long', 'i have to go out' etc. at code 2:
    weight refused.
    0 If Age 0-5 years: Weight obtained (child held by adult)/If Age over 5 years: DO NOT USE
THIS CODE
1 Weight obtained
2 Weight refused
3 Weight attempted, not obtained
4 Weight not attempted
IF RespWts=Weight obtained (subject on own)
[Weight]
INTERVIEWER: Record weight.
Range: 10.0.. 130.0
IF RespWts $=$ Weight obtained (child held by adult) THEN
[WtAdult]
INTERVIEWER: Enter weight of adult on his/her own.
Range: 15.0.. 130.0
[WtChAd]
INTERVIEWER: Enter weight of adult holding child.
Range: 15.0.. 130.0
[FWeight] Measured weight, either Weight or WtChAd-WtAdult
Range: 0.0..140.0

```
IF RespWts=Weight obtained (subject on own) OR Weight obtained (child held by adult)
    [FloorM]
    INTERVIEWER: Were the scales placed on..."
```

1 ...uneven floor,

## [RelWaitB]

INTERVIEWER: Code one only.
1 No problems experienced, reliable weight measurement obtained
Problems experienced - measurement likely to be:
2 Reliable
3 Unreliable
IF RespWts = Weight refused THEN
[ResNWt]
INTERVIEWER: Give reasons for refusal.
1 Cannot see point/Weight already known/Doctor has measurement
2 Too busy/Taken long enough already/No time
3 Respondent too ill/frail/tired
4 Considered intrusive information
5 Respondent too anxious/nervous/shy/embarrassed
$6 \quad$ Child refused to be held by parent
$7 \quad$ Parent refused to hold child
8 Refused (no other reason given)
9 Other
IF RespWts $=$ Weight attempted, not obtained OR Weight not attempted THEN [NoWaitM]*
INTERVIEWER: Code reason for not obtaining weight.
CODE ALL THAT APPLY.
1 Child: away from home during fieldwork period (specify in a Note) ..... [NoWaitM0]
2 Respondent is unsteady on feet ..... [NoWaitM1]
3 Respondent cannot stand upright ..... [NoWaitM2]
4 Respondent is chairbound ..... [NoWaitM3]
5 Respondent weighs more than 200 kg (Seca scales)or more than 130 kg (Tanita scales)[NoWaitM4]
6 Ill or in pain ..... [NoWaitM5]
$7 \quad$ Scales not working[NoWaitM6]
8 Parent unable to hold child ..... [NoWaitM7]
9 Other - specify
IF NoWaitM = Other THEN
[NoWaitMO]*
PLEASE SPECIFY OTHER REASON. Text: Maximum 60 characters
IF RespWts = Weight refused OR Weight attempted, not obtained OR Weight not attempted THEN ..... [EWtCh]
INTERVIEWER: Ask (respondent) for an estimated weight. Will it be given in kilograms or in stones and pounds?
If respondent doesn't know weight use <Ctrl K>, if respondent isn't willing to give weight use <Ctrl R>.
1 Kilograms
2 Stones and pounds
IF EWtCh = Kilograms THEN
[EWtkg]INTERVIEWER: Please record estimated weight in kilograms. Range: 1.0..210.0
IF EWtCh = Stones and pounds THEN
[EWtSt]
INTERVIEWER: Please record estimated weight. Enter stones. Range: 1.. 32
[EWtL]INTERVIEWER: Please record estimated weight. Enter pounds. Range: $0 . .13$
[EMweight] Final measured or estimated weight (kg), computed

## Consents

INTERVIEWER: Now follows the Consents module...

## ASK ALL AGED 16 + [NHSCanA] ${ }^{* 1}$

We would like your consent for us to send your name, address and date of birth to the Information Services Division of NHS Scotland so they can link it with your NHS health records. These records hold data on you about medical diagnoses and in-patient and out-patient visits to hospital. They are linked with other information about cancer registration, GP registration and mortality.
Please read this form, it explains more about what is involved.
INTERVIEWER: Give the respondent/s the pale green consent form (Scottish health records) and allow them time to read the information.
INTERVIEWER: Press <1> and <Enter> to continue.

## ASK ALL AGED 13-15

## [NHSCanY]*

We would like your consent for us to send your name, address and date of birth to the Information Services Division of NHS Scotland so they can link it with your NHS health records. These records hold data on you about medical diagnoses and in-patient and out-patient visits to hospital. They are linked with other information about cancer registration, GP registration and mortality. Please read this form, it explains more about what is involved.
Please read this form, it explains more about what is involved.
INTERVIEWER: Give the child the lemon consent form (Scottish Health Records) and allow them time to read the information.

## ASK PARENT/GUARDIAN OF CHILD AGED 0-13 <br> [NHSCanC]*

We would like your consent for us to send (child's name), address and date of birth to the Information Services Division of NHS Scotland so they can link it with his/her/their NHS health records. These records hold data about medical diagnoses and in-patient and out-patient visits to hospital. They are linked with other information about cancer registration, GP registration and mortality.
Please read this form, it explains more about what is involved.
INTERVIEWER: Give the parent/guardian the lemon consent form (Scottish Health Records) and allow them time to read the information.
Press <1> and <Enter> to continue.

## ASK ALL

[NHSCon]
INTERVIEWER: Did respondent give consent (on behalf of child's name/children's names)?
1 Consent given
2 Consent not given

[^50]
## IF NHSCon = Consent given THEN [NHSSig]

Before I can pass on (your /name of child's) details, I have to obtain written consent from you. INTERVIEWER: Enter the respondent's serial number on the top of the consent form.
Ask the (respondent/parent/guardian) to sign and date the form.
Give the (respondent/parent/guardian) the white copy of the form to keep, you keep the top copy.
Code whether signed consents obtained.
1 Scottish Health records consent signed
2 No signed consents

## ASK ALL AGED 16+

## [ReInterA]*

In the future, the Scottish Government may want to commission follow-up research among particular groups of the public to improve health or health services. Please be assured that any information you provide for this purpose will be released for statistical and research purposes only and carried out by reputable research organisations and that your confidentiality will be protected in the publication of any results given. Would you be willing to have your name, contact details and relevant answers you have given during the interview passed on to the Scottish Government or other research agencies acting on behalf of, or in collaboration with, the Scottish Government for this purpose?
Please read this form, it explains more about what is involved.
INTERVIEWER: Give the respondent the pale blue consent form (Scottish Government follow up research) and allow them time to read the information.
Press <1> and <Enter> to continue.

## ASK ALL AGED 13-15

## [ReInterY]*

In the future, the Scottish Government may want to commission follow-up research among particular groups of the public to improve health or health services. Please be assured that any information you provide for this purpose will be released for statistical and research purposes only and carried out by reputable research organisations and that your confidentiality will be protected in the publication of any results given. Would you be willing to have your name, contact details and relevant answers you have given during the interview passed on to the Scottish Government or other research agencies acting on behalf of, or in collaboration with, the Scottish Government for this purpose?
Please read this form, it explains more about what is involved.
INTERVIEWER: Give the child the pink consent form (Scottish Government follow up research) and allow them time to read the information.

## ASK PARENT/GUARDIAN OF CHILD AGED 0-13

## [ReInterC]* ${ }^{1}$

In the future, the Scottish Government may want to commission follow-up research among particular groups of the public to improve health or health services. Please be assured that any information you provide for this purpose will be released for statistical and research purposes only and carried out by reputable research organisations and that your confidentiality will be protected in the publication of any results given.
Would you be willing to have (child's name) name, contact details and relevant answers you have given during the interview passed on to the Scottish Government or other research agencies acting on behalf of, or in collaboration with, the Scottish Government for this purpose? Please read this form, it explains more about what is involved.
INTERVIEWER: Give the parent/guardian the pink consent form (Scottish Government follow up research) and allow them time to read the information.
1 Continue

## ASK ALL

## [ReIntCon]

INTERVIEWER: Did respondent give consent (on behalf of child's name/children's names)?
1
Consent given
2 Consent not given

## IF ReIntCon = Consent given THEN <br> [ReIntSig]

Before I can pass on (your /name of child's/children's) details, I have to obtain written consent from you.
INTERVIEWER: Enter the respondent's serial number on the top of the consent form.
Ask (respondent / parent / guardian) to sign and date the form.
Give the respondent the white copy of the form, you keep the top copy. Code whether signed consents obtained.
1 Signed consents obtained
3 No signed consents

[^51]
## Health Measurements and Samples <br> ALL 16+ IN SAMPLE B HOUSEHOLDS

[Bimodlnt]*
I am now going to ask you a few more questions and take some more measurements. Some people find these sensitive and prefer them to be carried out in private
[BioTurn]*
I need to go through the these next questions with each of you in turn so which of you would like to go first? INTERVIEWER: GET THE RESPONDENTS TO DECIDE AMONG THEMSELVES WHO IS GOING TO GO FIRST)

## Prescribed Medicines and Drug Coding

```
ASK ALL SAMPLE B 16+
    [MedCNJD]
    Are you taking or using any medicines, pills, syrups, ointments, puffers or injections
    prescribed for you by a doctor or a nurse?
1
Yes
2 No
```

```
IF (MedCNJD = Yes) AND ([MEDCINBP=yes] OR [MedHeart=yes])THEN
```

IF (MedCNJD = Yes) AND ([MEDCINBP=yes] OR [MedHeart=yes])THEN
[MedIntro]*
[MedIntro]*
Could I take down the names of the medicines, including pills, syrups, ointments, puffers or
Could I take down the names of the medicines, including pills, syrups, ointments, puffers or
injections, prescribed for you by a doctor?
injections, prescribed for you by a doctor?
INTERVIEWER: Include the contraceptive pill
INTERVIEWER: Include the contraceptive pill
1
1
Continue

```
    Continue
```

Questions MedBI-MedBIC repeated for up to 22 drugs
IF (MedCNJD = Yes) AND ([MEDCINBP=yes] OR [MedHeart=yes]) THEN
[MedBI] (Variable names: Medbi01 - Medbi22)
Enter name of drug number (number).
Ask if you can see the containers for all prescribed medicines currently being taken.
If Aspirin, record dosage as well as name.
Text: maximum 50 characters
[YTake] (Variable names: MedBIA-MedBIA22)
Do you take (name of drug) because of a heart problem, high blood pressure or for some
other reason?
1 Heart problem [YTake011-YTake221]
2 High blood pressure
[YTake012-YTake222]
3 Other reason [YTake013-YTake223]
[MedBIA] (Variable names: MedBIAB-MedBIA22B)
Have you taken or used (name of drug) in the last 7 days?
1 Yes
2 No
[MedBIC]*
INTERVIEWER CHECK: Any more drugs to enter?
1 Yes
2 No

## Blood Pressure

## ALL SAMPLE B Age 16+ (EXCEPT PREGNANT WOMEN)

I would now like to measure your blood pressure, which is an important indicator of cardiovascular health. Blood pressure is measured using a monitor and a cuff which I will secure around your right arm. When we are ready to begin I'll press the start button and the cuff will inflate and deflate automatically three times. You will feel some pressure on your arm when the cuff inflates.
Once I have completed the recordings I will tell you what they are
Are you willing to have your blood pressure measured?
PRESS <1> AND <ENTER> TO CONTINUE.

## [BPConst]

## INTERVIEWER: DOES THE RESPONDENT AGREE TO BLOOD PRESSURE

 MEASUREMENT?1 Yes, agrees
2 No, refuses
3 Unable to measure BP for reason other than refusal

## IF BPConst = Yes, agrees THEN

## [ConSubX]

May I just check, have you eaten, smoked, drunk alcohol or done any vigorous exercise in the past 30 minutes?
CODE ALL THAT APPLY.
[ConSubX1]
[ConSubX2]
[ConSubX3]
[ConSubX4]
[ConSubX5]

## [OMRONNo]

INTERVIEWER RECORD BLOOD PRESSURE EQUIPMENT SERIAL NUMBER:
Range:001.. 999

## [CufSize]

INTERVIEWER: SELECT CUFF AND ATTACH TO THE RESPONDENT'S RIGHT ARM.
ASK THE RESPONDENT TO SIT STILL FOR FIVE MINUTES.
READ OUT: Before I start the measurement l'd like you to sit quietly and relax for 5 minutes. During that time you shouldn't talk or read and your legs should be uncrossed with your feet flat on the floor.
After the 5 minutes, I will start the monitor. It will automatically take three readings, with a minute between each one. While I am doing these recording I will not speak to you, and you shouldn't speak to me either.
(I'm just going to put away some of my equipment and complete some paperwork while we wait.)
RECORD CUFF SIZE CHOSEN.
1 Small adult ( $17-25 \mathrm{~cm}$ )
2 Adult (22-32 cm)
3 Large adult (32-42 cm)

## [BPReady]*

INTERVIEWER: ONCE RESPONDENT HAS SAT STILL FOR 5 MINUTES YOU ARE READY TO TAKE THE MEASUREMENTS.
INTERVIEWER: Check that the MODE selector is set to AVG (average) and P-SET Volume (pressure setting) is set to auto.
ENSURE THE [READY TO MEASURE] SYMBOL IS SHOWING BEFORE PRESSING THE [START] BUTTON TO START THE MEASUREMENTS.

Sys to BPWait repeated for up to 3 blood pressure measurements and average is also recorded
[Sys] (variable names sys1om - sys4om)
INTERVIEWER: Take three measurements from right arm.
ENTER (Average/First/Second/Third) SYSTOLIC READING (mmHg).
IF READING NOT OBTAINED, ENTER 999.
If you are not going to get any bp readings at all, enter 996
Range:001.. 999
[Dias] (variable names dias1om - dias4om)
ENTER (Average/First/Second/Third) DIASTOLIC READING (mmHg). IF READING NOT OBTAINED, ENTER 999.
Range:001.. 999
[Pulse] (variable names pulse1om -pulse4om) ENTER (Average/First/Second/Third) PULSE READING (bpm). IF READING NOT OBTAINED, ENTER 999.
Range:001.. 999
[MAP] (variable names map1om -map4om)

[^52]```
ALL SAMPLE B Age 16+ (EXCEPT PREGNANT WOMEN)
    [RespBPS]
    Response to Blood Pressure measurements:
1 Three Blood pressure measurements
2 Two Blood pressure measurements
3 One Blood pressure measurements
Tried
5 Not tried
6 Refused
```

```
IF BLOOD PRESSURE MEASUREMENT REFUSED OR NOT ATTEMPTED, OR FEWER THAN
THREE FULL READINGS OBTAINED (IF RespBPS in [Two ... Refused]) THEN
    [NAttBPD]
    RECORD WHY (ONLY TWO READINGS OBTAINED/ONLY ONE READING
    OBTAINED/READING NOT OBTAINED/READING NOT ATTEMPTED/READING
    REFUSED/UNABLE TO TAKE READING).
    CODE ALL THAT APPLY.
    Problems with PC [NAttBPD0]
    Respondent upset/anxious/nervous [NAttBPD1]
    Error reading
    Problems with cuff fitting/painful
    Problems with equipment (not error reading) [NAttBPD4]
    Other reason(s) (specify at next question) [NAttBPD9]
        [NAttBPD2]
        [NAttBPD3]]
IF NattBP = Other THEN
    [OthNBP]*
    ENTER FULL DETAILS OF OTHER REASON(S) FOR NOT OBTAINING/ATTEMPTING
    THREE BP READINGS:
    Text: Maximum 140 characters
IF ONE, TWO OR THREE FULL BLOOD PRESSURE READINGS OBTAINED (IF RespBPS in
    [Three ... One]) THEN
    [DifBPC]
    RECORD ANY PROBLEMS TAKING READINGS.
    CODE ALL THAT APPLY.
    No problems taking blood pressure [DifBPC1]
    Reading taken on left arm because right arm not suitable [DifBPC2]
    Respondent was upset/anxious/nervous [DifBPC3]
    Problems with cuff fitting/painful [DifBPC4]
    Problems with equipment (not error reading) [DifBPC5]
    Error reading [DifBPC6]
    Other problems (SPECIFY AT NEXT QUESTION) [DifBPC9]
IF DifBP=Other THEN
    [OthDifBP]*
    RECORD FULL DETAILS OF OTHER PROBLEM(S) TAKING READINGS.
    Text: Maximum 140 characters
```

    [BPOffer]*
    INTERVIEWER: CHECK YOU'VE WRITTEN DOWN BLOOD PRESSURE RESULTS ONTO
    (RESPONDENT'S) MEASUREMENT RECORD CARD CORRECTLY.
    Avg) (Average Systolic reading) (Average Diastolic reading) (Average Pulse reading)
i) (First Systolic reading) (First Diastolic reading) (First Pulse reading)
ii) (Second Systolic reading) (Second Diastolic reading) (Second Pulse reading)
iii) (Third Systolic reading) (Third Diastolic reading) (Third Pulse reading)

## IF Systolic reading >179 OR Diastolic reading >114 THEN:

TICK THE CONSIDERABLY RAISED BOX AND READ OUT TO RESPONDENT:
Your blood pressure is high today.
Blood pressure can vary from day to day and throughout the day so that one high reading does not necessarily mean that you suffer from high blood pressure.
You are strongly advised to visit your GP within 5 days to have a further blood pressure reading to see whether this is a once-off finding or not.
PLEASE REPORT THIS READING TO THE SURVEY DOCTOR WHEN YOU LEAVE THE PARTICIPANT'S HOME

Just to let you know we pass on blood pressure results to our survey doctor.
She may contact you to check if you have any queries or concerns.

## IF Systolic reading 160-179 OR Diastolic reading 100-114 THEN:

TICK THE RAISED BOX AND READ OUT TO RESPONDENT:
Your blood pressure is a bit high today.
Blood pressure can vary from day to day and throughout the day so that one high reading does not necessarily mean that you suffer from high blood pressure.
You are advised to visit your GP within 2 weeks to have a further blood pressure reading to see whether this is a once-off finding or not.

## IF Systolic reading 140-159 OR Diastolic reading 85-99 THEN:

TICK THE MILDLY RAISED BOX AND READ OUT TO RESPONDENT:
Your blood pressure is a bit high today.
Blood pressure can vary from day to day and throughout the day so that one high reading does not necessarily mean that you suffer from high blood pressure.
You are advised to visit your GP within 2 months to have a further blood pressure reading to see whether this is a once-off finding or not.

## IF Systolic reading <140 AND Diastolic reading <85 THEN:

TICK THE NORMAL BOX AND READ OUT TO RESPONDENT:
Your blood pressure is normal.

## Waist Circumference

```
ASK ALL SAMPLE B 16+ (EXCEPT PREGNANT WOMEN)
    [WHMod]*
    INTERVIEWER: NOW FOLLOWS THE WAIST CIRCUMFERENCE MEASUREMENT
    MODULE.
    EQUIPMENT: MEASURING TAPE.
    INTERVIEWER: Remember to wipe the measurement tape with Milton wipes between
    households.
    PRESS <1> AND <ENTER> TO CONTINUE
1 Continue
```


## [WIntro]

Now I would like to measure the circumference of your waist.
The waist circumference is a measure of the distribution of body fat, provides important additional information and is a predictor of health risk.
You will need to be standing for this measurement. I will ask you to identify where on your body your tummy button is, and I will then ask you to place this measuring tape around your waist, over your clothing, at the level of your tummy button. Once the tape measure is level around your waist I will ask you to take a normal breath and then breathe out. I will then record the measurement. I will take at least two measurements.
Are you willing for me to take this measurement?
INTERVIEWER CODE:
1 Respondent agrees to have waist measured
2 Respondent refuses to have waist measured
3 Unable to measure waist for reason other than refusal

## IF (WIntro=Agree) THEN

## Repeat for up to three waist measurements.

Third measurement taken only if difference between first two measurements is greater than 3 cm .

## [Waist] (variable names Waist1 to Waist3)

INTERVIEWER: MEASURE THE WAIST CIRCUMFERENCES TO THE NEAREST MM.
ENTER THE (FIRST/SECOND/THIRD) WAIST MEASUREMENT IN CENTIMETRES
(REMEMBER TO INCLUDE THE DECIMAL POINT).
IF MEASUREMENT NOT OBTAINED, ENTER '999.9'.
Range: 45.0.. 1000.0

## IF WIntro in [1..3] THEN

(computed from WIntro, Waist)

## [RespW]

Response to waist measurements:
1
Both measurements obtained
2 One measurement obtained
3 Refused
4 Not tried

```
IF (Waist1 = 999.9) OR (Waist2 = 999.9) THEN
    [YNoW]
    ENTER REASON FOR NOT GETTING BOTH MEASUREMENTS
1 Both measurements refused
2 Attempted but not obtained
3 Measurement not attempted
```


## IF NO OR ONE MEASUREMENT OBTAINED ((WHIntro=Refuse OR Unable) OR Only one waist measurement obtained) THEN

[WPNABM]
GIVE REASON(S) (FOR REFUSAL/WHY UNABLE/FOR NOT OBTAINING MEASUREMENT/FOR NOT ATTEMPTING/WHY ONLY ONE MEASUREMENT OBTAINED).
CODE ALL THAT APPLY.
1 Respondent is in a wheelchair [WPNABM1]
2 Respondent is confined to bed [WPNABM2]
3 Respondent is too stooped [WPNABM3]
4 Respondent did not understand the procedure [WPNABM4]
5 Respondent is embarrassed/sensitive about their size [WPNABM5]
6 No time/busy/already spent enough time on this survey [WPNABM6]
7 Other (SPECIFY AT NEXT QUESTION) [WPNABM7]

## IF WHPNABM = Other THEN

[OthWH]*
GIVE FULL DETAILS OF 'OTHER' REASON(S) FOR NOT GETTING FULL WAIST MEASUREMENT:
Text: Maximum 140 characters

```
IF AT LEAST ONE WAIST MEASUREMENT OBTAINED (IF (Waist1 <> 999.9 AND Waist1 <>
EMPTY) OR (Waist2 <> 999.9 AND Waist2 <> EMPTY)) THEN
    [WJRel]
    INTERVIEWER: RECORD ANY PROBLEMS WITH WAIST MEASUREMENT (INCLUDE
    HERE RESTRICTIONS FROM TYPE OF CLOTHING WORN SUCH AS SARIS OR
    RELIGIOUS /CULTURAL ITEMS WORN ON THE BODY)
1 No problems experienced, reliable waist measurement
2 Problems experienced - waist measurement likely to be reliable
3 Problems experienced - waist measurement likely to be slightly unreliable
4 Problems experienced - waist measurement likely to be unreliable
```

```
IF WJReI = Problems experienced THEN
    [ProbWJ]
    INTERVIEWER: RECORD WHETHER PROBLEMS EXPERIENCED ARE LIKELY TO
    INCREASE OR DECREASE THE WAIST MEASUREMENT.
1 Increases measurement (e.g. bulky clothing)
2 Decreases measurement (e.g. very tight clothing)
M Measurement not affected
```

IF ONE OR TWO WAIST MEASUREMENTS OBTAINED THEN
[WHRes]*
INTERVIEWER: OFFER TO WRITE RESULTS OF WAIST MEASUREMENTS, WHERE
APPLICABLE, ONTO RESPONDENT'S MEASUREMENT RECORD CARD.
Waist: PRESS <1> AND <ENTER> TO CONTINUE.
1 Continue

## Saliva sample

```
ASK ALL SAMPLE B 16+ (EXCEPT PREGNANT WOMEN)
    [Sallnt1]*
    INTERVIEWER: Now follows the Saliva Sample.
Continue
```


## [Smoke]

```
Can I just check, do you smoke cigarettes, cigars or a pipe at all these days?
CODE ALL THAT APPLY
INTERVIEWER: If respondent used to smoke but does not any more, code ' \(N o\) '.
\begin{tabular}{llr}
1 & Yes, cigarettes & [Smoke1] \\
2 & Yes, cigars & [Smoke2] \\
3 & Yes, pipe & [Smoke3] \\
4 & No & [Smoke4]
\end{tabular}
IF Smoke = No THEN
[SmokeYr]
Have you smoked in the last 12 months?
1 Yes
2 No
```


## [UseNRTB]

SHOW CARD R1
Have you used any of the following products in the last seven days?
CODE ALL THAT APPLY
1 Yes, nicotine gum
[UseNRTB1]
2 Yes, nicotine patches that you stick on your skin
[UseNRTB2]
3 Yes, nasal spray/nicotine inhaler
[UseNRTB3]
4 Yes, lozenge/microtab
5 Yes, Champix/Varenicline
[UseNRTB4]
6 Yes, Zyban/Bupropion
[UseNRTB5]
7 Yes, electronic cigarette
7 Yes, other
8 No

F UseNRTB = Yes, other THEN
[NRTOthB]*
What other products did you use?
Text: Maximum 140 characters

## [Sallntr1]

INTERVIEWER: Ask respondent for a saliva sample.
READ OUT: I would like to take a sample of saliva (spit). This simply involves chewing on some dental roll. The sample will be analysed for cotinine, which is related to the intake of tobacco smoke and is of particular interest to see if non-smokers may have raised levels as a result of 'passive' smoking
1 Respondent agrees to give saliva sample
2 Respondent refuses to give saliva sample
3 Unable to obtain saliva sample for reason other than refusal
IF Sallntr1=Agree THEN
[SalWrit]*
INTERVIEWER CHECKLIST FOR CONSENT BOOKLET:

1. Enter Serial No at top of page 1 and 3.
2. Obtain respondent signature on page 3 .
3. Sign and date page 3 yourself.
4. Complete interviewer and respondent details on page 1.
5. Circle code 01 at question 7 on page 1 of the Consent Booklet.
6. Turn to lab dispatch note and at Smoking status code (1/2) ${ }^{1}$
1 Continue
[Sallnst]*
INTERVIEWER: Ask (resondent) to chew on dental roll (dribble into tube)
Write the serial number and date of birth on the blue label using a blue/black biro
Serial number (Displays serial number)
PERSON NUMBER (Displays person number)
Date of birth (Displays date of birth)
INTERVIEWER: Remember to check date of birth on label with respondent
INTERVIEWER: Remember to put on gloves when handling the sample
INTERVIEWER: The saliva label goes around the outer tube (not lengthways)
Press <1> and <Enter> to continue.
Continue
[SalObt1]
INTERVIEWER CHECK:
1 Saliva sample obtained
2 Saliva sample refused
3 Saliva sample not attempted
4 Attempted but not obtained
IF SalObt1 = Obtained THEN
[SalCod1]*
INTERVIEWER: PLEASE CIRCLE CODE 1 'YES' AT QUESTION 8 IN THE CONSENTBOOKLET
[SalHow]
INTERVIEWER: Code the method used to obtain the saliva sample.
1 Dribbled into tube
2 Dental Roll
IF (SalObt1 = Not attempted or Attempted, not obtained) OR (Sallntr1=Unable) THEN [SalNObt]
INTERVIEWER: Record why saliva sample not obtained.
Code all that apply.
3 Respondent not able to produce any saliva[SalNObt3]
$4 \quad$ Other (specify at next question) 4 Other (specify at next question) ..... [SalNObt4]

[^53]IF SalNObt = Other THEN
[OthNObt]*INTERVIEWER: Give full details of reason(s) why saliva sample not obtained.Text: Maximum 140 characters
[SalCode]
INTERVIEWER: Circle code 02 at question 7 on page 1 of the Consent Booklet. INTERVIEWER: Please ensure you complete all of page 1 in the Consent Booklet.
Continue
IF Sallntr1=Refused THEN
[SalYRef]
INTERVIEWER: GIVE REASON(s) FOR REFUSAL
CODE ALL THAT APPLY.

1. Embarrassed/sensitive about providing a samples ..... [SalYRef1]
2. Knows they would have difficulty providing a sample ..... [SalYRef2]
3. No time/busy/already spent enough time on this survey ..... [SalYRef3]4. Doesn't like the thought of doing it[SalYRef4]
4. Concerns about how sample will be used/store ..... [SalYRef5]
5. Respondent did not understand the procedure ..... [SalYRef6]
6. Other (SPECIFY AT NEXT QUESTION)[SalYRef9]
IF SalYRef = other THEN
INTERVIEWER: WRITE IN OTHER REASON FOR REFUSAL
Text: Maximum 140 characters
[SalCode]*INTERVIEWER: Circle code 02 at question 7 on page 1 of the Consent Booklet.INTERVIEWER: Please ensure you complete all of page 1 in the Consent Booklet.

## Urine Sample

## ASK ALL SAMPLE B 16+ (EXCEPT PREGNANT WOMEN)

[UriDisp]*
INTERVIEWER: Now follows the Urine Sample.

## [Urilntro]

INTERVIEWER READ OUT: I would like to take a sample of your urine. This simply involves you collecting a small amount of urine (mid-flow) in this container. The sample will be analysed for sodium (salt), so we can measure the amount of salt in people's diets. High dietary salt levels are related to high blood pressure, so this is important information for assessing the health of the population.
Would you be willing to provide a urine sample?
1 Respondent agrees to give urine sample
2 Respondent refuses to give urine sample
3 Unable to obtain urine sample for reason other than refusal
IF Urilntr1=Agree THEN
[UriWrit]*
INTERVIEWER CHECKLIST FOR CONSENT BOOKLET:

1. Enter Serial No at top of page 1 and 4
2. Obtain respondent signature on page 4
3. Sign and date page 4 yourself.
4. Complete interviewer and respondent details on page 1
5. Circle code 03 at question 7 on page 1 of the Consent Booklet

Press <1> and <Enter> to continue.

Continue

## [UriSamp]*

INTERVIEWER: Ask respondent to take container and provide urine sample. Remind respondent it should be a mid-flow sample. Also ask them to wash their hands before collecting the sample as there might be substances on their hands which could contaminate the sample.
Write the serial number and date of birth on a blood label using a blue/black biro.
Serial number: (Displays serial no)
Person number (Displays person no)
Date of birth: (Displays date of birth)
INTERVIEWER: Remember to check date of birth on label with respondent
INTERVIEWER: Remember to put on gloves when handling the sample
INTERVIEWER: The urine label goes lengthways on the tube (not around it)

## [UriObt1]

INTERVIEWER CHECK:
1 Urine sample obtained
2 Urine sample refused
3 Urine sample not attempted
4 Attempted but not obtained

```
IF (UriObt1=Not attempted or Attempted, not obtained) OR (Urilntr1=Unable) THEN
    [UriNObt]
    INTERVIEWER: Record why urine sample not obtained.
    CODE ALL THAT APPLY.
1 Respondent not able to produce any urine [UriNObt3]
2 Other (specify at next question) [UriNObt4]
IF UriNObt = Other THEN
    [OthNObt]*
    INTERVIEWER: Give full details of reason(s) why urine sample not obtained.
    Text: Maximum }140\mathrm{ characters
```

    [UriCod2]
    INTERVIEWER: PLEASE CIRCLE CODE 2 'NO' AT QUESTION 9 IN THE CONSENT
    BOOKLET.
    1 Continue
IF Urilntr1=Refused OR UriObt1=Refused THEN
[UriYRef]
INTERVIEWER: GIVE REASON(s) FOR REFUSAL
CODE ALL THAT APPLY.
1. Embarrassed/sensitive about providing sample [UriYRef1]
2. Went to toilet too recently to provide sample [UriYRef2]
3. Knows they would have difficulty providing a sample for reason other than having
just been to toilet
[UriYRef3]
4. No time/busy/already spent enough time on this survey
[UriYRef4]
5. Doesn't like the thought of doing it
[UriYRef5]
6. Concerns about how sample will be used/store
[UriYRef6]
7. Respondent did not understand the procedure
[UriYRef7]
95. Other (SPECIFY AT NEXT QUESTION)
[UriYRef9]

## IF UriYRef = Other THEN

[UriYRefO]*
INTERVIEWER: WRITE IN OTHER REASON FOR REFUSAL
Text: Maximum 140 characters

INTERVIEWER: PLEASE CIRCLE CODE CODE 2 'NO’ AT QUESTION 9 IN THE CONSENT BOOKLET

## [UriEnd]

INTERVIEWER: That's the end of the Urine Sample collection module.
Press <1> and <Enter> to continue.

## ASK ALL SAMPLE B 16+ <br> [CASIInt]*

I now have some questions for you to answer yourself, on the computer. The questions cover topics to do with depression, anxiety and self-harm. When you have finished the computer will lock away your answers and no one else will be able to see them, including me. Instructions about which keys to press will be shown on the computer screen. If you press the wrong key I can tell you how to change the answer. When you get to the end, please tell me and we will complete the rest of the interview with me asking you questions again.
INTERVIEWER: Only where necessary, ask respondent if they would like you to read the questions out to them.
Please code whether the self-completion is accepted or not.
Self-completion accepted by respondent
Self-completion to be read out by interviewer
Self-completion refused

## If CASIInt=3 (refused)

## [SCompNH]

INTERVIEWER: Record why the computer self-completion was not completed.
CODE ALL THAT APPLY
1 Eyesight problems [SCompNH1]
2 Language problems
3 Reading/writing/comprehension problems
[SCompNH2]
4 Doesn't like computers
[SCompNH3]
5 Respondent bored/fed up/tired
[SCompNH4]
6 Questions too sensitive/invasion of privacy
[SCompNH6]
7 Too long/too busy/taken long enough already
[SCompNH7]
8 Refused to complete self-completion (no other reason given)[SCompNH8]
9 Other (SPECIFY)
[SCompNH9]

## \{If CASI NOT REFUSED\}

## [CASIInst]*

INTERVIEWER: If the respondent is happy to do the self-completion themselves - hand over the computer now.
Otherwise keep interviewing.

## [DashInt]*

The next questions are for you to answer yourself. They all ask you to choose an answer from those listed on the screen. Please choose your answer by pressing the number next to the answer you want to give and then press the large key with the red sticker (the enter key). You don't have to answer every question - if you want to skip one the interviewer will tell you how to do this.
Please ask the interviewer if you want any help. Now press 1 and then the key with the red sticker to continue.

## [AnxInt]*

The next few questions ask about how you've been feeling lately and if you've been feeling depressed, worried or anxious.
Press 1 and then the key with the red sticker to continue.

## Anxiety

## [J1SC]

Have you been feeling anxious or nervous in the past month?
1 Yes, anxious or nervous
2 No

## IF J1SC = No THEN

[J2SC]
In the past month, did you ever find your muscles felt tense or that you couldn't relax?
1 Yes
2 No

## ALL

[J3SC]
Some people have phobias; they get nervous or uncomfortable about specific things or situations when there is no real danger. For instance they may get extremely anxious when in confined spaces, or they may have a fear of heights. Others become nervous at the sight of things like blood or spiders.
In the past month have you felt anxious, nervous or tense about any specific things when there was no real danger?
1 Yes
2 No

## IF RESPONDENT HAS EXPERIENCED ANXIETY AND PHOBIA ((IF J1SC=Yes AND J3SC=Yes) OR (J2SC=Yes AND J3SC=Yes)) THEN <br> [J5SC]

In the past month, when you felt anxious/nervous/tense, was this always brought on by the phobia about some specific situation or thing or did you sometimes feel generally anxious/nervous/tense?
1 Always brought on by phobia
2 Sometimes generally anxious

## IF J5SC = Sometimes generally anxious THEN

[J6SC]
The next questions are concerned with general anxiety/nervousness/tension only.
On how many of the past seven days have you felt generally anxious/nervous/tense?
14 days or more
21 to 3 days
3 None

## IF RESPONDENT HAS EXPERIENCED GENERAL ANXIETY ONLY (IF (J1SC=Yes AND J3SC=No) OR (J2SC=Yes AND J3SC=No)) THEN <br> [J7SC]

On how many of the past seven days have you felt generally anxious/nervous/tense?
14 days or more
21 to 3 days
3 None

```
IF RESPONDENT HAS EXPERIENCED ANXIETY FOR AT LEAST 1 DAY (IF J6SC IN [1..2] OR
J7SC IN [1..2]) THEN
[J8SC]
In the past week, has your anxiety/nervousness/tension been:
RUNNING PROMPT
1 ...very unpleasant
2 ...a little unpleasant
3 ...or not unpleasant?
[J9SC]
In the past week, when you've been anxious/nervous/tense, have you had any of the
symptoms shown below?
Heart racing or pounding
Hands sweating or shaking
Feeling dizzy
Difficulty getting your breath
Butterflies in stomach
Dry mouth
Nausea or feeling as though you wanted to vomit
IF RESPONDENT HAS EXPERIENCED ANY OF THE SYMPTOMS LISTED IF J9SC=Yes) THEN
[J9A...]
Which of these symptoms did you have when you felt anxious/nervous/tense?
CODE ALL THAT APPLY
1 Heart racing or pounding
2 Hands sweating or shaking
Feeling dizzy
4 Difficulty getting your breath
5utterflies in stomach
6 Dry mouth
7 Nausea or feeling as though you wanted to vomit [J9A7SC]
[J9A1SC]
[J9A2SC]
[J9A3SC]
[J9A4SC]
[J9A5SC]
[J9A6SC]
```


## IF RESPONDENT HAS EXPERIENCED ANXIETY FOR AT LEAST 1 DAY (IF J6SC IN [1..2] OR

``` J7SC IN [1..2]) THEN [J10SC]
Have you felt anxious/nervous/tense for more than 3 hours in total on any one of the past seven days?

\section*{[J11SC]}
```

How long have you had these feelings of general anxiety/nervousness/tension as you described?
less than 2 weeks
2 weeks but less than 6 months
6 months but less than 1 year
1 year but less than 2 years
2 years or more

```

\section*{Depression}
[G1SC]
Almost everyone becomes sad, miserable or depressed at times.
Have you had a spell of feeling sad, miserable or depressed in the past month?
1 Yes
2 No
[G2SC]
During the past month, have you been able to enjoy or take an interest in things as much as you usually do?
1
Yes
2 No/no enjoyment or interest

\section*{IF G1SC = Yes THEN}
[G4SC]
In the past week have you had a spell of feeling sad, miserable or depressed?
1 Yes
2 No

\section*{IF G2SC= No THEN}
[G5SC]
In the past week have you been able to enjoy or take an interest in things as much as usual?
1 Yes
2 No/no enjoyment or interest
IF (G4SC = Yes) OR (G5SC = No/no enjoyment or interest) THEN
[G6SC]
Since last [Sunday / Monday / Tuesday / Wednesday / Thursday / Friday / Saturday] on how many days have you felt [depressed or unable to take an interest in things / sad, miserable or depressed / unable to enjoy or take an interest in things]?
14 days or more
21 to 3 days
3 None
[G7SC]
Have you felt [depressed or unable to take an interest in things / sad, miserable or depressed /unable to enjoy or take an interest in things] for more than 3 hours in total (on any day in the past week)?
1 Yes
2 No
[G9SC]
In the past week when you felt sad, miserable or depressed/unable to enjoy or take an interest in things, did you ever become happier when something nice happened, or when you were in company?
1 Yes, at least once
2 No

\section*{[G10SC]}

How long have you been feeling sad, miserable or depressed/unable to enjoy or take an interest in things as you have described?
less than 2 weeks
22 weeks but less than 6 months
36 months but less than 1 year
41 year but less than 2 years
\(5 \quad 2\) years but less than 5 years
65 years but less than 10 years
\(7 \quad 10\) years or more

\section*{Self Harm}

\section*{[DSHIntro]*}

There may be times in everyone's life when they become very miserable and depressed and may feel like taking drastic action because of these feelings
Press 1 and then the key with the red sticker to continue.
[DSH4SC]
Have you ever made an attempt to take your life, by taking an overdose of tablets or in some other way?
1 Yes
2 No

\section*{IF DSH4SC = Yes THEN}

\section*{[DSH4aSC]}

When was this?
Please tell us about the most recent time
1 In the last week?
2 In the last year?
3 Some other time?

\section*{ALL}

\section*{[DSH5SC]}

Have you ever deliberately harmed yourself in any way but not with the intention of killing yourself?
1 Yes
2 No

\section*{IF DSH5SC = Yes THEN}
[DSH5aSC]
When was this?
Please tell us about the most recent time
1 In the last week?
2 In the last year?
3 Some other time?

\section*{DISPLAY IF DSH4aSC = 'in the last week' OR 'in the last year' THEN}
[DSHExit]*
The sorts of thoughts and feelings we have talked about here are very serious and it is important that you talk to someone, for example a doctor or The Samaritains, if you find yourself thinking them.

\section*{[DCEndY]}

Please hand the computer back to the interviewer.
INTERVIEWER: PRESS <1> AND <ENTER> TO CONTINUE.

\section*{ASK ALL}
[DashLeaf]*
INTERVIEWER: PLEASE HAND OVER THE USEFUL CONTACTS LEAFLET TO RESPONDENTS BEFORE CONTINUING.

IF THE RESPONDENT APPEARS UPSET OR DISTRESSED THEN YOU MIGHT NEED TO GIVE THEM SOME TIME TO COMPOSE THEMSELVES BEFORE CARRYING ON WITH THE REST OF THE INTERVIEW.

\section*{Final}

\section*{[BioEnd]*}

Those are all the questions I wanted to ask you.
INTERVIEWER: MAKE SURE THE RESPONDENT HAS:
- COPIES OF THEIR CONSENT FORMS
- MEASUREMENT RECORD CARD
- USEFUL CONTACTS LEAFLET

\section*{[BioEnd2]*}

INTERVIEWER: Before you leave make sure you have:
1. Office copies of consent forms
2. Labeled the samples
3. Completed the despatch note
4. Included deispatch note in envelope with samples

\section*{INTERVIEWER: PRESS <Ctrl Enter> RETURN TO THE INDIVIDUAL SESSION TO COLLECT PHONE NUMBER BEFORE FINISHING OR TO OPEN ANOTHER BIOMODULE SESSION FOR THE NEXT RESPONDENT.}

\section*{[EndReach]*}

INTERVIEWER: End of questionnaire reached.
Press <1> and <Enter> to continue.
Continue

\section*{[Thank]*}

INTERVIEWER: Thank respondent for his/her co-operation.
Then press <1> and <Enter> to finish.
Continue

\title{
SCOTTISH HEALTH SURVEY 2015
}

\section*{SHOWCARDS}

\section*{CARD A1}

\section*{MARITAL STATUS}

1 Never married and never registered a same-sex civil partnership

2 Married
3 In a registered same-sex civil partnership
4 Separated, but still legally married
5 Separated, but still legally in a same-sex civil partnership
6 Divorced
7 Formerly in a same-sex civil partnership which is now legally dissolved

8 Widowed
9 Surviving partner from a same-sex civil partnership

\section*{CARD A2}

\section*{RELATIONSHIP}

1 Husband / Wife
2 Legally recognised civil partner
3 Partner / Cohabitee
4 Natural son / daughter
5 Adopted son / daughter
6 Foster son / daughter
7 Stepson / Stepdaughter / Child of partner
8 Son-in-law / Daughter-in-law
9 Natural parent
10 Adoptive parent
11 Foster parent
12 Step-parent / Parent's partner
13 Parent-in-law
14 Natural brother / Natural sister (ie. both natural parents the same)
15 Half-brother / Half-sister (ie. one natural parent the same)
16 Step-brother / Step-sister (ie. no natural parents the same)
17 Adopted brother / Adopted sister
18 Foster brother / Foster sister
19 Brother-in-law / Sister-in-law
20 Grandchild
21 Grandparent
22 Other relative
23 Other non-relative

\section*{CARD A3}

1 Buying with mortgage / loan
2 Own it outright
3 Part rent / part mortgage
4 Rent (including rents paid by housing benefit)
5 Living here rent free

\section*{CARD A4}

1 People can smoke anywhere inside this house / flat
2 People can only smoke in certain areas or rooms inside this house / flat (include smoking out of the window and at an open back door)

3 People can only smoke in outdoor areas (e.g. gardens / balconies of this house / flat)

4 People cannot smoke indoors or in outdoor areas of this house / flat

\section*{CARD A5}

1 Very confident
2 Fairly confident
3 Not very confident
4 Not at all confident

\section*{CARD A6}

1 Earnings from employment or self-employment (including overtime, tips, bonuses)

2 State retirement pension
3 Pension from former employer
4 Personal pensions
5 Child Benefit
6 Job-Seekers Allowance
7 Income Support
8 Working Tax Credit, Child Tax Credit or any other Tax Credit
9 Housing Benefit
10 Other state benefits
11 Student grants and bursaries (but not loans)
12 Interest from savings and investments (eg. stocks and shares)
13 Rent from property (after expenses)
14 Other kinds of regular income (eg. maintenance or grants)
15 No source of income

\section*{CARD A7}

\section*{GROSS INCOME FROM ALL SOURCES}
(before any deductions for taxes, National Insurance contributions, health insurance payments, superannuation payments etc.)
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|}
\hline WEEKLY or & MONTHLY or & ANNUAL \\
\hline Less than £10 ................. 1 & Less than £40 ....................... 1 & Less than \(£ 520\). \\
\hline \(£ 10\) less than £30 ............. 2 & \(£ 40\) less than £130 ............... 2 & \(£ 520\) less than £1,600............. 2 \\
\hline \(£ 30\) less than £50 ............. 3 & \(£ 130\) less than £220 ............. 3 & \(£ 1,600\) less £2,600.................. 3 \\
\hline \(£ 50\) less than £70 ............. 4 & \(£ 220\) less than \(£ 300\).............. 4 & \(£ 2,600\) less than £3,600 .......... 4 \\
\hline \(£ 70\) less than \(£ 100\) & £30 & \(£ 3,600\) less than £5,200 .......... 5 \\
\hline \(£ 100\) less than £150 ......... 6 & \(£ 430\) less than £650 .............. 6 & .......... 6 \\
\hline \(£ 150\) less than £200 ......... 7 & \(£ 650\) less than £870 .............. 7 & \(£ 7,800\) less than \(£ 10,400 \ldots . . . . .7\) \\
\hline \(£ 200\) less than £250 ......... 8 & \(£ 870\) less than £1,100 ........... 8 & \(£ 10,400\) less than £13,000 ...... 8 \\
\hline \(£ 250\) less than £300 ......... 9 & \(£ 1,100\) less than \(£ 1,300\)........ 9 & \(£ 13,000\) less than £15,600 ...... 9 \\
\hline \(£ 300\) less than £350 ......... 10 & \(£ 1,300\) less than \(£ 1,500\). & \(£ 15,600\) less than \(£ 18,200\)...... 10 \\
\hline £350 & \(£ 1,500\) less than \(£ 1,700 \ldots . . . .\). & \(£ 18,200\) less than \(£ 20,800\)...... 11 \\
\hline \(£ 400\) less than \(£ 450\)......... 12 & \(£ 1,700\) less than £2,000 ........ 12 & \(£ 20,800\) less than \(£ 23,400\)...... 12 \\
\hline \(£ 450\) less than £500 ......... 13 & \(£ 2,000\) less than £2,200 ........ 13 & \(£ 23,400\) less than \(£ 26,000\)...... 13 \\
\hline \(£ 500\) less than £550 ......... 14 & £2 & \(£ 26,000\) less than £28,600 ...... 14 \\
\hline \(£ 550\) less than £600 ......... 15 & £2,400 less than £2,600. & \(£ 28,600\) less than \(£ 31,200\)...... 15 \\
\hline \(£ 600\) less than £650 ......... 16 & \(£ 2,600\) less than \(£ 2,800\).. & \(00 . . . . . .16\) \\
\hline \(£ 650\) less than £700 ......... 17 & \(£ 2,800\) less than £3,000 ........ 17 & \(£ 33,800\) less than \(£ 36,400\)...... 17 \\
\hline \(£ 700\) less than £800 ......... 18 & \(£ 3,000\) less than £3,500 ........ 18 & \(£ 36,400\) less than \(£ 41,600\)...... 18 \\
\hline \(£ 800\) less than £900 ......... 19 & \(£ 3,500\) less than \(£ 3,900 \ldots \ldots . . .19\) & \(£ 41,600\) less than \(£ 46,800\)...... 19 \\
\hline \(£ 900\) less than £1,000 ...... 20 & \(£ 3,900\) less than £4,300 ........ 20 & \(£ 46,800\) less than £52,000 ....... 20 \\
\hline \(£ 1,000\) less than \(£ 1,150 \ldots .21\) & \(£ 4,300\) less than \(£ 5,000 \ldots . . . . . .21\) & \(£ 52,000\) less than \(£ 60,000\)...... 21 \\
\hline \(£ 1,150\) less than \(£ 1,350 \ldots .22\) & \(£ 5,000\) less than £5,800 ........ 22 & \(£ 60,000\) less than \(£ 70,000\)...... 22 \\
\hline \(£ 1,350\) less than \(£ 1,500 \ldots .23\) & \(£ 5,800\) less than £6,500 ........ 23 & \(£ 70,000\) less than \(£ 78,000\)...... 23 \\
\hline \(£ 1,500\) less than \(£ 1,750 \ldots .24\) & \(£ 6,500\) less than \(£ 7,500 \ldots . . . . .24\) & \(£ 78,000\) less than \(£ 90,000\)....... 24 \\
\hline \(£ 1,750\) less than \(£ 1,900 \ldots .25\) & \(£ 7,500\) less than \(£ 8,300 \ldots . . . . . .25\) & \(£ 90,000\) less than \(£ 100,000 \ldots . .25\) \\
\hline \(£ 1,900\) less than \(£ 2,100 \ldots .26\) & \(£ 8,300\) less than £9,200 ........ 26 & \(£ 100,000\) less than \(£ 110,000 \ldots 26\) \\
\hline \(£ 2,100\) less than £2,300 ... 27 & \(£ 9,200\) less than £10,000 ...... 27 & \(£ 110,000\) less than \(£ 120,000 \ldots 27\) \\
\hline \(£ 2,300\) less than \(£ 2,500 \ldots .28\) & \(£ 10,000\) less than \(£ 10,800 \ldots . .28\) & \(£ 120,000\) less than \(£ 130,000 \ldots 28\) \\
\hline \(£ 2,500\) less than £2,700 ... 29 & \(£ 10,800\) less than \(£ 11,700 \ldots . .29\) & \(£ 130.000\) less than \(£ 140,000 \ldots 29\) \\
\hline \(£ 2,700\) less than £2,900 ... 30 & \(£ 11,700\) less than \(£ 12,500 \ldots . .30\) & \(£ 140,000\) less than \(£ 150,000\)... 30 \\
\hline £2,900 or more ................ 31 & £12,500 or more ................... 31 & £150,000 or more.................... 31 \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

\section*{CARD A8}

1 Working as an employee (or temporarily away)
2 On a Government sponsored training scheme (or temporarily away)
3 Self employed or freelance (or temporarily away)
4 Working unpaid for your own family's business (or temporarily away)
5 Doing any other kind of paid work
6 None of the above

\section*{CARD A9}

\section*{HOURS SPENT PROVIDING CARE}

1 Up to 4 hours a week
2 5-19 hours a week
3 20-34 hours a week
4 35-49 hours a week
550 or more hours a week

\section*{CARD A10}

1 Less than one year
2 One year but less than 5 years
35 years but less than 10 years
410 years but less than 20 years
520 years or more

\section*{CARD A11}

1 Been unable to take up employment
2 Worked fewer hours
3 Reduced responsibility at work
4 Flexible employment agreed
5 Changed to work at home
6 Reduced opportunities for promotion
7 Took new job
8 Left employment altogether
9 Took early retirement
10 Other (Please say what)
11 Employment not affected/never had a job

\section*{CARD A12}

1 Short breaks or respite e.g. day time breaks, overnight breaks or emergency respite

2 Advice and information
3 Practical support (e.g. transport, equipment/adaptations)
4 Counselling or emotional support
5 Training and learning
6 Advocacy services
7 Personal assistant/ support worker/ community nurse/ home help
8 Help from family, friends or neighbours
9 Carer's allowance
10 Other (Please say what)
11 Receive no help or support

\section*{CARD A13}

1 Short breaks or respite e.g. day time breaks, overnight breaks or emergency respite

2 Advice and information
3 Practical things, e.g. putting hand rails in the bathroom, transport to a day centre

4 Talking to someone for support, e.g. family member, friend, counsellor
5 Having a befriender or a peer mentor
6 Advocacy services
7 Personal assistant/ support worker/ community nurse/ home help
8 Help from family, friends or neighbours
9 Help from teachers at school, e.g. talking or extra help with homework
10 Social activities and support, e.g. young carers' groups or day trips
11 Other (Please say what)
12 Receive no help or support

\section*{CARD A14}
\begin{tabular}{l} 
Extremely \\
dissatisfied
\end{tabular}
0 1 \begin{tabular}{lllllllllll} 
\\
0 & 2 & 3 & 4 & 5 & 6 & 7 & 8 & 9 & 10
\end{tabular}

\section*{CARD B2}

1 Regular check-up with GP / hospital / clinic
2 Taking medication (tablets / inhalers)
3 Advice or treatment to stop smoking
4 Using oxygen
5 Immunisations against flu / pneumococcus
6 Exercise or physical activity
7 Advice or treatment to lose weight
8 Other (Please say what)

\section*{CARD D1}

1 On a pavement or a pedestrian area
2 On a road
3 In a home or garden (either your own or someone else's)
4 In a place used for sports, play or recreation (including sports facility at a school or college)

5 In some other part of a school or college
6 In an office, factory, shop, pub, restaurant or other public building
7 Somewhere else (PLEASE SAY WHERE)

\section*{CARD D2}
1. Broken bone
2. Dislocated joints
3. Losing consciousness
4. Straining or twisting a part of the body
5. Cutting, piercing or grazing a part of the body
6. Bruising, pinching or crushing a part of the body
7. Swelling or tenderness in some part of the body
8. Getting something stuck in the eye, throat, ear or other part of the body
9. Burning or scalding
10. Poisoning
11. Other injury to internal parts of the body
12. Animal or insect bite or sting
13. Other (PLEASE SAY WHAT)

\section*{CARD D3}
1. Hospital
2. GP/Family Doctor
3. Nurse at GP surgery
4. Nurse at place of work, school or college
5. Doctor at place of work, school or college
6. Other doctor or nurse
7. Ambulance staff
8. Volunteer first aider
9. Chemist or pharmacist
10. Family, friends, colleagues, passers-by
11. Looked after self
12. Other person/s

\section*{CARD E1}

\section*{HOUSEWORK}

\author{
Done during the last 4 weeks - \\ Hoovering \\ Dusting \\ Ironing \\ General tidying
}

Washing floors and paint work

\section*{CARD E2}

\section*{HEAVY HOUSEWORK}

Done during the last 4 weeks -
Moving heavy furniture
Spring cleaning
Walking with heavy shopping
(for more than 5 minutes)
Cleaning windows
Scrubbing floors with a scrubbing brush

\section*{CARD E3}

\section*{GARDENING, DIY AND BUILDING WORK}

Done during the last 4 weeks -
Hoeing, weeding, pruning
Mowing with a power mower
Planting flowers/seeds
Decorating
Minor household repairs
Car washing and polishing
Car repairs and maintenance

\section*{CARD E4}

\section*{HEAVY MANUAL WORK}

Done during the last 4 weeks -
Digging, clearing rough ground
Building in stone/bricklaying
Mowing large areas with a hand mower
Felling trees, chopping wood
Mixing/laying concrete
Moving heavy loads
Refitting a kitchen or bathroom

\section*{CARD E5}

Done during the last 4 weeks -
1 Swimming
2 Cycling
3 Workout at a gym / Exercise bike / Weight training
4 Aerobics / Keep fit / Gymnastics / Dance for Fitness
5 Any other type of dancing
6 Running / Jogging
7 Football / Rugby
8 Badminton / Tennis
9 Squash
10 Exercises (e.g. press-ups, sit-ups)
Please also include teaching, coaching and training/practice sessions

\section*{CARD E6}
\begin{tabular}{ll}
1 & Bowls \\
2 & Fishing / angling \\
3 & Golf \\
4 & Hillwalking / rambling \\
5 & Snooker / billiards / pool \\
6 & Aqua-robics / aquafit / exercise class in water \\
7 & Yoga / pilates \\
8 & Athletics \\
9 & Basketball \\
10 & Canoeing / Kayaking \\
11 & Climbing \\
12 & Cricket \\
13 & Curling \\
14 & Hockey \\
15 & Horse riding \\
16 & Ice skating \\
17 & Martial arts including Tai Chi \\
18 & Netball \\
19 & Powerboating / jet skiing \\
20 & Rowing \\
21 & Sailing / windsurfing \\
22 & Shinty \\
23 & Skateboarding / inline skating \\
24 & Skiing/ snowboarding \\
25 & Subaqua \\
26 & Surfing / body boarding \\
27 & Table tennis \\
28 & Tenpin bowling \\
29 & Volleyball \\
30 & Waterskiing \\
\hline
\end{tabular}
\(0 \quad\) No - none of these

\section*{CARD E11}

1 I have taken up a new sport
2 I am thinking about taking up a new sport
3 I am doing more sport or physical activity
4 I am thinking about doing more sport or physical activity
5 I am more interested in sport and physical activity in general

\section*{CARD F1}

1 Less than 5 minutes
25 minutes, less than 15 minutes
315 minutes, less than 30 minutes
430 minutes, less than 1 hour

51 hour, less than \(1 \frac{1}{2}\) hours
\(6 \quad 1 \frac{1}{2}\) hours, less than 2 hours
72 hours, less than \(21 / 2\) hours
\(8 \quad 21 / 2\) hours, less than 3 hours

93 hours, less than \(31 / 2\) hours
\(1031 / 2\) hours, less than 4 hours
114 hours or more (please say how long)

\section*{CARD F2}

\section*{SPORTS AND EXERCISE ACTIVITIES}

INCLUDE any sports and exercise activities like:
Playing football, rugby or netball in a team,
or any other organised team games
Playing tennis, squash or badminton \(\quad\)\begin{tabular}{l} 
include playing in: \\
a practice session \\
a match \\
a club \\
out-of-school lesson
\end{tabular}

Going swimming or swimming lessons
Gymnastics (include Toddler Gym, Tumble Tots etc)
Dance lessons, ballet lessons, ice skating
Horse riding
Disco dancing

Any other organised sports, team sports or exercise activities

\section*{CARD F3}

Other active things like:

\section*{Ride a bike}

Kick a ball around
Run about (outdoors or indoors)
Play active games
Jump around

Any other things like these

\section*{CARD G1}

16 a day or more
24 or 5 a day
32 or 3 a day
4 One a day
5 Less than one a day

\section*{CARD G2}

16 or more times a day
24 or 5 times a day
32 or 3 times a day
4 Once a day
55 or 6 times a week
\(6 \quad 2\) to 4 times a week
7 Once a week
81 to 3 times a month
9 Less often or never

\section*{CARD G3}


\section*{CARD H1}

1 Less than a week
2 At least a week but less than a month
3 1-3 months
4 4-6 months
5 Over 6 months

\section*{CARD H2}

1 Nicotine gum
2 Nicotine patches that you stick on your skin
3 Nasal spray/nicotine inhaler
4 Lozenge / microtab
5 Champix / Varenicline
6 Zyban / Bupropion
7 Electronic cigarette
8 Other (Please say what)
9 No products used

\section*{CARD H3}

1 At own home
2 At work
3 In other people's homes
4 In cars, vans etc
5 Outside of buildings (e.g. pubs, shops, hospitals)
6 In other public places

\section*{CARD J1}

1 Almost every day
2 Five or six days a week
3 Three or four days a week
4 Once or twice a week
5 Once or twice a month
6 Once every couple of months
7 Once or twice a year
8 Not at all in the last 12 months


250 ml wine glass


\section*{CARD J2}

1 Normal strength beer / lager / cider / shandy
2 Strong beer / lager / cider
3 Spirits or Liqueurs
4 Sherry, Martini or Buckfast
5 Wine
6 Alcopops / pre-mixed drinks
7 Other alcoholic drinks
8 Low alcohol drinks only

\section*{CARD J3}

1 In a pub or bar
2 In a restaurant
3 In a club or disco
4 At a party with friends
5 At my home
6 At someone else's home
7 Out on the street, in a park or other outdoor area
8 Somewhere else (Please say where)

\section*{CARD J4}

1 My husband or wife / boyfriend or girlfriend / partner
2 Male friends
3 Female friends
4 Male and female friends together
5 Work colleagues
6 Members of my family / relatives
\(7 \quad\) Someone else (Please say who)
8 On my own

\section*{CARD K1}

1 No natural teeth
2 Fewer than 10 natural teeth
3 Between 10 and 19 natural teeth
420 or more natural teeth

\section*{CARD K2}

1 Very happy
2 Fairly happy
3 Fairly unhappy
4 Very unhappy

\section*{CARD K3}

1 Yes, often
2 Yes, occasionally
3 No, never

\section*{CARD K4}

1 Full upper denture
2 Full lower denture
3 Partial upper denture
4 Partial lower denture

\section*{CARD K5}

1 Less than a year ago
2 More than 1 year, up to 2 years ago
3 More than 2 years, up to 5 years ago
4 More than 5 years ago
5 Never been to the dentist

\section*{CARD K6}

1 I don't feel nervous at all
2 I feel a bit nervous
3 I feel very nervous

\section*{CARD K7}

1 Difficulty in getting time off work
2 Difficulty in getting an appointment that suits me
3 Dental treatment too expensive
4 Long way to go to the dentist
5 I have not found a dentist I like
6 I cannot get dental treatment under the NHS
7 I have difficulty getting access, e.g. steps, wheelchair access
\(8 \quad\) Other (Please say what)

\section*{CARD K8}

1 Brush my teeth with a fluoride toothpaste
2 Use dental floss
3 Use a mouth rinse
4 Restrict my intake of sugary foods and drinks
5 Clean my dentures (including soaking with a sterilising tablet)
6 Leave my dentures out at night

\section*{CARD L1}

1 A great deal
2 A fair amount
3 Not very much
4 Not at all

\section*{CARD L2}

1 Strongly agree
2 Agree
3 Neither agree nor disagree
4 Disagree
5 Strongly disagree

\section*{CARD L3}

1 On most days
2 Once or twice a week
3 Once or twice a month
4 Less often than once a month
5 Never

\section*{CARD M1}

D Your accent
K Your ethnicity
W Your age
T Your language
G Your colour
L Your nationality
B Your mental ill-health
H Any other health problems or disability
A Your sex
C Your religion, faith or beliefs
P Your sexual orientation
E Where you live
O Other reason
N I have not experienced this

\section*{CARD P1}

1 Working as an employee (or temporarily away)
2 On a Government sponsored training scheme (or temporarily away)
3 Self employed or freelance (or temporarily away)
4 Working unpaid for your own family's business (or temporarily away)
5 Doing any other kind of paid work
6 None of the above

\section*{CARD P2}

1 Not at all stressful
2 Mildly stressful
3 Moderately stressful
4 Very stressful
5 Extremely stressful

\section*{CARD P3}
```

0 Extremely dissatisfied
1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10 Extremely satisfied

```

\section*{CARD P4}

1 Always
2 Often
3 Sometimes
4 Seldom
5 Never

\section*{CARD P5}

1 Strongly agree
2 Tend to agree
3 Neutral
4 Tend to disagree
5 Strongly disagree

\section*{CARD Q1}

1 School Leaving Certificate, National Qualification Access Unit
2 O Grade, Standard Grade, GCSE, GCE O Level, CSE, National Qualification Access 3 Cluster, Intermediate 1 or 2, Senior Certificate or equivalent

3 GNVQ/GSVQ Foundation or Intermediate, SVQ Level 1 or 2, SCOTVEC / National Certificate Module, City and Guilds Craft, RSA Diploma or equivalent

4 Higher Grade, Advanced Higher, CSYS, A level, AS level, Advanced Senior Certificate or equivalent

5 GNVQ/GSVQ Advanced, SVQ Level 3, ONC, OND, SCOTVEC National Diploma, City and Guilds Advanced Craft, RSA Advanced Diploma or equivalent

6 HNC, HND, SVQ Level 4, RSA Higher Diploma or equivalent
7 First Degree, Higher Degree, SVQ Level 5 or equivalent
8 Professional qualifications e.g. teaching, accountancy
9 Other school examinations not already mentioned
10 Other post-school but pre Higher education examinations not already mentioned

11 Other Higher education qualifications not already mentioned
12 No qualifications

\section*{CARD Q2}

Choose ONE section from A to F, then choose ONE option which best describes your ethnic group or background.

\section*{A White}

Scottish
Other British
Irish
Gypsy/Traveller
Polish
Other white ethnic group (please say what)

\section*{B Mixed or multiple ethnic group}

Any mixed or multiple ethnic groups (please say what)

\section*{C Asian, Asian Scottish or Asian British}

Pakistani, Pakistani Scottish or Pakistani British
Indian, Indian Scottish or Indian British
Bangladeshi, Bangladeshi Scottish or Bangladeshi British
Chinese, Chinese Scottish or Chinese British
Other (please say what)

\section*{D African}

African, African Scottish or African British
Other (please say what)

\section*{E Caribbean or Black}

Caribbean, Caribbean Scottish or Caribbean British
Black, Black Scottish or Black British
Other (please say what)

\section*{F Other ethnic group}

Arab, Arab Scottish or Arab British
Other, (please say what)

\section*{CARD Q3}

1 Self-employed, with a business with 25 or more employees
2 Self-employed, with a business with fewer than 25 employees

3 Self-employed, in a business with no employees
4 A manager of 25 or more staff
5 A manager of fewer than 25 staff
6 Foreman or supervisor
7 An employee, not a manager

\section*{CARD Q4}

1 High Blood Pressure
2 Angina
3 Heart Attack
4 Stroke
5 Other Heart Trouble
6 Diabetes

\section*{CARD R1}

1 Nicotine gum
2 Nicotine patches that you stick on your skin
3 Nasal spray/nicotine inhaler
4 Lozenge / microtab
5 Champix / Varenicline
6 Zyban / Bupropion
7 Electronic cigarette
8 Other (Please say what)
9 No products used

ScotCen
Social Research that works for society

P97192.01


Person no of parent


First name of child

First name of parent completing booklet \(\square\)
\(\square\)

\section*{Scottish Health Survey 2015}

\section*{Booklet for parents of 4-12 year olds}

How to fill in this questionnaire.
The questions in this booklet can be answered by ticking the box below the answer that applies. You do not have to answer every question.

\section*{Example:}

Tick ONE box on each row
Very healthy Fairly healthy Not very An
Do you feel that you lead a...


\section*{Strengths and Difficulties Questionnaire}

For each item, please mark the box for Not True, Somewhat True or Certainly True. It would help us if you answered all items as best you can even if you are not absolutely certain or the item seems daft!

Please give your answers on the basis of the child's behaviour over the last six months.
Tick ONE box on each row
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|c|}
\hline & Not true & Somewhat true & Certainly true \\
\hline Considerate of other people's feelings & & \[
\square
\] &  \\
\hline Restless, overactive, cannot stay still for long & & & \\
\hline Often complains of headaches, stomach-aches or sickness & & & \\
\hline Shares readily with other children (treats, toys, pencils etc.) & & & \\
\hline Often has temper tantrums or hot tempers & & & \\
\hline Rather solitary, tends to play alone & & & \\
\hline Generally obedient, usually does what adults request & & & \\
\hline Many worries, often seems worried & & & \\
\hline Helpful if someone is hurt, upset or feeling ill & & & \\
\hline Constantly fidgeting or squirming & & & \\
\hline Has at least one good friend & & & \\
\hline Often fights with other children or bullies them & & & \\
\hline Often unhappy, down-hearted or tearful & & & \\
\hline Generally liked by other children & & & \\
\hline Easily distracted, concentration wanders & & & \\
\hline Nervous or clingy in new situations, easily loses confidence & & & \\
\hline Kind to younger children & & & \\
\hline Often lies or cheats & & \[
\pm
\] & \\
\hline Picked on or bullied by other children & & & \\
\hline volunteers to help others (parents, teachers, other children) & & & \\
\hline Thinks things out before acting & & & \\
\hline Steals from home, school or elsewhere & & & \\
\hline Gets on better with adults than with other children & & & \\
\hline Many fears, easily scared & & & \\
\hline Sees tasks through to the end, good attention span & & & \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

Overall, do you think that your child has difficulties in one or more of the following areas: emotions, concentration, behaviour or being able to get on with other people?


If you have answered "Yes", please answer the following questions about these difficulties:

How long have these difficulties been present?


Do the difficulties upset or distress your child?
\begin{tabular}{llll} 
Not & Only a & Quite & A great \\
at all & little & a lot & deal \\
\(\square\) & \(\square\) & \(\square\) & \(\square\)
\end{tabular}

Do the difficulties interfere with your child's everyday life in the following areas?
\begin{tabular}{lllll} 
& \begin{tabular}{l} 
Not \\
at all
\end{tabular} & \begin{tabular}{c} 
Only a \\
little
\end{tabular} & \begin{tabular}{c} 
Quite \\
a lot
\end{tabular} & \begin{tabular}{c} 
A great \\
deal
\end{tabular} \\
Home life & \(\square\) & \(\square\) & \(\square\) & \(\square\) \\
Friendships & \(\square\) & \(\square\) & \(\square\) & \(\square\) \\
Classroom learning & \(\square\) & \(\square\) & \(\square\) & \(\square\) \\
Leisure activities & \(\square\) & \(\square\) & \(\square\) & \(\square\)
\end{tabular}

Do the difficulties put a burden on you or the family as a whole?
\begin{tabular}{llll} 
Not & Only a & Quite & A great \\
at all & little & a lot & deal \\
\(\square\) & \(\square\) & \(\square\) & \(\square\)
\end{tabular}
© Robert Goodman, 2005

\section*{And now some questions about physical activity}

The government advises that young children of pre-school age who are capable of walking without help should spend a certain amount of time being physically active. This includes light or more energetic activities such as walking or skipping, riding a bike, and running and chasing games.

How much time per day do you think under fives who are able to walk are advised to spend doing this?

Please write in time (You can either write your answer in minutes, hours or both)


The government also advises that children and young people (aged 5-18) should spend a certain amount of time doing moderate physical activity to help them stay healthy. This includes bike riding, playground activities, swimming, playing tennis or any other activity that makes them breathe slightly faster than usual.

How much time per day do you think those aged 5-18 are advised to spend doing this?
Please write in time (You can either write your answer in minutes, hours or both)


\footnotetext{
Thank you for answering these questions. Please give the booklet back to the interviewer.
}

\title{
ScotCen \\ Social Research that works for society
} Government Riaghaltas na h-Alba


First name

\begin{tabular}{|l|l|l|}
\hline 3 & 1 & 3 \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

\section*{Scottish Health Survey 2015}

Booklet for 13-15 year olds
- Here are some questions for you to answer on your own.
- We are interested in your honest answers.
- We will not tell anyone what your answers are.
- You do not have to answer all the questions. If you want to miss a question, please just leave it out and move to the next one.
- Look at the instructions on the next page and read what to do.
- Ask the interviewer for help if you do not understand a question or are not sure what to do.

Thank you for taking part in this survey

\section*{How to answer these questions}
- Please read each question carefully
- All of the questions can be answered by putting a tick in the box next to the answer that applies to you like this


\section*{General health over the last few weeks}

\section*{Please read this carefully:}

We should like to know how your health has been in general over the past few weeks. Please answer ALL the questions by ticking the box under the answer which you think most applies to you.

\section*{HAVE YOU RECENTLY:}

Tick ONE box


Tick ONE box


Much more


Tick ONE box


Tick ONE box


Tick ONE box

Tick ONE box


Not at all



Q6. Felt you couldn't overcome your difficulties?
Q5. Felt constantly under strain?

Q7. Been able to enjoy your normal day-to-day activities?

Q8. Been able to face up to your problems?

Q9. Been feeling unhappy and depressed?

Q10. Been losing confidence in yourself?

Q11. Been thinking of yourself as a worthless person?


Tick ONE box


Tick ONE box


Tick ONE box


Much more than usua


Tick ONE box
No more Rather more
Much more than usual


Tick ONE box


Tick ONE box


Much less than usual


\section*{Please read this carefully:}

Below are some statements about feelings and thoughts.
Please tick the box that best describes your experience of each over the last \(\underline{\mathbf{2} \text { weeks }}\)

\section*{Tick ONE box}

Q13 l've been feeling optimistic about the future

Q14 I've been feeling useful

Q15 I've been feeling relaxed

Q16 I've been feeling interested in other people


Tick ONE box
\begin{tabular}{ccccc}
\begin{tabular}{c} 
None of the \\
time
\end{tabular} & Rarely & \begin{tabular}{c} 
Some of the \\
time
\end{tabular} & Often & \begin{tabular}{c} 
All of the \\
time
\end{tabular} \\
\(\square\) & \(\square\) & \(\square\) & \(\square\) & \(\square\)
\end{tabular}

Q17 I've had energy to spare


Tick ONE box
\begin{tabular}{ccccc}
\begin{tabular}{c} 
None of the \\
time
\end{tabular} & Rarely & \begin{tabular}{c} 
Some of the \\
time
\end{tabular} & Often & \begin{tabular}{c} 
All of the \\
time
\end{tabular} \\
\(\square\) & \(\square\) & \(\square\) & \(\square\) & \(\square\)
\end{tabular}

Tick ONE box

\begin{tabular}{c} 
Some of the \\
time
\end{tabular}
\(\square{ }_{3}\)
Often



Tick ONE box
Some of the


Often


Tick ONE box

Some of the

Often

All of the time


\section*{Please read this carefully:}

Below are some statements about feelings and thoughts.
Please tick the box that best describes your experience of each over the last \(\mathbf{2}\) weeks

\section*{Tick ONE box}

Q20 I've been feeling good about myself

Q21 l've been feeling close to other people

Q22 I've been feeling confident
\begin{tabular}{ccccc}
\begin{tabular}{c} 
None of the \\
time
\end{tabular} & Rarely & \begin{tabular}{c} 
Some of the \\
time
\end{tabular} & Often & All of the time \\
\(\square\) & \(\square\) & \(\square\) & \(\square\) & \(\square\)
\end{tabular}

\section*{Tick ONE box}


\section*{Tick ONE box}


Often
All of the time


\section*{Tick ONE box}


Often
All of the time


Tick ONE box


Often
All of the time


Tick ONE box

Some of the time


Often
All of the time



Tick ONE box
Some of the
Often

All of the time


Now go to Q27 on page \(5 \downarrow\)

Warwick-Edinburgh Mental Well-Being Scale (WEMWBS)
© NHS Health Scotland, University of Warwick and University of Edinburgh, 2006, all rights reserved.

And now a question about physical activity.
Q27 The government advises people to spend a certain amount of time doing moderate physical activity to help them stay healthy. This includes bike riding, swimming, playing tennis or any other activity that makes them breathe slightly faster.

How much time per day do you think people your age are advised to spend doing this?

Please write in time (you can either write


Thank you for answering these questions. Please give the booklet back to the interviewer.

SCOTLAND

\section*{P97192.01}


First name \(\square\)
Card
Batch
\begin{tabular}{|l|l|l|}
\hline 3 & 1 & 2 \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

\(\square\)
Survey month

\section*{Scottish Health Survey 2015}

\section*{Booklet for Adults}

\section*{How to fill in this questionnaire}

A Most of the questions on the following pages can be answered by simply ticking the box below or alongside the answer that applies to you. You do not have to answer every question.

\section*{Example:}

Do you feel that you lead a


B On most pages you should answer ALL the questions but sometimes you will find an instruction next to the box you have ticked telling you to go to another question.
By following the instructions carefully you will miss out questions which do not apply to you.

\section*{Example:}

Tick ONE box


\section*{PLEASE READ THIS CAREFULLY}

Q1
How often do you have a drink containing alcohol?
Never


Tick ONE box


Tick ONE box

1 or 2

3 or 4

5 or 6 \(\square\) \({ }_{3}\)

7 to 9 \(\square\)

10 or more \(\square\) \({ }_{5}\)

Q3 How often do you have six or more drinks on one occasion?


Q4 How often during the last year have you found that you were not able to stop drinking once you had started?

Never \(\square\)
Less than monthly \(\quad \square_{2}\)
Monthly \(\square_{3}\)
Weekly


Daily or almost daily


Q5 How often during the last year have you failed to do what was normally expected of you because of drinking?


Q6 How often during the last year have you needed a first drink in the morning to get yourself going after a heavy drinking session?


Q7 How often during the last year have you had a feeling of guilt or remorse after drinking?

\(\square\) 2
Monthly
Weekly
Daily or almost daily

Tick ONE box

Q8 How often during the last year have you been unable to remember what happened the night before because of your drinking?


Tick ONE box
\(\square\) \({ }_{1}\)

Yes, but not in the last year

Yes, during the last year

Q10 Has a relative, friend, doctor, or other health care worker been concerned about your drinking or suggested you cut down?

No

Yes, but not in the last year

Yes, during the last year

Q11 I have been drunk at least once a week, on average, in the last three weeks

Yes

No
Tick ONE box
\(\square\) 1
\(\square\) 2
©Copyright 1992 Thomas Babor and the World Health Organisation.

Please read this carefully:
We should like to know how your health has been in general over the past few weeks. Please answer ALL the questions by ticking the box below the answer which you think most applies to you.

HAVE YOU RECENTLY:

Q12 Been able to concentrate on whatever you're doing?

Q13 Lost much sleep over worry?


Tick ONE box
No more
Rather more than usual


Much more than usual
\(\square\) 4

Tick ONE box


Tick ONE box


Tick ONE box
No more Rather more Much more than usual
 than usual
\(\qquad\) than usual
\(\square\)

\section*{Tick ONE box}


No more than usual

Much more than usual
\(\square\)

Q18 Been able to enjoy your normal day-to-day activities?

Q19 Been able to face up to your problems?

Q20 Been feeling unhappy and depressed?

Q21 Been losing confidence in yourself?

Q22 Been thinking of yourself as a worthless person?

Q23 Been feeling reasonably happy, all things considered?

More so
than usual
 than usual



Much less than usual


Tick ONE box


Tick ONE box
No more
Rather more than usual


Much more than usual


Tick ONE box
No more
Rather more
than usual


Much more than usual
\(\square_{4}\)

Tick ONE box


Tick ONE box


Much less than usual


\section*{Please read this carefully:}

Below are some statements about feelings and thoughts.
Please tick the box that best describes your experience of each over the last \(\underline{\mathbf{2}}\) weeks

Q24 l've been feeling optimistic about the future

Q25 l've been feeling useful

Q26 l've been feeling relaxed
\begin{tabular}{ccccc}
\begin{tabular}{c} 
None of the \\
time
\end{tabular} & Rarely & \begin{tabular}{c} 
Some of the \\
Time
\end{tabular} & Often & \begin{tabular}{c} 
All of the \\
time
\end{tabular} \\
\(\square\) & \(\square\) & \(\square\) & \(\square\) & \(\square\)
\end{tabular}

\section*{Tick ONE box}


\section*{Tick ONE box}


Some of the
time
\(\square\)


All of the


Tick ONE box


\section*{Tick ONE box}

None of the
Rarely
time


Often


\section*{Tick ONE box}
\(\square_{3}\)

All of the time


\section*{Tick ONE box}


Often
All of the time
\(\qquad\)

\section*{Please read this carefully:}

Below are some statements about feelings and thoughts.
Please tick the box that best describes your experience of each over the last \(\mathbf{2}\) weeks

\section*{Tick ONE box}

Q31 I've been feeling good about myself
\begin{tabular}{ccccc}
\begin{tabular}{c} 
None of the \\
time
\end{tabular} & Rarely & \begin{tabular}{c} 
Some of the \\
time
\end{tabular} & Often & \begin{tabular}{c} 
All of the \\
time
\end{tabular} \\
\(\square\) & \(\square\) & \(\square\) & \(\square\) & \(\square\)
\end{tabular}

Q32 I've been feeling close to other people

Tick ONE box


Some of the


Often

\section*{All of the}


\section*{Tick ONE box}


\section*{Tick ONE box}


Often


\section*{Tick ONE box}


Often


Tick ONE box


Tick ONE box
Some of the time \(\square_{3}\)
Often



Q37 l've been feeling cheerful


Please read this carefully:
We should like to know about certain treatments or procedures you may have had. Please answer ALL the questions by ticking the box below the answer which you think most applies to you.

Tick ONE box

Q38 Have you ever had laser eye surgery?


Q39 Have you ever had any of the following dental treatments?

Please tick one box for each treatment.
Tick ONE box per treatment Yes No

Veneers \(\quad \square_{1} \quad \square_{2}\)

Dental implants \(\square\)

\begin{tabular}{lll}
\hline White or gold fillings & \(\square\) & \(\square\) \\
\hline Other cosmetic dental treatment (please write below) & \(\square\) & \(\square\)
\end{tabular}

Q39b
Please write in other cosmetic dental treatment:
\(\square\)

Q40 Have you ever had any of the following skin or soft tissue treatments?
Please exclude treatments done at home.

Please tick one box for each treatment.
Tick ONE box per treatment
Yes No

Chemical peel \(\square\) \({ }_{1}\)

Microdermabrasion \(\quad \square_{1} \quad \square_{2}\)
\begin{tabular}{lll}
\hline Laser skin resurfacing & \(\square\) & \(\square\) \\
\hline & \(\square\) & \(\square\)
\end{tabular}
\(\qquad\)
Other cosmetic skin or soft tissue treatment
(please write below) \(\quad \square \quad \square 1\)
Q40b Please write in other cosmetic skin or soft tissue treatment:
\(\square\)

\section*{IF YOU TICKED ‘YES’ FOR ANY OF THE TREATMENTS AT Q40, PLEASE GO TO Q41 BELOW OTHERWISE GO TO Q42.}

Q41 Thinking about all occasions you have had any of the treatments mentioned in Q40 above, did you have any of the problems listed on the card as a result of the procedure?
Please tick one box for each problem.
Tick ONE box per treatment

Yes No

Excessive or unexpected bleeding

Infection \(\square_{1} \quad \square\)
Slow healing \(\quad \square_{1} \quad \square_{2}\)
\begin{tabular}{lll}
\hline Nerve damage & \(\square\) & \(\square\) \\
& Burns & \(\square \square_{2}\)
\end{tabular}

Extended pain


Other cosmetic skin or soft tissue treatment (please write below)


Q41b
Please write in other cosmetic skin or soft tissue treatment:

\section*{EVERYONE PLEASE ANSWER}

Q42 Have you ever had any of the following procedures?
Please tick one box for each procedure.
Tick ONE box per procedure
\begin{tabular}{lccc} 
& \multicolumn{2}{c}{ Yes } & \multicolumn{1}{c}{ No } \\
& Face or neck lift & \(\square\) & \(\square\) \\
& Eye brow lift & \(\square\) & \(\square\)
\end{tabular}
\begin{tabular}{lll}
\hline & Nose job & \(\square\) \\
\hline
\end{tabular} \begin{tabular}{lll}
\hline & \(\square\) & \(\square\)
\end{tabular}

Q42b Please write in other cosmetic or reconstructive work done to the face or neck:

Q43 Have you ever had any of the following surgical procedures?
Please tick one box for each procedure.
Tick ONE box per procedure
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|}
\hline & Yes & No \\
\hline Breast enlargement & & \\
\hline Breast reduction & & 2 \\
\hline Breast reconstruction & & 2 \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

Q44 Have you ever had any of the following procedures?
Please tick one box for each procedure.
Tick ONE box per procedure
\begin{tabular}{llll} 
& \multicolumn{1}{c}{ Yes } & No \\
& Liposuction & \(\square\) & \(\square\)
\end{tabular}

Any other surgical procedure to reduce fat or aid weight loss (please write below)


Q44b Please write in other surgical procedure to reduce fat or aid weight loss:

\section*{EVERYONE PLEASE ANSWER}

Q45 Have you spent any money on any of the following activities in the last 12 months? Please tick ONE box for each activity

Tick ONE box per activity

Tickets for the National Lottery Draw, including Thunderball and Euromillions and tickets bought online

\begin{tabular}{rrrr} 
& Scratchcards \\
(but not online or newspaper or magazine scratchcards) & \(\square\) & \(\square\)
\end{tabular}

Tickets for any other lottery, including charity lotteries

\begin{tabular}{lll}
\hline & The football pools & \\
\hline \begin{tabular}{c} 
Bingo cards or tickets, including playing at a bingo hall \\
(not online)
\end{tabular} & \(\square\) & \(\square\) \\
\hline & Fruit or slot machines & \(\square\)
\end{tabular}

Playing poker in a pub tournament/ league or at a club


Online gambling like playing poker, bingo, instant win/scratchcard games, slot machine style games or casino games for money

Online betting with a bookmaker on any event or sport


Betting exchange
This is where you lay or back bets against other people using a betting exchange. There is no bookmaker to determine the
 odds. This is sometimes called 'peer to peer' betting.
\begin{tabular}{lll} 
Betting on horse races in a bookmaker's, by phone or \\
at the track & \(\square\) & \(\square\) \\
\hline Betting on dog races in a bookmaker's, by phone or at & \(\square\) & \(\square\) \\
\hline the track & \(\square\)
\end{tabular}

Betting on other events in a bookmaker's, by phone or at the venue


Spread-betting
In spread-betting you bet that the outcome of an event will be higher or lower than the bookmaker's prediction. The amount
 you win or lose depends on how right or wrong you are.

Private betting, playing cards or games for money with friends, family or colleagues


Another form of gambling in the last 12 months


\section*{IF YOU TICKED ‘YES’ FOR ANY OF THE ACTIVITIES AT Q45, PLEASE GO TO Q46 BELOW OTHERWISE GO TO Q66 ON PAGE 14.}

Q46 Thinking about all the activities covered in the previous question would you say you spend money on these activities:

\section*{Tick ONE box}

Two or more times a week \(\square\) 1

Once a week \(\square\) 2

Less than once a week, more than once a month


Once a month


Every 2-3 months


Once or twice a year \(\square\) 6

For the next set of questions about gambling, please indicate the extent to which each one has applied to you in the last 12 months.

Q47 When you gamble, how often do you go back another day to win back money you lost?
\begin{tabular}{ccc}
\begin{tabular}{c} 
Every time I \\
lost
\end{tabular} & \begin{tabular}{c} 
Most of the \\
time
\end{tabular} & \begin{tabular}{c} 
Some of the \\
time (less than \\
half the time I \\
lost)
\end{tabular} \\
\(\square\) & \(\square\) & Never \\
\(\square\) & \(\square\) & \(\square\)
\end{tabular}

Tick ONE box for each question

Q48 How often have you found yourself thinking about gambling (that is reliving


Never past gambling experiences, planning the next time you will play, or thinking of ways to get money to gamble)?

Q49 Have you needed to gamble with more and more money to get the excitement you are looking for?


Q50 Have you felt restless or irritable when trying to cut down gambling?


Q51
Have you gambled to escape from problems or when you are feeling depressed, anxious or bad about
 yourself?

Q52 Have you lied to family, or others, to hide the extent of your gambling?


In the past 12 months, how often...
Q53 Have you made unsuccessful attempts to control, cut back or stop gambling?

Q54 Have you committed a crime in order to finance gambling or to pay gambling debts?

Q55 Have you risked or lost an important relationship, job, educational or work opportunity because of gambling?

Q56 Have you asked others to provide money to help with a financial crisis caused by gambling?

\section*{In the past 12 months, how often...}

Q58 ...have you needed to gamble with larger amounts of money to get the same excitement?

Q59 ...have you gone back another day to try to win back the money you'd lost?

Q60
...have you borrowed money or sold anything to get money to gamble?

Q61 ...have you felt that you might have a problem with gambling?

Q62 ...have you felt that gambling has caused you any health problems, including stress or anxiety?

Q63 ...have people criticised your betting, or told you that you have a gambling problem, whether or not you thought it is true?

Q64 ...have you felt your gambling has caused financial problems for you or your household?

Q65 ...have you felt guilty about the way you gamble or what happens when you gamble?


Tick ONE box for each question
Almost always
Most of the
Sometimes


\section*{Never} time


\(\square\)
\(\square\)

\(\square\)



\(\square\)

\(\square\)
\(\square\)

\(\square\)

Tick ONE box


No


Tick up to 3 methods


I have been sterilized/My partner has been sterilized (this includes male vasectomy)
 02

Mini pill \(\square\) 03

Combined pill
 04

Pill - not sure which
 05

Mirena coil (hormone releasing coil)
 06

Coil/other device


Condom/male sheath/Durex
 08

Femidom (female sheath)

Cap/diaphragm
Foams, gels, sprays, pessaries (spermicides)
Contraceptive sponge
 12


Going without sex
\(\square\) 20

Go to Q71 on page 15

Another method of contraception -Go to Q68

What other method of contraception do you or your partner use? Write in:
\(\square\)

Q69 Here is a list of reasons why people do not use any method of contraception. Which is the main reason that currently applies to you or your partner?
I am / my partner is trying to become pregnant or is already
pregnant
\(\mathrm{I} \mathrm{am} /\) my partner is unlikely to conceive because of the
menopause
\(\mathrm{I} \mathrm{am} /\) my partner is unlikely to conceive because of
infertility

\section*{Q70 Please write in other reason:}

\section*{Now go to Q71}

\section*{EVERYONE PLEASE ANSWER}

Q71 And now a question about physical activity.
The government advises people to spend a certain amount of time doing moderate physical activity to help them stay healthy. This includes brisk walking, heavy gardening or any other activity that makes you breathe slightly faster than usual.
How much time per week do you think people your age are advised to spend doing this?
Please write in time (You can either write your answers in minutes, hours or both).


\section*{EVERYONE PLEASE ANSWER}

Q72

Which of the following options best describes how you think of yourself?
Heterosexual or Straight

Tick ONE box


Bisexual


Other


\section*{ScotCen \\ Social Research that works for society}

\section*{P97192.01}


First name \(\square\)

Card
Batch


Survey month \(\square\)

\section*{Scottish Health Survey 2015}

\section*{Booklet for Young Adults}

\section*{How to fill in this questionnaire}

A Most of the questions on the following pages can be answered by simply ticking the box below or alongside the answer that applies to you. You do not have to answer every question.

\section*{Example:}

Do you feel that you lead a


B Sometimes you are asked to write in a number or the answer in your own words. Please enter numbers as figures rather than words.

\section*{Example:}
\[
\text { Write in no. } 6
\]

C On most pages you should answer ALL the questions but sometimes you will find an instruction next to the box you have ticked telling you to go to another question.
By following the instructions carefully you will miss out questions which do not apply to you.

\section*{Tick ONE box}

\section*{Example:}

Yes
 \(\rightarrow \quad\) Go to Q4

No \(\square\) \(\rightarrow\) Go to Q5

The first few questions in the booklet ask about whether you smoke tobacco products.
This means tobacco products which you light and smoke and can include, for example, cigarettes or hand-rolling tobacco.

When answering these questions please do NOT include:
- cigarettes that contain no tobacco
- electronic cigarettes

Q1 Have you ever smoked a cigar or a pipe?

Yes - cigar

Yes - pipe

No
Tick ALL that apply



Go to Q2 \(\downarrow\)


Tick ONE box


Q3 How old were you when you first tried smoking a cigarette, even if it was only a puff or two?

Write in how old you were then

Q4 Do you smoke cigarettes nowadays?
Yes No

Q5 Did you smoke cigarettes regularly or occasionally?

Regularly, that is at least one cigarette a day

Occasionally
I never really smoked cigarettes, just tried them once or
twice
\(\square\) Go to Q4 \(\downarrow\)

Tick ONE box


Tick ONE box
\(\square\)


\section*{CURRENT SMOKERS}

Q6a About how many cigarettes a day do you usually smoke on weekdays?

Write in number smoked a day \(\square\) Go to Q6b

Q6b And about how many cigarettes a day do you usually smoke at weekends?

Write in number smoked a day \(\square\) Go to Q7 on page \(2 \boldsymbol{\rightarrow}\)

\section*{EVERYONE PLEASE ANSWER}

Q7 Have you ever used an electronic cigarette (e-cigarette)?

Q8 Do you use electronic cigarettes (e-cigarettes) at all nowadays?

Q9 Are you regularly exposed to other people's tobacco smoke in any of these places?

Please tick all boxes which apply

At home
At work
Tick ALL that apply

\(\square\)
In other people's homes

In cars, vans etc

Outside of buildings (e.g. pubs, shops, hospitals) In other public places

No, none of these



Tick ONE box

Q10 Does this bother you at all?

Tick ONE box
\(\square\)
\(\square\)

Q11 Do you ever drink alcohol nowadays, including drinks you brew or make at home?


Q12 Just to check, does that mean you never have an alcoholic drink nowadays, or do you have an alcoholic drink very occasionally, perhaps for medicinal purposes or on special occasions like Christmas and New Year?

Very occasionally

Never

Q13 Have you always been a non-drinker or did you stop drinking for some reason?

Always a non-drinker
Used to drink but stopped
Tick ONE box


Q14 How old were you the first time you ever had a proper alcoholic drink - a whole drink, not just a sip?

Write in how old you were then \(\square\) Go to the next page \(\rightarrow\)

The next few questions are concerned with different types of alcoholic drink.
Please tick the box underneath the answer that best describes how often you usually drank each of them in the last 12 months. For the ones you drank, write in how much you usually drank on any one day.

\section*{EXCLUDE ANY NON-ALCOHOLIC OR LOW-ALCOHOL DRINKS, EXCEPT SHANDY.}

\section*{EXAMPLE}

A How often have you had this type of drink in the past year?
Tick ONE box


\section*{NOW PLEASE ANSWER Q15-Q22}

Q15 Normal strength beer, lager, stout, cider or shandy (less than 6\% alcohol) - exclude bottles/cans of shandy.

How often have you had this type of drink in the past year?
Tick \(\frac{\text { ONE }}{44}\) box


How much did you usually drink on any one day? WRITE IN NUMBER


Q16 Strong beer, lager, stout, cider (6\% alcohol or more, such as Tennant's Super, Special Brew)

How often have you had this type of drink in the past year?
Tick ONE box


Q17 Spirits or liqueurs, such as gin, whisky, rum, brandy, vodka, or cocktails

How often have you had this type of drink in the past year?
Tick ONE box


Q18 Sherry or martini (including port, vermouth, cinzano, dubonnet) or Buckfast

How often have you had this type of drink in the past year?
Tick ONE box


How much did you usually drink on any
one day? WRITE IN NUMBER
Glasses (count doubles as 2 singles)

\section*{Q19 Wine (including babycham and champagne)}

How often have you had this type of drink in the past year?
Tick ONE box


How much did you usually drink on any one day? WRITE IN NUMBER You can write in parts of a bottle, e.g. half a bottle
If you drink small bottles (e.g. 250 ml or 175 ml ) enter the number of glasses you drank from the bottle


Q20 Alcoholic soft drinks or 'alcopops' (such as WKD, Smirnoff Ice, Bacardi Breezer etc)

How often have you had this type of drink in the past year?
Tick ONE box


Q21 Have you had any other kinds of alcoholic drink in the last 12 months?

\section*{Tick ONE box}

No


Yes


WRITE IN NAME OF DRINK \(\square\)

How often have you had this type of drink in the past year?

\section*{Tick ONE box}


Q22 Have you had any other kinds of alcoholic drink in the last 12 months?


How often have you had this type of drink in the past year?

\section*{Tick ONE box}


Go to Q23 on page 9

Q23 Thinking now about all kinds of drinks, how often have you had an alcoholic drink of any kind during the last 12 months?


Q24 Did you have an alcoholic drink in the seven days ending yesterday?

Q25 On how many days out of the last seven did you have an

\section*{alcoholic drink? \\ Q25}

Yes

No

\section*{Tick ONE box}


Tick ONE box


Please think about the day in the last week on which you drank the most. (If you drank the same amount on more than one day, please answer about the most recent of those days.)

From this list, please tick all the types of alcoholic drink which you drank on that day. For the ones you drank, write in how much you drank on that day. EXCLUDE NON-ALCOHOLIC OR LOW-ALCOHOL DRINKS, EXCEPT SHANDY.

TICK ALL DRINKS DRUNK ON THAT DAY
Normal strength beer, lager, stout, cider or shandy (less than 6\% alcohol)-exclude bottles/cans of shandy.

Strong beer, lager, stout or cider (6\% alcohol or more, such as Tennent's Super, Special Brew)
Spirits or liqueurs, such as gin,
whisky, rum, brandy, vodka, or
Spirits or liqueurs, such as gin,
whisky, rum, brandy, vodka, or cocktails Sherry or martini (including port, vermouth, cinzano, dubonnet) or Buckfast
Wine (including babycham and champagne) You can write in parts of a bottle, e.g. half a bottle If you drank small bottles (e.g. 250 ml or 175 ml ) enter the number of glasses drunk from the bottle

Alcoholic soft drinks or 'alcopops' (such as WKD, Smirnoff Ice, Bacardi Breezier)

Other kinds of alcoholic drink
WRITE IN NAME OF DRINK
\(\square\)
 07
1. \(\square\)
\(\square\)
\(\square\) 08
2.
\(\square 02\)
of

WRITE IN HOW MUCH DRUNK ON THAT DAY

\section*{Glasses}
(count
doubles as 2
singles) \(\quad\) Half-pints \begin{tabular}{c} 
Large cans or \\
bottles
\end{tabular} \begin{tabular}{c} 
Small cans or \\
bottles
\end{tabular} doubles as 2 \(\square \square\)
\(\square\)
\(\square\)
\(\square\)
\(\square\)
\(\square\)
\(\square{ }_{0} \quad \square\)
\begin{tabular}{l|cccc} 
& \begin{tabular}{c} 
Large \\
glasses \\
\((250 \mathrm{ml})\)
\end{tabular} & \begin{tabular}{c} 
Standard \\
glasses \\
\((175 \mathrm{ml})\)
\end{tabular} & \begin{tabular}{c} 
Small \\
glasses \\
\((125 \mathrm{ml})\)
\end{tabular} & \begin{tabular}{c} 
Bottles \\
(75 0ml)
\end{tabular} \\
\(\square\) & \(\square\) & \(\square\) & \(\square\)
\end{tabular}

\(\square\)
\(\square\)
\(\square\)
\(\square\)

Go to next page

\section*{PLEASE READ THIS CAREFULLY}

Q27a How often do you have a drink containing alcohol?


Q27b How many drinks containing alcohol do you have on a typical day when you are drinking?


Q28 How often do you have six or more drinks on one occasion?

Never
Tick ONE box
\(\square\)
Less than monthly \(\square\)

Monthly \(\square\)

Weekly


Daily or almost daily \(\square\)

Q29
How often during the last year have you found that you were not able to stop drinking once you had started?


Q30 How often during the last year have you failed to do what was normally expected of you because of drinking?

Tick ONE box
Never \(\square\)
 12


Daily or almost daily


How often during the last year have you needed a first drink in the morning to get yourself going after a heavy drinking session?


Q32 How often during the last year have you had a feeling of guilt or remorse after drinking?
\(\square\)


Weekly
Daily or almost daily

Tick ONE box

Q33 How often during the last year have you been unable to remember what happened the night before because of your drinking?


Q34 Have you or someone else been injured because of your drinking?


Has a relative, friend, doctor, or other health care worker been concerned about your drinking or suggested you cut down?

I have been drunk at least once a week, on average, in the last three weeks
No
Yes, but not in the last year
Yes, during the last year
\(\square\)


Tick ONE box

\section*{Tick ONE box}

Yes


No

©Copyright 1992 Thomas Babor and the World Health Organisation

Q37a In which of these places would you say you drink the most alcohol?

Please tick one box only
Tick ONE box


Out on the street, in a park or other outdoor area

Somewhere else


Q37b In which place do you drink the most alcohol? Write in:
\(\square\)

Q38a Who are you usually with when you drink the most alcohol?

Please tick one box only
My boyfriend or girlfriend/partner/husband or wife

Male friends

Female friends Male and female friends together Work colleagues

Members of my family / relatives

On my own

Someone else

Tick ONE box
 1
\(\square\)
\(\square\)
 - Go to Q39 on page \(15 \rightarrow\)
\(\square\)

\(\square\)
 \(\square_{8}\) Go to question \(38 \mathrm{~b} \downarrow\)

Q38b Who are you usually with when you drink the most alcohol? Write in:
\(\square\)

\section*{EVERYONE PLEASE ANSWER}

Please read this carefully:
We should like to know how your health has been in general over the past few weeks. Please answer ALL the questions by ticking the box below the answer which you think most applies to you.

HAVE YOU RECENTLY:

Q39 Been able to concentrate on whatever you're doing?

Q40 Lost much sleep over worry?

Q41 Felt you were playing a useful part in things?

Q42 Felt capable of making decisions about things?


Same as usual
Less so than
Much less

usual


Tick ONE box

Much more than usual
\(\square\)

Tick ONE box

Tick ONE box


No more
Rather more
Much more than usual than usual


Tick ONE box
Not at all


Much more than usual


\section*{HAVE YOU RECENTLY:}

Q45 Been able to enjoy your normal day-to-day activities?

Q46 Been able to face up to your problems?

Q47 Been feeling unhappy and depressed?

Q48 Been losing confidence in yourself?

Q49 Been thinking of yourself as a worthless person?


Tick ONE box
\begin{tabular}{cccc}
\begin{tabular}{c} 
More so \\
than usual
\end{tabular} & Same as usual & \begin{tabular}{c} 
Less so \\
than usual
\end{tabular} & \begin{tabular}{c} 
Much less \\
than usual
\end{tabular} \\
\(\square\)
\end{tabular}

Tick ONE box


Tick ONE box
No more
Rather more
Much more than usual
\(\square\)

Tick ONE box
\begin{tabular}{cc}
\begin{tabular}{c} 
No more \\
than usual
\end{tabular} & \begin{tabular}{c} 
Rather more \\
than usual
\end{tabular} \\
\begin{tabular}{l} 
Much more \\
than usual
\end{tabular}
\end{tabular}

Tick ONE box
\begin{tabular}{cc}
\begin{tabular}{c} 
No more \\
than usual
\end{tabular} & \begin{tabular}{c} 
Rather more \\
than usual
\end{tabular} \\
\begin{tabular}{c} 
Much more \\
than usual
\end{tabular}
\end{tabular}

Tick ONE box


Much less than usual
\(\square\)

\section*{Please read this carefully:}

Below are some statements about feelings and thoughts.
Please tick the box that best describes your experience of each over the last \(\mathbf{2}\) weeks

\section*{Tick ONE box}

Q51 l've been feeling optimistic about the future

Q52 I've been feeling useful

Q53 l've been feeling relaxed

Q54 l've been feeling interested in other people

Q55 I've had energy to spare
\begin{tabular}{cc}
\begin{tabular}{c} 
None of the \\
time
\end{tabular} & Rarely \\
\(\square\) & \(\square\)
\end{tabular}
\begin{tabular}{cc}
\begin{tabular}{c} 
Some of the \\
Time
\end{tabular} & Often \\
\(\square{ }_{3}\) & \(\square\)
\end{tabular}
All of the time


\section*{Tick ONE box}
\begin{tabular}{cllll}
\begin{tabular}{c} 
None of the \\
time
\end{tabular} & Rarely & \begin{tabular}{c} 
Some of the \\
time
\end{tabular} & Often & \begin{tabular}{c} 
All of the \\
time
\end{tabular} \\
\(\square\) & \(\square\) & \(\square\) & \(\square\) & \(\square\)
\end{tabular}

\section*{Tick ONE box}


\section*{Tick ONE box}


Tick ONE box


Tick ONE box


Tick ONE box


All of the


\section*{Please read this carefully:}

Below are some statements about feelings and thoughts.
Please tick the box that best describes your experience of each over the last \(\mathbf{2}\) weeks

\section*{Tick ONE box}

Q58 l've been feeling good about myself


\section*{Tick ONE box}




\section*{Tick ONE box}


Tick ONE box


All of the time


\section*{Tick ONE box}


\section*{Tick ONE box}


Tick ONE box


Q64 l've been feeling cheerful


Q65 Have you spent any money on any of the following activities in the last \(\mathbf{1 2}\) months? Please tick ONE box for each activity
Thunderball and Euromillions and tickets bought online
Ther
Scratchcards

\section*{IF YOU TICKED ‘YES' FOR ANY OF THE ACTIVITIES AT Q65, PLEASE GO TO Q66 OTHERWISE GO TO Q86 ON PAGE 22}

Q66 Thinking about all the activities covered in the previous question would you say you spend money on these activities:

\section*{Tick ONE box}

Two or more times a week \(\square\) 1

Once a week

Less than once a week, more than once a month
\(\square\) 2
\(\square\) 3

Once a month \(\square\) 4

Every 2-3 months


Once or twice a year \(\square\) 6

For the next set of questions about gambling, please indicate the extent to which each one has applied to you in the last 12 months.

Q67 When you gamble, how often do you go back another day to win back money you lost?
\begin{tabular}{cccc}
\begin{tabular}{c} 
Every time I \\
lost
\end{tabular} & \begin{tabular}{c} 
Most of the \\
time
\end{tabular} & \begin{tabular}{c} 
Some of the \\
time (less than \\
half the time I \\
lost)
\end{tabular} & Never \\
\(\square\) & \(\square\) & \(\square\) & \(\square\)
\end{tabular}

Tick ONE box for each question

Q68 How often have you found yourself thinking about gambling (that is reliving


Never
 past gambling experiences, planning the next time you will play, or thinking of ways to get money to gamble)?

Q69 Have you needed to gamble with more and more money to get the excitement you are looking for?


Q70 Have you felt restless or irritable when trying to cut down gambling?


Q71
Have you gambled to escape from problems or when you are feeling depressed, anxious or bad about
 yourself?

Q72 Have you lied to family, or others, to hide the extent of your gambling?


In the past 12 months, how often...
Q73 Have you made unsuccessful attempts to control, cut back or stop gambling?

Q74 Have you committed a crime in order to finance gambling or to pay gambling debts?

Q75 Have you risked or lost an important relationship, job, educational or work opportunity because of gambling?

Q76 Have you asked others to provide money to help with a financial crisis caused by gambling?

\section*{In the past 12 months, how often...}

Q78 ...have you needed to gamble with larger amounts of money to get the same excitement?

Q79 ...have you gone back another day to try to win back the money you'd lost?

Q80
...have you borrowed money or sold anything to get money to gamble?

Q81 ...have you felt that you might have a problem with gambling?

Q82 ...have you felt that gambling has caused you any health problems, including stress or anxiety?

Q83 ...have people criticised your betting, or told you that you have a gambling problem, whether or not you thought it is true?

Q84
...have you felt your gambling has caused financial problems for you or your household?

Q85 ...have you felt guilty about the way you gamble or what happens when you gamble?


Tick ONE box for each question
Almost always
Most of the
Sometimes


\section*{Never} time



\(\square\)



\(\square\)



\(\square\)



\(\square\)



\(\square\)
\(\square\)

\(\square\)

\section*{CONTRACEPTION}

Q86
Are you currently sexually active?

Q87
Which method of contraception are you or your partner currently using? Please include permanent methods like sterilization.
Tick up to 3 methods
Not using any contraception (myself or my partner)
I have been sterilized/My partner has been sterilized (this includes male vasectomy)

Mini pill
Combined pill

Pill - not sure which

Mirena coil (hormone releasing coil)
Coil/other device
Condom/male sheath/Durex

Femidom (female sheath)
Cap/diaphragm
Foams, gels, sprays, pessaries (spermicides)
Contraceptive sponge

Persona
Safe period/rhythm method (other than Persona)
Withdrawal
Injection
Implant

Emergency contraception

Going without sex

Another method of contraception

Tick ONE box
\(\square\) \(\sqrt{2}\) Go to Q91 on page 23

Tick up to 3 methods
\(\square\) \(\sqrt{01}\) Go to Q89 on page \(23 \rightarrow\)
\(\qquad\) 02
\(\square\) 03

\(\qquad\) \(\downarrow_{05}\)
\(\qquad\) \(\downarrow_{06}\)


Go to Q91 on page 23
 .
 12
 13
\(\square\) 14
 15


What other method of contraception do you or your partner use? Write in:

Q89 Here is a list of reasons why people do not use any method of contraception. Which is the main reason that currently applies to you or your partner?

Tick ONE box
I am / my partner is trying to become pregnant or is already pregnant I am / my partner is unlikely to conceive because of the menopause I am / my partner is unlikely to conceive because of infertility

Against my faith/beliefs

I am having sex with someone of the same sex I don't like contraception / find methods unsatisfactory My partner doesn't like - or won't use - contraception Don't know where to obtain contraceptives / advice

Find access to contraceptive services difficult

Some other reason



Q90
Please write in other reason:
\(\square\)
Now go to Q91

\section*{EVERYONE PLEASE ANSWER}

Q91 And now a question about physical activity.
The government advises people to spend a certain amount of time doing moderate physical activity to help them stay healthy. This includes bike riding, swimming, playing tennis or any other activity that makes them breathe slightly faster.
How much time per day do you think people your age are advised to spend doing this?
Please write in time (You can either write your answer in minutes, hours or both).


EVERYONE PLEASE ANSWER
Q92
Which of the following options best describes how you think of yourself?
Tick ONE box
Heterosexual or Straight \(\square\)

Gay or Lesbian \(\square\)

Bisexual


Other \(\square\)

P97192.01

\title{
Scottish Health Survey 2015
}

CONSENT BOOKLET

Please use capital letters and write with a ballpoint pen
SERIAL NO.

\(\square\)
\(\qquad\)

House / flat number (or name): \(\qquad\)

Postcode: \(\square\)
\(\square\)
1. Interviewer number

2. Date of birth
DD \(\square\)

MM

3. Full name (of person interviewed) \(\qquad\)
4. Sex

5. Date interview completed DD \(\square\) MM \(\square\) YYYY \(\square\)
6. Full name of parent/guardian (if person under 18) \(\qquad\)
7.
\begin{tabular}{|l|c|c|}
\hline SUMMARY OF CONSENTS - RING CODE FOR EACH ITEM & YES & NO \\
\hline Sample of saliva to be taken & 01 & 02 \\
\hline Sample of urine to be taken & 03 & 04 \\
\hline
\end{tabular}
8. SALIVA SAMPLE COLLECTED:
\begin{tabular}{l|l|}
\hline Yes & 1 \\
No & 2 \\
&
\end{tabular}
9. URINE SAMPLE COLLECTED:
\begin{tabular}{l|l|}
\hline Yes & 1 \\
No & 2 \\
&
\end{tabular}
10. SALIVA/URINE DISPATCHED (if applicable):


\section*{SALIVA SAMPLECONSENT}

SERIAL NO.

\(\square\)


I consent to a trained ScotCen Social Research interviewer collecting a sample of my saliva on behalf of the Scottish Government
a) I have read and understood the Information for Participants leaflet and understand that I will be asked to provide a saliva sample collected by dribbling into a small container that will then be sealed and packaged. This measurement will take approximately three (3) minutes to complete.
b) The saliva sample will be sent to a secure storage facility where it will be analysed for cotinine. I understand that:
i. The sample and related information will be coded to ensure that my personal identity is not revealed to researchers carrying out scientific analysis
ii. Links to my name and/or contact details will not be made at any time
iii. No personal test results from my saliva sample will be given to me
iv. The saliva sample will only be tested for cotinine, a derivative of nicotine. It will not be tested for other substances like drugs or alcohol or for DNA testing
\(v\). The sample will be destroyed after the analysis has been carried out
c) The interviewer has explained the procedure, and I have had an opportunity to discuss this with him/her.

Print name (participant): \(\qquad\)
Sign name (participant): \(\qquad\)
Date: \(\qquad\)

Print name (interviewer): \(\qquad\)
Sign name (interviewer): \(\qquad\)
Date: \(\qquad\)

You can cancel this permission at any time in the future by writing to us at the following address: Scottish Health Survey, ScotCen Social Research, Scotiabank House, \(2^{\text {nd }}\) Floor, 6 South Charlotte Street, Edinburgh, EH2 4AW.

If you would like more information on the survey please visit the Scottish Health Survey website:
www.scottishhealthsurvey.org

\title{
OFFICE COPY
}

\section*{SALIVASAMPLECONSENT}

SERIAL NO.

\(\square\)
\(\square\)
\(\square\)

I consent to a trained ScotCen Social Research interviewer collecting a sample of my saliva on behalf of the Scottish Government
a) I have read and understood the Information for Participants leaflet and understand that I will be asked to provide a saliva sample collected by dribbling into a small container that will then be sealed and packaged. This measurement will take approximately three (3) minutes to complete.
b) The saliva sample will be sent to a secure storage facility where it will be analysed for cotinine. I understand that:
\(i\). The sample and related information will be coded to ensure that my personal identity is not revealed to researchers carrying out scientific analysis
ii. Links to my name and/or contact details will not be made at any time
iii. No personal test results from my saliva sample will be given to me
iv. The saliva sample will only be tested for cotinine, a derivative of nicotine. It will not be tested for other substances like drugs or alcohol or for DNA testing
\(v\). The sample will be destroyed after the analysis has been carried out
c) The interviewer has explained the procedure, and I have had an opportunity to discuss this with him/her.

Print name (participant): \(\qquad\)
Sign name (participant): \(\qquad\)
Date: \(\qquad\)

Print name (interviewer): \(\qquad\)
Sign name (interviewer): \(\qquad\)
Date: \(\qquad\)

You can cancel this permission at any time in the future by writing to us at the following address:
Scottish Health Survey, ScotCen Social Research, Scotiabank House, \(2^{\text {nd }}\) Floor, 6 South Charlotte Street, Edinburgh, EH2 4AW.

If you would like more information on the survey please visit the Scottish Health Survey website:
www.scottishhealthsurvey.org

\section*{URINE SAMPLE CONSENT}

SERIAL NO.


I consent to a trained ScotCen Social Research interviewer collecting a sample of my urine on behalf of the Scottish Government
a) I have read and understood the Information for Participants leaflet and understand that I will be asked to provide a urine sample. This measurement will take approximately three (3) minutes to complete.
b) The urine sample will be sent to a secure storage facility where they will test it to assess salt levels. I understand that:
\(i\). The sample and related information will be coded to ensure that my personal identity is not revealed to researchers carrying out scientific analysis
ii. Links to my name and/or contact details will not be made at any time
iii. No personal test results from my urine sample will be given to me
iv. The urine sample will only be tested for sodium, potassium and creatinine. It will not be tested for other substances like drugs or alcohol
\(v\). The sample will be destroyed after the analysis has been carried out
c) The interviewer has explained the procedure, and I have had an opportunity to discuss this with him/her.

Print name (participant): \(\qquad\)
Sign name (participant): \(\qquad\)
Date: \(\qquad\)

Print name (interviewer): \(\qquad\)
Sign name (interviewer): \(\qquad\)
Date: \(\qquad\)

You can cancel this permission at any time in the future by writing to us at the following address:
Scottish Health Survey, ScotCen Social Research, Scotiabank House, \(2^{\text {nd }}\) Floor, 6 South Charlotte Street, Edinburgh, EH2 4AW.

If you would like more information on the survey please visit the Scottish Health Survey website:
www.scottishhealthsurvey.org

\section*{PARTICIPANT COPY}

\section*{URINE SAMPLE CONSENT}

SERIAL NO.


I consent to a trained ScotCen Social Research interviewer collecting a sample of my urine on behalf of the Scottish Government
a) I have read and understood the Information for Participants leaflet and understand that I will be asked to provide a urine sample. This measurement will take approximately three (3) minutes to complete.
b) The urine sample will be sent to a secure storage facility where they will test it to assess salt levels. I understand that:
i. The sample and related information will be coded to ensure that my personal identity is not revealed to researchers carrying out scientific analysis
ii. Links to my name and/or contact details will not be made at any time
iii. No personal test results from my urine sample will be given to me
iv. The urine sample will only be tested for sodium, potassium and creatinine. It will not be tested for other substances like drugs or alcohol
\(v\). The sample will be destroyed after the analysis has been carried out
c) The interviewer has explained the procedure, and I have had an opportunity to discuss this with him/her.

Print name (participant): \(\qquad\)
Sign name (participant): \(\qquad\)
Date: \(\qquad\)

Print name (interviewer): \(\qquad\)
Sign name (interviewer): \(\qquad\)
Date: \(\qquad\)

You can cancel this permission at any time in the future by writing to us at the following address:
Scottish Health Survey, ScotCen Social Research, Scotiabank House, \(2^{\text {nd }}\) Floor, 6 South Charlotte Street, Edinburgh, EH2 4AW.

If you would like more information on the survey please visit the Scottish Health Survey website:
www.scottishhealthsurvey.org

\section*{Complete all sections CLEARLY and LEGIBLY.}

SERIAL
NO.

1. SEX: \(\begin{gathered}\text { Male } \\ \text { Female }\end{gathered}\)
2. DATE OF BIRTH: DD


MM
 YYYY \(\square\)
3. SMOKING STATUS:
\begin{tabular}{l|l|}
\hline Current smoker & 1 \\
Non smoker / NA & 2 \\
& \\
\hline
\end{tabular}
4. SALIVA SAMPLE COLLECTED
\begin{tabular}{l|l|}
\hline Yes & 1 \\
No & 2 \\
\hline
\end{tabular}
5. URINE SAMPLE COLLECTED

6. DATE SAMPLE(S) TAKE: DD \(\square\)

7. INTERVIEWER NO: \(\square\)

\section*{LABELLING ON SAMPLE TUBES AND THIS FORM MUST CORRESPOND} CHECK ALL DETAILS ABOVE ARE CORRECT BEFORE POSTING

\section*{STORAGE FACILITY USE ONLY \\ \begin{tabular}{|lc|}
\hline TUBES ENCLOSED: & \(\checkmark\) if rec'd \\
\hline \begin{tabular}{ll} 
Saliva \\
Urine
\end{tabular} & \(\square\) \\
& \\
\hline
\end{tabular}}

Ref number.

\(\square\)
\(\square\)
\(\square\)

\title{
SCOTTISH HEALTH SURVEY
}

\section*{Scottish Health Records \\ (ADULTS \(16+\) )}
- The National Health Service (NHS) maintains routine medical and other health records on all patients who use their services. These records include:
- In-patient and out-patient visits to hospital, length of stay and waiting times.
- Information about specific medical conditions such as cancer, heart disease and diabetes.
- Details about registration with a general practitioner, and when people pass away, the date and cause of their death.
- We would like to ask for your consent to link your NHS health records with your survey answers.
- To link this information we need to send your name, address and date of birth to the Information Services Division (ISD) of NHS Scotland so they can identify your health records.
- By linking this information with the interview data the research is more useful as we can look at how people's lifestyle and circumstances can have an impact on their future health and use of hospital services.
- This information will be confidential and used for statistical and research purposes only. The information will not identify you so it cannot be used by anyone treating you as a patient.
- By signing this form you are only giving permission for the linking of this information to routine administrative data and nothing else.
- You can cancel this permission at any time in the future by writing to: ScotCen Social Research, Scotiabank House, \(2^{\text {nd }}\) Floor, 6 South Charlotte Street, Edinburgh, EH2 4AW. You do not need to give a reason to cancel this.

\section*{Your consent}

I, (name) \(\qquad\) consent to ScotCen Social Research passing my name, address and date of birth to:
the Information Services Division of NHS Scotland

Signed \(\qquad\) Date \(\qquad\)
I understand that these details will be used for statistical and research purposes only.

\(\square\)


\section*{NHS (C)}

\section*{SCOTTISH HEALTH SURVEY}

\author{
Scottish Health Records \\ (CHILDREN O-15)
}
- The National Health Service (NHS) maintains routine medical and other health records on all patients who use their services. These records include:
- In-patient and out-patient visits to hospital, length of stay and waiting times.
- Information about specific medical conditions such as cancer, heart disease and diabetes.
- Details about registration with a general practitioner, and when people pass away, the date and cause of their death.
- We would like to ask for your consent to link your NHS health records with your survey answers.
- To link this information we need to send your name, address and date of birth to the Information Services Division (ISD) of NHS Scotland so they can identify your health records.
- By linking this information with the interview data the research is more useful as we can look at how people's lifestyle and circumstances can have an impact on their future health and use of hospital services.
- This information will be confidential and used for statistical and research purposes only. The information will not identify you so it cannot be used by anyone treating you as a patient.
- By signing this form you are only giving permission for the linking of this information to routine administrative data and nothing else.
- You can cancel this permission at any time in the future by writing to: ScotCen Social Research, Scotiabank House, \(2^{\text {nd }}\) Floor, 6 South Charlotte Street, Edinburgh, EH2 4AW. You do not need to give a reason to cancel this.

\section*{Your consents}

I, (name)
am the parent/guardian of
(child's name) \(\qquad\)
I consent to ScotCen Social Research passing his/her name, address and date of birth to:
the Information Services Division of NHS Scotland.
Signed \(\qquad\) Date \(\qquad\)
I understand that these details will be used for statistical and research purposes only.

Ref number. \(\square\)
\(\square\)
\(\square\)
\(\square\)
\(\square\)

\title{
SCOTTISH HEALTH SURVEY
}

\author{
FOLLOW-UP RESEARCH \\ (ADULTS \(16+\) )
}
- In the future, the Scottish Government may want follow-up research to be conducted among particular groups of the public to improve health or health services.
- If you are willing, your name, contact details and relevant answers you have given during the interview will be passed on to the Scottish Government or research agencies, with the permission of the Scottish Government, for this purpose.
- Please be assured that if you sign this statement, any information you provide as part of the survey will only be released for statistical and research purposes carried out by reputable research organisations and that your confidentiality will be protected in the publication of any results given.
- Any information passed to any other organisation will be treated in accordance with the 1998 Data Protection Act and will not be used for any purposes other than future research about health or health services.
- Researchers are not interested in your individual answers but instead are interested in the combined answers of all the people interviewed.
- If you are invited to take part in any future studies you will be free to refuse if you do not want to take part.
- You can cancel this permission at any time in the future by writing to: ScotCen Social Research, Scotiabank House, \(2{ }^{\text {nd }}\) Floor, 6 South Charlotte Street, Edinburgh, EH2 4AW.

\section*{Your consent}

I, (name) \(\qquad\) consent to ScotCen Social Research passing my name, address and answers I have given in this interview to:
the Scottish Government or research agencies with the permission of the Scottish Government.
Signed \(\qquad\) Date \(\qquad\)
I understand that these details will be used for the purpose of follow-up research only and that I am free to decline to take part in any future studies if asked.

\(\square\)
\(\square\)
\(\square\)

\title{
SCOTTISH HEALTH SURVEY
}

\author{
FOLLOW-UP RESEARCH
}
(CHILDREN O-15)
- In the future, the Scottish Government may want follow-up research to be conducted among particular groups of the public to improve health or health services.
- If you are willing, your name, contact details and relevant answers you have given during the interview will be passed on to the Scottish Government or research agencies, with the permission of the Scottish Government, for this purpose.
- Please be assured that if you sign this statement, any information you provide as part of the survey will only be released for statistical and research purposes carried out by reputable research organisations and that you confidentiality will be protected in the publication of any results given.
- Any information passed to any other organisation will be treated in accordance with the 1998 Data Protection Act and will not be used for any purposes other than future research about health or health services.
- Researchers are not interested in your individual answers but instead are interested in the combined answers of all the people interviewed.
- If you are invited to take part in any future studies you will be free to refuse if you do not want to take part.
- You can cancel this permission at any time in the future by writing to: ScotCen Social Research, Scotiabank House, \(2^{\text {nd }}\) Floor, 6 South Charlotte Street, Edinburgh, EH2 4AW.

\section*{Your consents}

I, (name)
Article 1.
am the parent/guardian of
(child's name) \(\qquad\)
I consent to ScotCen Social Research passing his/her name, address and the answers given in this interview to:
the Scottish Government or research agencies with the permission of the Scottish Government.
Signed \(\qquad\) Date \(\qquad\)
I understand that these details will be used for statistical and research purposes only and that I am free to decline to take part in any future studies if asked.

\title{
Manual of Protocols for \\ Bio-physical Measurements and Samples \\ used by \\ NatCen Social Research
}

September 2014

\section*{Contents}
1 HOW TO USE THIS MANUAL ..... 373
2 POINTS TO NOTE BEFORE STARTING. ..... 374
2.1 Consent ..... 374
2.2 EXCLUSION CRITERIA AND ELIGIBILITY ..... 374
2.3 General equipment care ..... 374
2.4 Infection Control and Manual Handling Issues ..... 375
2.5 RECORDING MEASUREMENTS ..... 375
2.6 PARTICIPANT FEEDBACK ..... 375
3 HEIGHT MEASUREMENT ..... 376
3.1 Introduction ..... 376
3.2 ExCLUSION CRITERIA ..... 376
3.3 EQUIPMENT ..... 376
3.3.1 Caring for the stadiometer. ..... 377
3.3.2 Assembling the stadiometer ..... 377
3.3.3 Dismantling the stadiometer ..... 378
3.4 Procedure for adults ..... 378
3.5 Procedure for children (2-15) ..... 380
3.6 ADDITIONAL POINTS. ..... 383
4 WEIGHT MEASUREMENT ..... 384
4.1 Introduction ..... 384
4.2 Exclusion Criteria ..... 384
4.3 EqUIPMENT ..... 384
4.3.1 Calibrating the scales ..... 385
4.3.2 Technical faults ..... 386
4.4 Procedure for adults ..... 386
4.5 Procedure for children ..... 387
5 WAIST CIRCUMFERENCE ..... 388
5.1 Introduction ..... 388
5.2 EXCLUSION CRITERIA ..... 388
5.3 EQUIPMENT ..... 388
5.4 Preparing the Participant ..... 388
5.5 Procedure ..... 388
5.6 ADDITIONAL POINTS ..... 389
6 WAIST AND HIP CIRCUMFERENCES - USE GUIDELINES FOR 'EASY CHECK CIRCUMFERENCE' TAPE MEASURE ..... 390
7 BLOOD PRESSURE ..... 391
7.1 Introduction ..... 391
7.2 EXCLUSION CRITERIA ..... 391
7.3 EqUIPMENT ..... 391
7.3.1 Using the Omron HEM 907. ..... 392
7.3.2 Charging the battery ..... 393
7.3.3 Technical faults/error readings. ..... 394
7.4 Preparing the Participant ..... 394
7.4.1 Selecting the correct cuff. ..... 394
7.5 Procedure ..... 395
7.6 Participant feedback ..... 396
7.6.1 Adult Participants ..... 396
7.7 ACTION TO BE TAKEN AFTER THE VISIT ..... 398
7.7.1 Adults. ..... 398
8 SALIVA ..... 399
8.1 INTRODUCTION ..... 399
8.2 EXCLUSION CRITERIA ..... 399
8.3 CONSENT ..... 399
8.4 Preparing the Participant ..... 399
8.5 Procedure One - dribbling into tube ..... 399
8.5.1 Equipment. ..... 399
8.5.2 Procedure ..... 399
8.6 Procedure Two - USING A SALIVETTE WITH COTtON SWAB ..... 400
8.6.1 Equipment. ..... 400
8.6.2 Procedure ..... 400
9 SPOT URINE ..... 402
9.1 INTRODUCTION ..... 402
9.2 EXCLUSION CRITERIA ..... 402
9.3 CONSENT. ..... 403
9.4 EQUIPMENT ..... 403
9.5 Preparing the Participant ..... 403
9.5.1 Urine sample syringe instructions. ..... 404
9.6 Procedure ..... 405
10 CONTACTS ..... 406
11 USEFUL NATCEN REFERENCE GUIDES ..... 406
List of tables
Table 1 Troubleshooting for the scale ..... 386
Table 2 Troubleshooting for the OmRon HEM 907 ..... 394
Table 3 Definition of blood pressure ratings ..... 397
TAble 4 Action due to blood pressure readings ..... 398
TABLE 5 COMPOUNDS IN URINE ANALYSIS ..... 402
List of figures
Figure 1 The stadiometer ..... 376
Figure 2 The Frankfort Plane ..... 379
Figure 3 The Omron HEM 907 monitor ..... 392
Figure 4 Charging the battery. ..... 393
Figure 5 ' \(A\) ': An assembled salivette; ' \(B\) ': The various components. ..... 401

\section*{1 HOW TO USE THIS MANUAL}

This manual sets out the protocols and procedures for all bio-physical measurements and samples that nurses or interviewers may take across NatCen surveys.

Protocols are of paramount importance in collecting data and measurements. Having such strict protocols and procedures means that the information that is collected from Participants is valid, reliable and consistently obtained. It further allows the results to be compared across various factors such as age and location and ultimately means that the highest quality research is conducted and accurate information is given to our clients and policy makers.

The protocols and procedures outlined in this manual have been used by NatCen on various occasions and have been found to be successful. Not only do they provide valid and reliable results but they are also the safest way for the measures to be conducted for both the Participants and the interviewers or nurses.

All protocols and procedures in this manual must be strictly adhered to and must be used in conjunction with the relevant project instructions which provide additional information such as eligibility and exclusion criteria, which are project specific.

For the purposes of this manual an adult is someone who is aged 16 years and older, and a child is aged 15 years or younger. For information on working with different types of people refer to the current version of the NatCen Operations Handbook.

This manual is to be used as an instruction book and a quick reference guide when undertaking Fieldwork.

\section*{2 POINTS TO NOTE BEFORE STARTING}

\subsection*{2.1 Consent}

The issue of consent is of key concern in any of the projects conducted by NatCen. We are required to seek ethical approval for all of the projects we undertake involving biophysical measures or samples, and as a result the protocols pertaining to consent within this manual are based on recommendations by an external medical Ethics Committee.

Consent must always be obtained for every measurement and sample taken. As a general guideline the measurements require verbal consent, while the samples, which are more invasive, require written consent. Written consent may also be asked for the storage of samples.

Based on the external ethics committee recommendations, obtaining consent varies according to age:

Participants aged 16 years and older may give consent on their own behalf. We recognise that Participants aged 16 and 17 years are legally classed as minors, however the external ethics committee recommends that Participants of this age are competent enough to make their own decisions in regards to participating in the survey measurements and samples. Note that if 16-17 year olds are living with their parents you should ensure that their parents are aware of what you will be doing.

All of the measurements and samples outlined require at least verbal consent. Unless otherwise stated, in the protocol for a particular measurement / sample, only verbal consent is required. If written consent is required it will be clearly stated in the protocol and the process by which that consent must be gained.

\subsection*{2.2 Exclusion criteria and eligibility}

Most of the procedures in this manual have exclusion criteria that need to be considered when conducting a measurement or taking a sample. These criteria are listed under each measurement and sample heading. It is important that the exclusion criteria are followed as they help to ensure the safety of, and prevent injury to both the Participant and the nurse or interviewer.

Note that no measurements or samples are taken from pregnant women, due to the altered physiology that occurs in pregnancy.

Each of the measurements and samples also has eligibility rules to consider. These rules are not listed here as they differ among the surveys. The eligibility rules can be found in the project specific instructions for each survey.

\subsection*{2.3 General equipment care}

All of the measurements and samples require some type of equipment. Please take care when using the equipment. In each protocol is a list of the equipment required as well as information on how to use it. Please follow these guidelines.

This equipment is expensive and most of it is easily damaged if it is not transported and/or stored correctly. Please use the bags and boxes provided to store and transport the equipment as it will help to prevent it from being damaged.

Calibrated instruments are particularly fragile and if they are knocked it could cause them to provide inaccurate measurements. Please handle the calibrated instruments with care and maintain them according to guidelines in the manual.

Always ensure that the equipment is in good working order before you go to an interview e.g. batteries are fully charged, and that you are carrying a set of spare batteries with you.

If you suspect that any of the equipment is faulty and/or damaged, please report this to the Equipment Supervisor at Brentwood who will be able to advise you on what action to take.

\subsection*{2.4 Infection Control and Manual Handling Issues}

NatCen follows 'best practice' principles when working in the Field, specifically to reduce the risks of cross infection when visiting multiple households and individuals to conduct field work and also to reduce the risks of manual handling injuries to nurses and interviewers when transporting and using the equipment provided.

Each of the protocols therefore highlights any special cross infection procedure to follow and any specific manual handling issue to be aware of. Please ensure you follow these instructions and if you experience any problems please contact the Equipment Supervisor or your Nurse / Interviewer Supervisor for further advice or help.

\subsection*{2.5 Recording measurements}

The anthropometric measurements require the results to be recorded in the metric format. Within the metric system, there are 10 millimetres \((\mathrm{mm})\) in a centimetre \((\mathrm{cm})\) and 100 centimetres ( cm ) in a metre ( m ). CAPI requires that measurements be recorded in the form 123.4 cm (to one decimal place only). If a reading falls between two millimetres, it should be rounded and recorded to the nearest even millimetre. For example if a Participant has a height reading that falls between 166.7 and 166.8, the reading of 166.8 should be recorded. Similarly, if the reading falls between 166.6 and \(166.7,166.6\) should be recorded. By doing it this way, we ensure that our final data is not biased due to always rounding up or down.

\subsection*{2.6 Participant feedback}

Most surveys provide immediate feedback to Participants of some measurements by recording the results on a Measurement Record Card. If the Participant wishes to know their results they should be recorded here.

Please do not comment on the meaning of a Participant's results in general or on their results in relation to other people taking part in the survey. The only exception to this rule is the blood pressure measurement where some comments can be given to the Participant, according to the instructions outlined in the blood pressure protocol.

\section*{3 HEIGHT MEASUREMENT}

\subsection*{3.1 Introduction}

The height measurement is a measure of anthropometry, which provides information on the size and proportions of the human body. When taken in conjunction with other anthropometric measures it is an indicator of, and can predict, the nutritional status, performance, health and survival of a population and can thus be used to determine public health policies. Moreover, height is often used as an indicator of people's quality of life. This is based on evidence that final height is a combination of genetic and environmental factors, where a taller population is indicative of a better quality of life due to access to health services and nutrition.

\subsection*{3.2 Exclusion criteria}

Participants are excluded from the height measurement if:
- They are pregnant
- They are too stooped to obtain a reliable measurement
- After a discussion with the Participant it becomes clear that they are too unsteady on their feet
- They are chair bound
- If the Participant finds it painful to stand or sit up straight

\subsection*{3.3 Equipment}

You will need:
- A portable stadiometer (see figure 1 below) (base plate, upright rods, head plate and stabilisers)
- A Frankfort Plane card
- Milton wipes


Figure 1 The stadiometer

\subsection*{3.3.1 Caring for the stadiometer}

The stadiometer will be sent to you in a box. Always store the stadiometer in the box when it is not in use and always pack the stadiometer carefully in the box whenever you are sending it on by courier. Inside the box with the stadiometer is a special bag that you should use for carrying the stadiometer around when you are out on assignment. You may also request a wheeled holdall from the Equipment Supervisor at Brentwood to transport the stadiometer and weighing scales.

\section*{The rods}

There are four plastic connecting rods marked with a measuring scale divided into centimetres and then further subdivided into millimetres. They should be put together in the correct order with the same coloured markings running along each side. The rods are made of plastic and are susceptible to bending if any pressure is put on them. Be careful not to damage the corners of the rods as this will prevent them from fitting together properly and will lead to a loss of accuracy in the measurements.

\section*{The base plate}

Be careful not to damage the corners of the base plate as this could lead to a loss of accuracy in the measurements.

Protruding from the base plate is a socket into which you attach the rods in order to assemble the stadiometer. Damage to the corners of this socket may mean that the rods do not stand at the correct angle to the base plate when the stadiometer is assembled and the measurements could be affected.

\section*{The head plate}

The head plate is made up of the blade and the cuff. The blade is the part that rests on the Participant's head while the measurement is taken and the cuff is the part of the head plate that slips over the measurement rods and slides up and down the rods. The whole unit is made of plastic and will snap if subjected to excessive pressure. Grasp the head plate by the cuff whenever you are moving the head plate up or down the rods, this will prevent any unnecessary pressure being applied to the blade which may cause it to break.


\subsection*{3.3.2 Assembling the stadiometer}

Practise assembling your stadiometer before you visit a Participant's home.
You will receive your stadiometer with the four rods stored into the base plate and the head plate attached to the base plate so that the blade lies flat against the base plate. Once working you should store the head plate in the jiffy bag given to you to protect it further - as this is the component likely to break first with use.

Note that the rods are numbered/have symbols to guide you through the stages of assembly. (There is also an asset number identified on the base plate, this is the serial
number of the stadiometer which is logged out to you).The stages of assembly are as follows:
1. Lie the base plate flat on the floor area where you are to conduct the measurements. It should be as flat as possible, ideally on an uncarpeted floor or with a thin carpet; you should avoid a deep pile carpet or rug if at all possible.
2. Take the rod marked with the arrows showing it's position into the base plate. Making sure the measuring scale is on the right hand side of the rod as you look at the stadiometer face on, place rod into the base plate socket. It should fit snugly without you having to use force.
3. Place one of the two stabilisers over the first, ensuring that the stabiliser faces the wall / door frame or other upright surface being used to measure against. The stabilisers ensure that the rod is as perpendicular as possible to enable accurate measurement.
4. Take the rod marked *. Again make sure that the measuring scale connects with the scale on the first rod and that the symbols match at each rod connection / junction. (If they do not, check that you have the correct rod).
5. Take the remaining two rods and put them together in order (matching the connecting symbols). Place the second stabiliser on the \(3^{\text {rd }}\) rod, but not at the level that the Participant height might be measured at.
6. Wipe the head plate and base plate with a Milton wipe and allow to dry for 30 secs.

\subsection*{3.3.3 Dismantling the stadiometer}

\section*{Follow these rules:}
1. Before you begin to dismantle the stadiometer you must remember to lower the head plate to its lowest position, so that the blade is lying flat against the base plate.
2. Remove one rod at a time.
3. Wipe the head plate and base plate with a Milton wipe and allow to dry for 30 secs. Before packing rods back into the base plate and head plate into the jiffy bag.

\subsection*{3.4 Procedure for adults}
1. Ask the Participant to remove their shoes and loosen any hair accessory if possible (e.g. large hair grips; head bands, pony tail holders etc).
2. Assemble the stadiometer, near a wall if possible, and raise the headplate to allow sufficient room for the Participant to stand underneath it. Double check that you have assembled the stadiometer correctly.
3. Ask the Participant to stand with their feet flat on the centre of the base plate, feet together and heels against the back of the base plate as this helps people to 'be at their highest'. The Participant's back should be as straight as possible, preferably against the rod but NOT leaning on it. They should have their arms hanging loosely by their sides. They should be facing forwards.
4. Move the Participant's head so that the Frankfort Plane is in a horizontal position (i.e. parallel to the floor). The Frankfort Plane is an imaginary line passing through the external ear canal and across the top of the lower bone of the eye socket, immediately under the eye (see Figure 2). This position is important if an accurate reading is to be obtained. An additional check is to ensure that the measuring arm rests on the crown of the head, i.e. the top back half. To make sure that the Frankfort Plane is horizontal, you can use the Frankfort Plane Card to line up the bottom of the eye socket with the flap of skin on the ear. The Frankfort Plane is horizontal when the card is parallel to the stadiometer arm.


Figure 2 The Frankfort Plane
5. Instruct the Participant to keep their eyes focused on a point straight ahead, and without moving their head position, to breathe in deeply and stretch to their fullest height. Bring the head plate gently down onto the Participant's head. If after stretching up the Participant's head is no longer horizontal, repeat the procedure. It can be difficult to determine whether the stadiometer headplate is resting on the Participant's head. If so, ask the Participant to tell you when s/he feels it touching their head.
6. Once the head plate is in place tell the Participant to relax, breathe out, and ask them to step forwards away from the stadiometer. If the measurement has been done correctly the Participant will be able to step off the stadiometer without ducking their head. Make sure that the head plate does not move when the Participant does this.
7. Look at the middle of the head plate cuff. There is a red or black arrowhead pointing to the measuring scale. Take the reading from this point and record the Participant's height in centimetres and millimetres. If a measurement falls between two millimetres, it should be recorded to the nearest even millimetre (see section 2.4.).

8. If the Participant wishes, record their height onto the measurement record card.
9. Push the head plate high enough to avoid any member of the household hitting their head against it when getting ready to be measured. Once you have finished measuring everyone, lower the head plate to its lowest position, ready for dismantling.

\subsection*{3.5 Procedure for children (2-15)}

The protocol for measuring children aged 2-15 differs slightly from that for adults. You must get the co-operation of an adult household member. You will need their assistance in order to carry out the protocol, as children are more likely to be co-operative themselves if another household member is involved in the measurement. If possible measure children last so that they can see what is going on before they are measured themselves.

Children's bodies are much more elastic than those of adults. Unlike adults they will need your help in order to stretch to their fullest height. This is done by stretching them. This is essential in order to get an accurate measurement. It causes no pain and simply helps support the child while they stretch to their tallest height.
1. Explain to the parent and child what you will be doing, and ensure that both are happy with the procedure.
2. In addition to removing their shoes, children should remove their socks as well to ensure that they do not slip on the base of the stadiometer, and so that you can easily check their feet are flat on the base plate, not on tiptoes.
3. Assemble the stadiometer and raise the head plate to allow sufficient room for the child to stand underneath it.
4. Ask the child to stand with their feet flat on the centre of the base plate, feet together and heels against the rod. The child's back should be as straight as possible, preferably against the rod, and their arms hanging loosely by their sides. They should be facing forwards.
5. Place the measuring arm just above the child's head.
6. Move the child's head so that the Frankfort Plane is in a horizontal position (see diagram). This position is as important when measuring children as it is when measuring adults if the measurements are to be accurate. To make sure that the Frankfort Plane is horizontal, you can use the Frankfort Plane Card to line up the bottom of the eye socket with the flap of skin on the ear. The Frankfort Plane is horizontal when the card is parallel to the stadiometer arm. Explain what you are doing and tell the child that you want them to stand up straight and tall, but not to move their head or stand on their tiptoes. Ask them to look straight ahead.
7. Cup the child's head in your hands, placing the heels of your palms either side of the chin, with your thumbs just in front of the ears, and your fingers going round towards the back of the neck. (See diagram below).
8. Ask the child to breathe in. Firmly but gently, apply upward pressure lifting the child's head upwards towards the stadiometer head plate and thus stretching the child to their maximum height. Avoid jerky movements, perform the procedure smoothly and take care not to tilt the head at an angle: you must keep it in the Frankfort plane.
9. Ask the household member who is helping you to lower the head plate down gently onto the child's head. Make sure that the plate touches the skull and that it is not pressing down too hard.
10. Still holding the child's head, relieve traction and allow the child to stand relaxed and breathe out. If the measurement has been done properly the child should be able to step off the stadiometer without ducking their head. Make sure that the child does not knock the head plate as they step off.
11. Read the height value in metric units to the nearest millimetre (see sention 2.4) and enter the reading into CAPI.
12. If the Participant wishes, record the reading on the child's measurement record card.
13. Push the head plate high enough to avoid any member of the household hitting their head against it when getting ready to be measured.

\section*{REMEMBER YOU ARE NOT TAKING HEIGHT AND WEIGHT MEASUREMENTS FOR CHILDREN UNDER 2 YEARS OLD}


\section*{PLEASE NOTE:}

The child stretch on the Scottish Health Survey is different to that used on Child of the new century. Please use the SHeS stretch when measuring children for SHeS interviews

\section*{PROTOCOL}
- SHOES OFF
- CHILDREN - SOCKS OFF
- FEET TO THE BACK
- BACK STRAIGHT
- HANDS BY THE SIDE
- FRANKFORT PLANE
- LOOK AT A FIXED POINT
- CHILDREN - STRETCH
\& BREATHE IN
- ADULTS - BREATHE IN
- LOWER HEADPLATE
- BREATHE OUT
- STEP OFF
- READ MEASUREMENT

\subsection*{3.6 Additional points}
- Some surveys require the Participant to be measured more than once; this will be stated in the project specific instructions. The protocol for taking the additional height measurements remains the same. Both measurements are to be recorded in CAPI and if they differ significantly CAPI will instruct you to take a third measurement.
- If the Participant cannot stand upright with their back against the stadiometer and have their heels against the rod (e.g. those with protruding bottoms) then give priority to standing upright.
- If the Participant has a hair style which stands well above the top of their head, or is wearing a religious head dress, with their permission, bring the headplate down until it touches the hair/head dress. You should never ask someone to remove a religious head dress. With some hairstyles you can compress the hair to touch the head. If you cannot lower the head plate to touch the head and think that this will lead to an unreliable measure, record this on CAPI. If it is a hairstyle that can be altered e.g. a bun, if possible ask the Participant to change/undo it.
- If the Participant is tall, it can be difficult to line up the Frankfort Plane in the way described. When you think that the plane is horizontal, take one step back to check from a short distance that this is the case.
- You may need to tip the stadiometer to read the height of tall Participants.
- If the Participant has long hair then they may need to tuck it behind their ear in order for the head to be positioned properly. Always ask the Participant to tuck their hair behind their ears.

\section*{4 WEIGHT MEASUREMENT}

\subsection*{4.1 Introduction}

Similar to the height measurement, the weight measurement is an indicator of and can predict the nutritional status and health of a population. When used in conjunction with the height measurement it can be used to derive the Body Mass Index, a statistical measure used to determine if an individual's weight falls within a healthy range.

\subsection*{4.2 Exclusion criteria}

Participants are excluded from this measurement if they are:
- Pregnant

If the woman wishes to be weighed, you can but do not enter the results into the computer.
- Too frail or unable to stand upright

If you are concerned that being on the scales may cause them to be too unsteady on their feet then do not weigh them. Alternatively you can place the scales next to something that they can steady themselves on.
- Over 130 kg ( \(201 / 2\) stone) in weight as the maximum weight registering accurately on the scales is 130 kg . If you think that the Participant exceeds this limit then code it appropriately in CAPI and follow the prompts. Do not attempt to weigh them.

\subsection*{4.3 Equipment}

There are different sets of scales in circulation on NatCen projects. You will be provided with either:
- Tanita THD-305 scales

The weight is displayed in a window on the scales. The scales are switched on by pressing the button on the bottom right hand corner of the scales. They are battery operated and require four 1.5 v AA batteries, which should be sent with the scales. They may be packed separately or one of the batteries may be turned around, to prevent the batteries from going flat, as there is no on/off switch. Ensure that you have spare batteries, just in case you need them.

- Seca 877 scales

The weight is displayed in a window on the scales. The scales are switched on by briefly covering the solar cell (for no more than one second). The solar cell is on the right hand side of the weight display panel. NB You may experience difficulties switching the scales on if there is insufficient light for the solar cell. Make sure that the room is well lit. The scales have a fixed battery which cannot be removed.


Please check which scales you have been provided with and make sure that you are familiar with how they operate.

You will also need a pack of Milton antibacterial wipes.

\subsection*{4.3.1 Calibrating the scales}

The scales will need to be sent to Brentwood at regular intervals to be recalibrated to ensure that they provide accurate measurements. On each set of scales there is a label with a date that they need to be recalibrated by, ensure that they have been sent to Brentwood by this date.

\subsection*{4.3.2 Technical faults}

Please refer to Table 1 when experiencing technical difficulties with the scales.
Table 1 Troubleshooting for the scales

Fault Action
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|}
\hline \multicolumn{2}{|c|}{Tanita THD 305 scales} \\
\hline \multirow[t]{2}{*}{No row of 8 s when turned on or will not turn on} & - Replace batteries \\
\hline & - If not solved, report to manager/Brentwood \\
\hline \multirow[t]{4}{*}{Inconsistent readings} & - Make sure on hard flooring \\
\hline & - Ensure 0.0 on display when Participant steps on scales \\
\hline & - Replace batteries \\
\hline & - If not solved, report to manager/Brentwood \\
\hline \multicolumn{2}{|c|}{Seca 870 scales} \\
\hline \multirow[t]{2}{*}{No '1888' when turned on or will not turn on} & - Insufficient light to operate solar cell \\
\hline & - If not solved, report to manager/Brentwood \\
\hline \multirow[t]{4}{*}{Inconsistent readings} & - Make sure on hard flooring \\
\hline & - Ensure 0.0 on display when Participant steps on scales \\
\hline & - Insufficient light to operate solar cell \\
\hline & - If not solved, report to manager/Brentwood \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

\subsection*{4.4 Procedure for adults}
1. Weigh the Participant on a hard and even surface if possible. Carpets may affect measurements.
2. Ask the Participant to remove shoes, heavy outer garments such as jackets and cardigans, heavy jewellery, and to empty their pockets of all items.
3. Switch on the scales and wait for 888.8 (for the Tanita scales) or 1888 (for the Seca scales) to be momentarily displayed in the window. Do not attempt to weigh anyone at this point.
4. When the display reads 0.0 , ask the Participant to stand with their feet together in the centre and their heels against the back edge of the scales. Their arms should be hanging loosely at their sides and their head should be facing forward. Having the Participant stand in this position means that the most accurate weight measurement can be obtained. Ensure that they keep looking ahead - it may be tempting for the Participant to look down at their weight reading. Ask them not to do this and assure them that you will tell them their weight afterwards if they want to know.
5. The scales will need to stabilise. The weight reading will flash on and off when it has stabilised. If the Participant moves excessively while the scales are stabilising you may get a false reading. If you think this is the case reweigh the Participant.
6. The scales are calibrated in kilograms and 100 gram units ( 0.1 kg ). Record the reading in CAPI before the Participant steps off the scales.
7. If the Participant wishes, record the reading on their measurement record card.
8. The scales should switch off automatically a few seconds after the Participant steps off them.
9. Before packing the scales away ensure the footplate is wiped again to reduce potential cross infection between households.

\subsection*{4.5 Procedure for children}
1. You must get the co-operation of an adult household member. This will help the child to relax and children, especially small children are much more likely to be cooperative themselves if an adult known to them is involved in the procedure.
2. Children who wear nappies should be dry. If the nappy is wet, please ask the parent to change it for a dry one and explain that the wetness of the nappy will affect the weight measurement.
3. Weigh the child, following the same procedure for adults. Encourage the child to ' Be as still as a statue' for an accurate reading. If you think that the results are inaccurate, code this in CAPI.

For very young children who are unable to stand unaided or small children who find this difficult follow the procedure below you will need to ask for the assistance of an adult as the following procedure requires you to measure the adult and then the adult holding the child:
1. Explain to the adult what you are going to do and the reasons why.
2. Code in CAPI the procedure used to measure the weight of the child.
3. Weigh the adult as normal following the protocol as set out above. Enter this weight into CAPI.
4. Weigh the adult and child together and enter this into CAPI. CAPI will calculate the difference between the two weights to get the child's weight.
5. If the Participant wishes record this reading on their measurement record card.
6. Before packing the scales away ensure the footplate is wiped again to reduce potential cross infection between households.

\section*{5 WAIST CIRCUMFERENCE}

\subsection*{5.1 Introduction}

There has been increasing interest in the distribution of body fat as an important indicator of increased risk of cardiovascular disease. The waist circumference is a measure of the distribution of body fat. Waist circumference is probably a more important predictor of health risk than the body mass index (BMI), which is weight relative to height.

\subsection*{5.2 Exclusion criteria}

Participants are excluded from the waist circumference measurement if they:
- Are pregnant
- Are chair bound
- Have a colostomy / ileostomy (This is a surgical opening drawing the intestine or colon to the surface of the skin in the lower abdominal area. Bodily waste is collected in a pouch outside the body). Participants may volunteer this information. Do not ask a Participant directly if they have a colostomy.

\subsection*{5.3 Equipment}

You will need:
- A measuring tape calibrated in millimetres
- Milton wipes

\subsection*{5.4 Preparing the Participant}

The Participant needs to be wearing light clothing. Never measure directly onto the skin. Explain to the Participant the importance of this measurement and that layers of clothing can substantially affect the reading. If possible the Participant needs to remove:
- All outer layers of clothing, such as jackets, heavy or baggy jumpers, cardigans and waistcoats
- Shoes with heels as this alters the natural position of the torso
- Tight garments intended to alter the shape of the body, such as corsets, lycra body suits and support tights/underwear (if the Participant is unable or unwilling to remove these then continue the measurement but record a note in CAPI)
- Belts (can be loosened if not removed)

Some Participants may be wearing religious or other symbols which they cannot remove and which may affect the measurement. Do not embarrass or offend the Participant by asking them to remove such items. Record in CAPI if the measurement is likely to be affected by this.

\subsection*{5.5 Procedure}
1. Ensure that the Participant is standing erect in a relaxed manner and breathing normally. Weight should be evenly balanced on both feet and the feet should be about \(25-30 \mathrm{~cm}\) ( 1 foot ) apart. The arms should be hanging loosely at their sides. This position will provide the most accurate and easy measurement of the waist.
2. Ask the Participant to point to his or her navel or tummy button.
3. Instruct the Participant to place the tape around their body, over their clothing, at the level of the navel. You should then click the popper in place and pull to tight the tape around the waist of the Participant overlying their navel (Section 6 WAIST AND HIP CIRCUMFERENCES - Use guidelines for 'Easy Check Circumference’ tape measure). The tape should be snug but not tight. If the Participant is not able to pass the tape around his/her waist, you may have to hold onto one end of the tape measure at their navel, and walk around the Participant with the other end.
4. Check that the tape is not twisted and that it is horizontal all the way around the Participant. To do this you must look round the participant's back from his/her left side to check that it is level. This will be easier if you are kneeling or sitting on a chair to the side of the Participant.
5. Ask the Participant to breathe normally and to look straight ahead.
6. Take the measurement at the end of a normal breath by holding the tape flat against the body.
7. Record the measurement in CAPI in centimetres, to one decimal place.
8. Repeat steps 1-7 to record a second measurement. If the second reading differs significantly from the first, CAPI will report an error message. At this point check that you have entered the results into CAPI correctly. Otherwise take a third measurement, following the procedure above. Enter this result into CAPI. The computer will know which two results to use.
9. If the Participant wishes, record the waist measurement on their measurement record card.

\subsection*{5.6 Additional points}
- The tape should be tight enough so that it doesn't slip but not tight enough to indent clothing.
- Some Participants will be wearing clothing where the waistband of the trousers/skirt sits on the waist. Do not ask them to move the clothing or take the measurement at a different position. Measure the waist circumference over the waistband and make a note of this in CAPI. If the waistband is not horizontal all the way around the body i.e. it may be lower at the front, always ensure that the tape is horizontal which may mean that it passes over the waist band in some places and not in others.
- We only want to record problems that will affect the measurement by more than would be expected when measuring over light clothing. As a rough guide only record a problem if you feel it affected the measurements by more than 0.5 cm .
- Wipe the measurement tape with Milton wipes between households.

\section*{6 WAIST AND HIP CIRCUMFERENCES - USE GUIDELINES FOR ‘EASY CHECK CIRCUMFERENCE’ TAPE MEASURE}

The 'Easy Check Circumference' tape measures are now being rolled out across all NatCen surveys requiring this measure. These tape measures come with a slider and press button closure.

To take a measurement with the new tape measure, wrap the tape measure around the Participant and click the press button in place at the back of the plastic slider. The red press button should click in the hole at the back of the slider as shown in the image below:


The plastic slider is gentle and can break if too much pressure is applied when clicking the press button in place. Make sure you press the button in place gently.

To tight the tape around the Participant, pull gently at the other end of the tape. The tape is threaded through the slider and should slide easily to place. To read the measurement, look at the front of the plastic slider. There's a red line to indicate where you should take the reading from as in the image below.


\section*{7 BLOOD PRESSURE}

\subsection*{7.1 Introduction}

Blood pressure is the exertion that the blood applies to the arterial walls as it is pumped through the circulatory system by the heart. Having a high blood pressure is an important risk factor for cardiovascular disease and stroke. The exact cause(s) of high blood pressure is not completely known; however some factors known to affect blood pressure are smoking,, family history, physical fitness and diet. It is important that we examine blood pressure using a standard method to see the distribution of blood pressure measurements across the population. This is vital for monitoring change over time.

\subsection*{7.2 Exclusion criteria}

Participants are excluded from the blood pressure measure if they are:
- Pregnant (If a pregnant woman wishes to have her blood pressure measured, you may do so, but do not record the readings in CAPI)

\subsection*{7.3 Equipment}

You will need:
- An Omron HEM 907 blood pressure monitor
- Child/ small adult cuff (17-22 cm)
- Standard adult cuff (22-32 cm)
- Large adult cuff (32-42 cm)
- An AC adapter

\subsection*{7.3.1 Using the Omron HEM 907}

Figure 3 shows the monitor of the Omron


Figure 3 The Omron HEM 907 monitor
1. Switch the monitor on by pressing the ON/OFF button. Wait for the READY TO MEASURE symbol to light, indicating the monitor is ready to start the measurement (approximately 2 seconds).
2. Check that the MODE selector is set to AVG (average) and P-SET Volume (pressure setting) is set to auto.
3. Press the start button to begin the measurement. The cuff will start to inflate and take the first measurement. When the first measurement is complete, the LCD screen will show the systolic pressure, diastolic pressure and pulse rate. It will continue to do this at one minute intervals. The readings can be scrolled through at this point and should be recorded according to the project instructions, before the monitor is turned off.
4. Press the ON/OFF button to turn it off.
5. If at any stage while you are taking the measurement you need to stop the monitor, press STOP and start the procedure again.

\subsection*{7.3.2 Charging the battery}

The Omron HEM 907 is equipped with a rechargeable battery, which is usable for approximately 300 measurements when fully charged.

When the battery symbol in the BATTERY display starts to flash you will need to charge the battery as soon as possible. When a light battery symbol appears in the BATTERY display the battery needs to be put on charge immediately.

\section*{To recharge the battery:}

Connect the monitor to the mains. A battery symbol will appear in the CHARGING display when the battery is charging. When ready to use the symbol will disappear. A dark battery symbol in the BATTERY display indicates that the battery is charged and the machine is useable. The battery can be charged in approximately 12 hours.

Connect the AC adapter to the DC jack of the main unit and the electric outlet.
NOTE: when the AC adapter is connected and the unit is turned off, the AC adapter charges the installed rechargeable battery. The Omron 907 is NOT designed to work off the mains adaptor, it should be run off the battery power pack. The mains adaptor should ONLY be used to charge the battery pack.


Figure 4 Charging the battery

\subsection*{7.3.3 Technical faults/error readings}

Refer to table below when error readings appear on the LCD screen.
Table 2 Troubleshooting for the Omron HEM 907
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|}
\hline Error No. & Action \\
\hline Er1, Er2 & \begin{tabular}{l}
- Check that the tube connecting the cuff to the monitor is properly inserted and is not bent \\
- Check that the cuff is properly wrapped around the arm \\
- Repeat the measure
\end{tabular} \\
\hline Er3 & \begin{tabular}{l}
- Check that the tube connecting the cuff to the monitor is not bent \\
- Repeat the measure
\end{tabular} \\
\hline Er4 & \begin{tabular}{l}
- Ask the Participant to sit as still as possible \\
- Repeat the measure \\
- If it persists, it may be because the Participant has very high blood pressure \\
- Reset the P-SET Volume to 260 and repeat the measure.
\end{tabular} \\
\hline Er5, Er6 & \begin{tabular}{l}
- Check that the cuff is properly wrapped around the arm \\
- Repeat the measure
\end{tabular} \\
\hline Er7, Er8 & \begin{tabular}{l}
- Ask the Participant to sit as still as possible \\
- Repeat the measure \\
- If it persists, it may be because the Participant's pulse is irregular, record that it wasn't possible and explain that this sometimes happens.
\end{tabular} \\
\hline Er9 & - Technical fault - Contact Brentwood and report that fault \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

\subsection*{7.4 Preparing the Participant}

Before the procedure CAPI will instruct you to ask the Participant if they have eaten, smoked, drunk alcohol or participated in vigorous exercise in the past 30 minutes. You should note their response in CAPI.

Select the right arm unless this is impossible. Ask the Participant to remove outer garment (e.g. jumper, cardigan, jacket) and expose their upper right arm by rolling up their sleeve. If the sleeve constricts the arm, restricting the circulation of blood, ask the Participant if they would mind taking their arm out of the sleeve for the measurement.

\subsection*{7.4.1 Selecting the correct cuff}

Do not measure the upper arm circumference to determine which cuff size to use. Instead, choose the correct cuff size based on the acceptable range which is marked on the inside of the cuff. You will note that there is some overlap between the cuffs. If the Participant falls within this overlap range then use the standard cuff where possible.

\subsection*{7.5 Procedure}
1. Ensure the Participant is sitting in a comfortable chair with a suitable support so that the right arm is resting at a level to bring the elbow to approximately heart level. They should be seated in a comfortable position with legs uncrossed and feet flat on the floor.
2. Place the monitor on a flat stable surface close to the Participant's right side and at the level of the heart. Position the monitor so that it faces away from the Participant.
3. Turn the monitor on.
4. Using the right arm, unless this is impossible, ensure that the upper arm is either exposed or has a single layer of thin clothing only. If the left arm is used, record this in CAPI.
5. Wrap the correct sized cuff round the upper right arm and check that the index line falls within the range lines. Do not put the cuff on too tightly as bruising may occur on inflation. Ideally it should be possible to insert two fingers between the cuff and the arm.
6. Position the arrow on the lower end of the cuff (near the elbow) over the artery just medial to the biceps muscle. The lower edge should be about 1-2 cm above the elbow crease.
7. Explain to the Participant that you need them to sit quietly for five minutes and that during that time they cannot talk, eat, drink or smoke.
8. After five minutes explain that you are starting the measurement, also explain that the cuff will inflate three times and each time they will feel some pressure on their arm. Ask them to relax, be seated in the position detailed in step 1 and not to speak until the measurement has been completed, as it may affect their reading.
9. Press start on the Omron HEM 907 to start the measurement. When the first measurement is complete it will be displayed on the LCD screen.
10. The unit will produce readings at one minute intervals thereafter, you will then have three sets of readings. A further \(\left(4^{\text {th }}\right)\) reading will appear which is the Average reading. All of these readings need to be recorded. To check the readings press the 'Deflation' button.
11. Record the measures into CAPI in the following order:
a. Average - the reading that the Omron shows you once the measures are all complete
b. \(1^{\text {st }}-\) To show this press the grey 'deflation' button once.
c. \(2^{\text {nd }}-\) To show this press the grey 'deflation' button again.
d. \(3^{\text {rd }}-\) To show this press the grey 'deflation' button again.

If you press the deflation button again it scrolls back round to the 'Average' reading. It is important that three readings are recorded as the first reading is usually higher, and thus less accurate, than the other two readings as the Participant may be feeling nervous. NB - these must be recorded before the Omron turns itself off (after approx 3 mins) as the measures are not held in the memory then.
12. Press ON/OFF on the Omron to switch the unit off and remove the cuff from the Participant's arm.
13. If the Participant wishes, you should record details of their readings on the measurement record card.
14. Ensure that the cuffs stay clean. If the cuffs get soiled or you have concerns about potential or actual contamination dispose of the cuff and contact Brentwood for a replacement.

\subsection*{7.6 Participant feedback}

When answering queries about a Participant's blood pressure it is very important to remember that it is NOT the purpose of the survey to provide Participants with medical advice, nor are you in a position to do so.

What you may say in each situation has been agreed with the Survey Doctor and CAPI will instruct you to read out the appropriate interpretations of the Participant's results. It is very important that the agreed script in the CAPI is read word for word and that personal interpretation is never offered.

The Participant feedback protocol should be strictly followed. It is very important that as little anxiety as possible is caused, but at the same time we have a duty to advise people to see their GP if the measurements indicate that blood pressure is raised.

\subsection*{7.6.1 Adult Participants}

As stated previously we have a duty to inform people that they need to see their GP if their blood pressure is high. It is important that the instructions below are carefully read and guidelines always followed precisely.

The computer tells you which readings your advice should be based on. This will be based on the lowest systolic and lowest diastolic reading from the last two readings. This will usually, but not always, be from the same reading. For example, occasionally it may be the systolic from the second reading and the diastolic from the third reading. Furthermore if the lowest systolic reading falls in one category and the lowest diastolic reading falls in another category, the higher of the two categories will be used to trigger the advice to Participants. For example the lowest systolic reading is 138 (normal) and the lowest diastolic is 96 (mildly raised) then the advice given will be based on a mildly raised reading. If the first reading is higher than the other two it should be explained that the first reading can be high because people are nervous of having their pressure taken.

Definitions of raised blood pressure differ slightly. The Survey Doctor has recommended the blood pressure ratings given below based on the most recent guidelines from the British Hypertension Society. It is important that you adhere to these definitions, so that all Participants are treated in an identical manner. These are shown in table 3.

Table 3 Definition of blood pressure ratings
\begin{tabular}{|l|lll|}
\hline \multicolumn{4}{|c|}{ ADULTS ONLY } \\
SURVEY DEFINITION OF BLOOD PRESSURE RATINGS \\
For men and women aged 16+ & & \\
\multicolumn{4}{|c|}{ Rating } \\
Normal & Systolic & & Diastolic \\
Mildly raised & \(<140\) & and & \(<90\) \\
Raised & \(140-159\) & or & \(90-99\) \\
Considerably raised & \(160-179\) & or & \(100-114\) \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

\section*{Points to make to a Participant about their blood pressure (given on screen):}

\section*{Normal:}
'Your blood pressure is normal.'

\section*{Mildly raised:}
'Your blood pressure is a bit high today.'
'Blood pressure can vary from day to day and throughout the day so that one high reading does not necessarily mean that you suffer from high blood pressure.'
'You are advised to visit your GP within 2 months to have a further blood pressure reading to see whether this is a one-off finding or not.'

\section*{Raised:}
'Your blood pressure is a bit high today.'
'Blood pressure can vary from day to day and throughout the day so that one high reading does not necessarily mean that you suffer from high blood pressure.'
'You are advised to visit your GP or practice nurse within 2 weeks to have a further blood pressure reading to see whether this is a one-off finding or not.'

\section*{Considerably raised:}
'Your blood pressure is high today.'
'Blood pressure can vary from day to day and throughout the day so that one high reading does not necessarily mean that you suffer from high blood pressure.'
'You are strongly advised to visit your GP or practice nurse within 5 days to have a further blood pressure reading to see whether this is a one-off finding or not.'
(For all of the above points, you can also advise the Participant to see their practice nurse, if this is who they would typically see in relation to their blood pressure.)

\subsection*{7.7 Action to be taken after the visit}

If you need to contact the Survey Doctor, unless there is a hypertensive crisis, do not do this from the Participant's home - you may cause unnecessary distress.

\subsection*{7.7.1 Adults}

Table 4 summarises what action to take based on the readings you have obtained for a Participant. For this purpose you should only take into account the last two of the three readings you take, as the first reading is prone to error.

Table 4 Action due to blood pressure readings
\begin{tabular}{l|l|l}
\hline BLOOD PRESSURE & READING & \begin{tabular}{l} 
Interviewer \\
ACTION
\end{tabular} \\
\hline \begin{tabular}{l} 
Normal \\
Raised
\end{tabular} & \begin{tabular}{l} 
Systolic less than 180 mmHg \\
and \\
Diastolic less than 115 \\
mmHg
\end{tabular} & \begin{tabular}{l} 
No further action \\
necessary
\end{tabular} \\
\hline Considerably raised & \begin{tabular}{l} 
Systolic at or greater than \\
180 mmHg or \\
Diastolic at or greater than \\
115 mmHg
\end{tabular} & \begin{tabular}{l} 
Contact the Survey \\
Doctor at the earliest \\
opportunity and she \\
will inform the \\
Participant.*
\end{tabular} \\
\hline & & \begin{tabular}{l} 
If the Participant has \\
any symptoms of a \\
hypertensive crisis** \\
contact the survey \\
doctor immediately \\
or call an \\
ambulance. The \\
Survey Doctor must \\
be informed as soon \\
as possible.
\end{tabular} \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

\footnotetext{
* You must still contact the Survey Doctor even if Participants tell you that their GP knows about their raised BP .
** A hypertensive crisis is an extremely rare complication of high blood pressure. Its signs and symptoms include diastolic bp \(>135 \mathrm{mmHg}\), headache, confusion, sleepiness, stupor, visual loss, seizures, coma, cardiac failure, oliguria, nausea \& vomiting.
}

The Survey Doctor will look at all high or unusual readings when they reach the office. If the reading is high, then the Survey Doctor will contact the Participant directly. The Survey Doctor will also routinely check fast and slow pulse rates so no further action is necessary regarding these.

Contact details for your Survey Doctor can be found in the project instructions. The Survey Doctor is generally available from 8.00-22.00. Calls outside these hours are either unnecessary or an emergency, in which case, the survey doctor is unlikely to be in a position to do anything practical and you should be using your judgement whether to call an ambulance or seek other urgent advice.

\section*{8 SALIVA}

\subsection*{8.1 Introduction}

Saliva samples are taken from Participants for analysis to detect various chemical compounds (depending on the aims of the individual surveys) to provide information on peoples health and lifestyle. These compounds include:
- Cortisol, indicating an individual's stress levels.
- Cotinine, a derivative of nicotine showing levels of exposure to tobacco smoke.

\subsection*{8.2 Exclusion criteria}

Participants are excluded from giving a saliva sample if they:
- Are pregnant
- Are HIV positive
- Have Hepatitis B or C

Do not ask for information regarding HIV and Hepatitis B or C, however if they volunteer it, record them as unable to give a sample and make a note.

\subsection*{8.3 Consent}

There is a separate consent form for the saliva sample. This must be signed and dated by the Participant or by the parent or legal guardian in the case of children aged 15 years and below. Please make it clear to Participants that they will not receive results regarding their saliva sample (see section 2.5).

\subsection*{8.4 Preparing the Participant}

Explain to the Participant what you will require them to do and the reasons behind why saliva samples are taken.

There are two different procedures that can be followed depending on the aims/requirements of the survey. Please refer to the project instructions for the preferred method.

\subsection*{8.5 Procedure One - dribbling into tube}

\subsection*{8.5.1 Equipment}

You will need:
- A plain 5 ml tube
- Gloves

\subsection*{8.5.2 Procedure}
1. Remove the cap from the plain tube. Give the tube to the Participant. Explain that you want him/her to collect their saliva in their mouth and then let it dribble into the tube. Ensure that you are not getting sputum i.e. they are not clearing their chest to collect their saliva.
2. Allow the Participant 3 minutes to do this, collecting as much as you can in this time. The saliva will be frothy and will look greater in volume than it actually is, so do not give up too soon. You need at least 0.5 cm on depth in the tube, not including froth.
3. If a Participant's mouth is excessively dry and they cannot produce saliva allow them to have a drink of plain water. Wait for 5 minutes before collecting the sample to ensure that water is not retained when the sample is given.
4. Replace the cap on the tube and report any problems in CAPI. You should wear gloves at all times when you come in contact with a saliva sample.
5. Label and package as directed in the project specific instructions.

\subsection*{8.6 Procedure Two - using a salivette with cotton swab}

\subsection*{8.6.1 Equipment}

You will need:
- Salivettes
- Gloves

\subsection*{8.6.2 Procedure}
1. Figure 5 is a picture of a salivette. ' \(A\) ' shows the salivette correctly assembled and ' \(B\) ' shows the four different parts that it consists of: the cap, absorbent swab, inner tube and outer tube.
2. To obtain the saliva sample, remove the inner tube from the outer tube. Remove the cap from the inner tube and instruct the Participant to take the absorbent swab from the inner tube, without touching it, by lifting the tube to their lips and letting the absorbent swab fall into their mouth. Further explain that they must leave it in their mouth until it is saturated with saliva.
3. Ask them to move it around in their mouth, gently biting on it, as this helps to ensure thorough wetting of the absorbent swab. It will vary from person to person, however 3 minutes will usually be ample.
4. If a Participant's mouth is excessively dry and they cannot produce saliva allow them to have a drink of plain water. Wait for 5 minutes before collecting the sample to ensure that water is not retained when the sample is given.
5. When the absorbent swab is sufficiently wet, ask the Participant to remove it from their mouth and put the absorbent swab back into the inner tube, avoiding touching it if they can.
6. Wearing gloves, check that the swab is saturated. The tube should feel noticeably heavier than an unused one. If the swab rattles around in the tube then it is not wet enough and you need to give it back to the Participant to put back in their mouth.
7. Once you are satisfied that it is saturated replace the cap on the inner tube and put the inner tube back in the outer one (the inner tube has a hole in the bottom so will leak in the post if not placed in the outer tube). Record in CAPI any problems you may have had. You should wear gloves at all times when you come in contact with a saliva sample.
8. Label and package as directed in the project specific instructions.


Figure 5 ' \(A\) ': an assembled salivette, ' \(B\) ': the various components

\section*{9 SPOT URINE}

\subsection*{9.1 Introduction}

Urine, a waste product of human bodily functioning, can be analysed to provide information on various factors depending on the compound to be analysed (Table 5). The information that is obtained is highly accurate and cannot be taken from any other source. Please note that the compounds that are analysed are dependent on the individual survey.

Table 5 Compounds in urine analysis
\begin{tabular}{ll}
\hline Chemical & Definition \\
\hline Potassium & \begin{tabular}{l} 
Potassium is both an electrolyte and a mineral which works \\
to keep a balance in bodily fluids and has an important role in \\
nerve and muscle functioning. Potassium is found in fruit and \\
vegetables and thus also indicates the fruit and vegetable \\
intake of individuals.
\end{tabular} \\
\hline Sodium (salt) & \begin{tabular}{l} 
Sodium is both an electrolyte and a mineral which works to \\
keep a balance in bodily fluids and has an important role in \\
nerve and muscle functioning. Sodium is found in most foods \\
and has been shown to contribute to high blood pressure \\
which is a major risk factor in the development of \\
cardiovascular disease.
\end{tabular} \\
\hline Urea and Nitrogen & \begin{tabular}{l} 
Urea and nitrogen are natural by-products of the human \\
body. They are analysed to give an indication of kidney \\
function. They also provide information on the amount of \\
protein in an individual's diet.
\end{tabular} \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

\subsection*{9.2 Exclusion criteria}

Participants are excluded from giving a urine sample if they:
- Are pregnant
- Are HIV positive
- Have Hepatitis B or C

Do not ask for information regarding HIV and Hepatitis B or C, however if they volunteer it, record them as unable to give a sample and make a note.

Women who have their period are not excluded from giving a urine sample. Participants with a catheter are also not excluded. If the sample is taken from a catheter bag, this should be recorded in CAPI. It does not matter how long the urine has been in the collection bag.
Please Note: Interviewers are not expected to empty catheter bags.

Participants with catheters should be requested to empty a small amount of urine from their catheter bag into the plastic beaker themselves. The sample should then be collected as per protocol.

\subsection*{9.3 Consent}

There is a separate consent form for the urine sample. This must be signed and dated by the Participant or by the parent/legal guardian in the case of Participants aged 15 years and below. Please make it clear to Participants that they will not receive results regarding their urine sample.

\subsection*{9.4 Equipment}

You will need:
- A 100 ml Polypropylene disposable beaker
- A 10 ml Sarstedt urine collection syringe and extension tube containing a small amount of a preservative
- An instruction leaflet on how to use and fill the Sarstedt syringe
- Coloured labels
- Gloves
- A polythene bag to store the equipment in and can be used to discard the used equipment once the sample has been taken (optional).

\subsection*{9.5 Preparing the Participant}

Explain to the Participant that you need a urine sample and why it is important. Explain the equipment to them and show them how to use the Sarstedt syringe. A demonstration consisting of a syringe and a beaker filled with water can be used for this purpose. The instruction leaflet, similar to Section 9.5.1, can be left with the Participant for easy reference while performing the urine collection in private, if required. Explain the procedure below to the Participant. Tell them that you need them to follow the procedure as carefully as possible.

\subsection*{9.5.1 Urine sample syringe instructions}
1. Collect your sample in the disposable pot.
2. Remove the small push cap.

4. Put the end of the tube into the urine in the beaker and pull back the syringe to fill it.

6. Replace the cap.

3. Push the extension tube on the syringe nozzle.

5. Remove the extension tube.

7. Pull the syringe plunger until it clicks and break off the stalk.


NB: Person in pictures should be wearing gloves!

\subsection*{9.6 Procedure}
1. Participants are to wash their hands with soap and water prior to voiding to avoid contaminating the sample with substances which may be on their hands. It is important that the inside of the urine collection beaker is not touched or allowed to come into contact with any part of the Participant's body, clothing or any external surfaces.
2. Ask the Participant to collect a mid flow sample of their urine in the disposable collection beaker.
3. Immediately after voiding they need to collect a sample of the urine by using the syringe as you have demonstrated to them and by following the instructions on the card. The collection of the urine sample needs to happen immediately after voiding to minimise specimen exposure to air.
4. Ask the Participant to wash the outside of the filled and sealed syringe and dry it using toilet roll, once the sample collection is complete.
5. If the Participant is unable to fill the syringe him/herself, or would rather not do so, you can do this for them. Emphasise that the sample needs to be taken from the sample straight away in order to minimise specimen exposure to air, so as soon as they have finished they need to bring it to you or leave it in the bathroom and notify you that the sample is ready. Please ensure that you are wearing gloves before attempting to fill the syringe for this Participant, you should wear gloves at all times when you come in contact with a urine sample.
6. Make sure that the plastic cap is securely sealed and the syringe plunger stalk snapped.
7. Label and package the sample according to the project specific instructions.
8. To dispose of the sample, pour the remaining urine in the toilet and throw the beaker and used equipment in the rubbish bin (if the Participant prefers, this can be put in a polythene bag first and then thrown in the rubbish bin).

\section*{10 CONTACTS}

Should you have any questions regarding the protocols then please do not hesitate to contact your project manager. You can also contact the Survey Doctor, whose details can be found in the project instructions.

Should you have any questions regarding the project on which you are working then please contact the relevant operations team in Brentwood or the research team in Edinburgh. These details are also found in the project instructions.

\section*{11 USEFUL NATCEN REFERENCE GUIDES}
1. CMS User Guide

For all queries on using the CAPI menu system.
2. Operations Standards Handbook

A guide for interviewers, nurses and researchers
3. Project Instructions
Appendix C Health Board areas

\section*{NHS Health Board Areas}

1, Ayrshire and Arran
2, Borders
3, Dumfries and Galloway
4, Fife
5, Forth Valley
6, Grampian
7, Greater Glasgow and Clyde

8, Highland
9, Lanarkshire
10, Lothian
11, Orkney
12, Shetland
13, Tayside
14, Western Isles








Appendix D
Glossary

\section*{APPENDIX D: GLOSSARY}

This glossary explains terms used in the report, other than those fully described in particular chapters.

\section*{Age \\ Standardisation}

Anthropometric measurement

\section*{Arithmetic mean}

AUDIT The Alcohol Use Disorders Identification Test (AUDIT) is a tool developed by the World Health Organisation used to measure harmful alcohol consumption or dependence. In 2012 it was used on SHeS, replacing the CAGE questionnaire, which was also used to identify prevalence of problem drinking. AUDIT consists of 10 questions - questions \(1-3\) are indicators of consumption, questions 4-6 are indicators of alcohol dependency and

\section*{Blood pressure}

Body mass index

\section*{Bases \\ See Unweighted bases, Weighted bases}
questions 7-10 are indicators of harmful consumption. A score of 8 or more are taken to be indicative of an alcohol use disorder. Scores 8 to 15 suggest "hazardous" drinking behaviour and scores of 16 to 19 indicate "harmful" behaviour, although neither of these groups tend to be considered in isolation. Due to the (potentially) sensitive nature of the questions, this questionnaire was administered in self-completion format. All participants who drank alcohol more than very occasionally were asked to complete the questions.

Systolic (SBP) and diastolic (DBP) blood pressure were measured using a standard method (see Volume 2, Appendix B for measurement protocol). In adults, high blood pressure is defined as SBP \(\geq 140 \mathrm{mmHg}\) or DBP \(\geq 90 \mathrm{mmHg}\) or on antihypertensive drugs.

Weight in kg divided by the square of height in metres. Adults (aged 16 and over) can be classified into the following BMI groups:

BMI \(\left(\mathrm{kg} / \mathrm{m}^{2}\right) \quad\) Description
Less than 18.5
18.5 to less than 25

25 to less than 30
30 to less than 40
40 and above

Underweight
Normal
Overweight
Obese
Morbidly obese

Although the BMI calculation method is the same, there are no fixed BMI cut-off points defining overweight and obesity in children. Instead, overweight and obesity are defined using several other methods including age and sex specific BMI cut-off points or BMI percentiles cut-offs based on reference populations. Children can be classified into the following groups:
\begin{tabular}{|r|r|}
\hline Percentile cut-off & Description \\
\hline At or below 2nd percentile & At risk of underweight \\
\hline \begin{tabular}{r} 
Above 2nd percentile and below \\
85th percentile
\end{tabular} & Healthy weight \\
\hline \begin{tabular}{r} 
At or above 85th percentile and \\
below 95th percentile
\end{tabular} & At risk of overweight \\
\hline At or above 95th percentile & At risk of obesity \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

\section*{Cardiovascular Disease}

Participants were classified as having cardiovascular disease (CVD) if they reported ever having any of the following conditions diagnosed by a doctor: angina, heart attack, stroke, heart murmur, irregular heart rhythm, 'other heart trouble'. For the purpose of this report, participants were classified as having a particular condition only if they reported that the diagnosis was confirmed by a doctor. No attempt was made to assess these self-reported diagnoses objectively. There is therefore the
\begin{tabular}{ll} 
Chronic & COPD is defined by the World Health Organisation (WHO) as \\
Obstructive & \begin{tabular}{l} 
'a pulmonary disease characterised by chronic obstruction \\
Pulmonary \\
lung airflow that interferes with normal breathing and is not \\
Disease \\
(COPD)
\end{tabular} \\
\begin{tabular}{l} 
fully reversible.' It is associated with symptoms and clinical \\
signs that in the past have been called 'chronic bronchitis' and \\
'emphysema,' including regular cough (at least three \\
consecutive months of the year) and production of phlegm.
\end{tabular} \\
CIS-R & \begin{tabular}{l} 
See Revised Clinical Interview Schedule
\end{tabular} \\
Cotinine & \begin{tabular}{l} 
Cotinine is a metabolite of nicotine. It is one of several biological \\
markers that are indicators of smoking. In this survey, it was \\
measured in saliva. It has a half-life in the body of between 16 \\
and 20 hours, which means that it will detect regular smoking (or \\
other tobacco use such as chewing) but may not detect \\
occasional use if the last occasion was several days ago. \\
Anyone with a salivary cotinine level of 12 nanograms per \\
millilitre or more was judged highly likely to be a tobacco user. \\
Saliva samples were collected as part of the biological module.
\end{tabular} \\
Creatinine & \begin{tabular}{l} 
This is excreted in urine and unlike sodium and potassium is \\
relatively stable over time. Therefore in the analysis of urinary \\
salt, the ratio of sodium to creatinine and of potassium to \\
creatinine are analysed as proxy measures for dietary sodium \\
and potassium. See also Urine, Sodium, Potassium.
\end{tabular} \\
Diastolic blood & \begin{tabular}{l} 
When measuring blood pressure the diastolic arterial pressure \\
is the lowest pressure at the resting phase of the cardiac cycle.
\end{tabular} \\
See also Blood pressure, Systolic blood pressure.
\end{tabular}

\section*{DSM-IV}

The DSM-IV screening instrument was developed for the British Gambling Prevalence Survey (BGPS) series is based on criteria from the fourth edition of the Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of Mental Disorders of the American Psychiatric Association (DSM-IV).This contains ten diagnostic criteria ranging from chasing losses to committing a crime to fund gambling. The DSM-IV criteria constitute a tool created for diagnosis of pathological gambling by clinicians and was not intended for use as a screening instrument among the general population. As such, there is no 'gold standard' questionnaire version of the DSM-IV. The screen used within the BGPS series and on SHeS was first developed in 1999 and was subject to a rigorous development and testing process, including cognitive testing and piloting. Each DSM-IV item is assessed on a four point scale, ranging from 'never' to 'very often'. Responses to each item can either be dichotomised to show whether a person meets the criteria or not, or allocated a score and a total score produced. Previous surveys in the BGPS series have used the

\section*{Electronic cigarettes}

\section*{Equivalised Household income}
dichotomous scoring method and it is this method that is presented in this report. A total score between zero and ten is possible.

Among clinicians, a diagnosis of pathological gambling is made if a person meets five out of the ten criteria. Many surveys including the BGPS, when adapting the DSM-IV criteria into a screening instrument for use within a general population survey have included a further category of 'problem gambler' for those who meet at least three of the DSM-IV criteria. This cut-point has been found to give good discrimination between criterion groups and has provided the closest match to prevalence estimated by alternative screens used in the BGPS series (the SOGs in 1999 and PGSI in 2007).

Electronic cigarettes or e-cigarettes are battery-powered handheld devices which heat a liquid that delivers a vapour. The vapour is then inhaled by the user, which is known as 'vaping'. E-cigarettes typically consist of a battery, an atomiser and a cartridge containing the liquid. Earlier models, often referred to as 'cigalikes', were designed to closely resemble cigarettes but there is now a wide variety of product types on the market. The liquid is usually flavoured and may not contain nicotine, although in most cases e-cigarettes are used with nicotine. Unlike conventional or traditional cigarettes, they do not contain tobacco and do not involve combustion (i.e. they are not lit).

Making precise estimates of household income, as is done for example in the Family Resources Survey, requires far more interview time than was available in the Health Survey. Household income was thus established by means of a card (see Volume 2, Appendix A) on which banded incomes were presented. Information was obtained from the household reference person (HRP) or their partner. Initially they were asked to state their own (HRP and partner) aggregate gross income, and were then asked to estimate the total household income including that of any other persons in the household. Household income can be used as an analysis variable, but there has been increasing interest recently in using measures of equivalised income that adjust income to take account of the number of persons in the household. Methods of doing this vary in detail: the starting point is usually an exact estimate of net income, rather than the banded estimate of gross income obtained in the Health Survey. The method used in the present report was to use the "modified" OECD equivalisation scale used in the Household Below Average Income poverty estimates. This represents a change from previous years of the survey, in which the McClements scoring system was used. The OECD equivalisation was undertaken as follows:
1. A score was allocated to each household member, and these were added together to produce an overall household score. Household members were given scores as follows.
\begin{tabular}{ll} 
Head of household & 0.67 \\
Other adults & 0.33 \\
Each Child 0-13 & 0.20 \\
Each child 14+ & 0.33
\end{tabular}
2. The equivalised income was derived as the annual household income divided by the household score.
3. This equivalised annual household income was attributed to all members of the household, including children.
4. Households were ranked by equivalised income, and quintiles q1- q5 were identified. Because income was obtained in banded form, there were clumps of households with the same income spanning the quintiles. It was decided not to split clumps but to define the quintiles as 'households with equivalised income up to q1', 'over q1 up to q2' etc.
5. All individuals in each household were allocated to the equivalised household income quintile to which their household had been allocated. Insofar as the mean number of persons per household may vary between quintiles, the numbers in the quintiles will be unequal. Inequalities in numbers are also introduced by the clumping referred to above, and by the fact that in any sub-group analysed the proportionate distribution across quintiles will differ from that of the total sample.
Reference: Institute for Fiscal Studies, http://www.ifs.org.uk/wheredoyoufitin/about.php

\section*{Frankfort plane}

\section*{Geometric mean}

The Frankfort Plane is an imaginary line passing through the external ear canal and across the top of the lower bone of the eye socket, immediately under the eye. Informants' heads are positioned with the Frankfort Plane in a horizontal position when height is measured using a stadiometer as a means of ensuring that, as far as possible, the measurements taken are standardised.

The geometric mean is a measure of central tendency. It is sometimes preferable to the arithmetic mean, since it takes account of positive skewness in a distribution. An arithmetic mean is calculated by summing the values for all cases and dividing by the number of cases in the set. The geometric mean is instead calculated by multiplying the values for all cases and taking the \(n\)th root, where \(n\) is the number of cases in the set. For example, a dataset with two cases would use the square root, for three cases the cube root would be used, and so on. The geometric mean of 2 and 10 is \(4.5(2 \times 10=20, \sqrt{ } 20=4.5)\). Geometric means can only be calculated for positive numbers so
\begin{tabular}{ll} 
& \begin{tabular}{l} 
zero values need to be handled before geometric means are \\
calculated. See also mean.
\end{tabular} \\
GHQ12 & \begin{tabular}{l} 
The General Health Questionnaire (GHQ12) is a scale \\
designed to detect possible psychiatric morbidity in the general \\
population. It was administered to informants aged 13 and \\
above. The questionnaire contains 12 questions about the \\
informant's general level of happiness, depression, anxiety and \\
sleep disturbance over the past four weeks. Responses to \\
these items are scored, with one point given each time a \\
particular feeling or type of behaviour was reported to have \\
been experienced 'more than usual' or 'much more than usual' \\
over the past few weeks. These scores are combined to create \\
an overall score of between zero and twelve. A score of four or \\
more (referred to as a 'high' GHQ12 score) has been used in \\
this report to indicate the presence of a possible psychiatric \\
disorder.
\end{tabular} \\
High blood & \begin{tabular}{l} 
Reference: Goldberg D, Williams PA. User's Guide to the \\
General Health Questionnaire. NFER-NELSON, 1988.
\end{tabular} \\
pressure & \begin{tabular}{l} 
See Blood pressure
\end{tabular} \\
Household & \begin{tabular}{l} 
A household was defined as one person or a group of people
\end{tabular} \\
who have the accommodation as their only or main residence
\end{tabular}
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|}
\hline & according to the model, but did actually take part, were assigned greater weights. \\
\hline & Significance testing used logistic regression to provide a pvalue based on a two-tailed significance test. \\
\hline Long-term conditions \& limiting long-term conditions & Long-term conditions were defined as a physical or mental health condition or illness lasting, or expected to last 12 months or more. The wording of this question changed in 2012 and is now aligned with the harmonised questions for all large Scottish Government surveys. \\
\hline & Long-term conditions were coded into categories defined in the International Classification of Diseases (ICD), but it should be noted that the ICD is used mostly to classify conditions according to the cause, whereas SHeS classifies according to the reported symptoms. A long-term condition was defined as limiting if the respondent reported that it limited their activities in any way. \\
\hline & The 2015 report presents experimental statistics on multiple conditions, which vary the way in which long-term conditions were defined. See Multiple Conditions. \\
\hline Mean & Most means in this report are Arithmetic means (the sum of the values for cases divided by the number of cases). See also Geometric means which are used in the analysis of saliva samples. \\
\hline Median & The value of a distribution which divides it into two equal parts such that half the cases have values below the median and half the cases have values above the median. \\
\hline Morbid obesity & See Body mass index. \\
\hline Multiple conditions & See also Long-term conditions \& limiting long-term conditions and Cardiovascular disease. Tables on multiple conditions are classed as experimental statistics, and definitions may be reviewed in future years. \\
\hline & The number of conditions is calculated based on the number of different conditions reported in response to the long-term conditions questions. In addition to this, if a respondent said they had doctor-diagnosed diabetes or that they had doctordiagnosed hypertension in response to the cardiovascular disease questions, but they had not mentioned them as a longterm condition, these were each counted as a condition. \\
\hline & Conditions were considered different if they came under different chapters in the International Classification of Diseases (ICD-10) ( 15 in total, using chapters I to XIV, plus an "other"). The exceptions to this were with respect to chapter IV, in which diabetes and other endocrine and metabolic illnesses were \\
\hline
\end{tabular} diabetes and other endocrine and metabolic illnesses were
counted separately, and chapter IX, in which stroke, angina, hypertension, other heart problems, and other circulatory system problems were all counted separately. Thus, up to 20 different conditions were counted.

The number of physical conditions was counted in the same way, but with conditions coded under chapter V of the ICD (mental and behavioural disorders) excluded.

\author{
NHS Health Board The National Health Service (NHS) in Scotland is divided up into 14 geographically-based local NHS Boards and a number of National Special Health Boards. Health Boards in this report refers to the 14 local NHS Boards. (See Volume 2: Appendix C)
}

NS-SEC
The National Statistics Socio-economic Classification (NS-SEC) is a social classification system that attempts to classify groups on the basis of employment relations, based on characteristics such as career prospects, autonomy, mode of payment and period of notice. There are fourteen operational categories representing different groups of occupations (for example higher and lower managerial, higher and lower professional) and a further three 'residual' categories for full-time students, occupations that cannot be classified due to lack of information or other reasons. The operational categories may be collapsed to form a nine, eight, five or three category system. This report mostly uses the five category system in which participants are classified as managerial and professional, intermediate, small employers and own account workers, lower supervisory and technical, and semi-routine and routine occupations. In some instances where there were insufficient numbers to use the five category classification, the three category system was used instead. In analyses presented in this report it is the NS-SEC of the household reference person which is used. NS-SEC was introduced in 2001 and replaced Registrar General's Social Class (which had been used in the 1995 and 1998 surveys) as the main measure of socio-economic status.

\section*{Obesity}

Overweight
Percentile The value of a distribution which partitions the cases into groups of a specified size. For example, the 20th percentile is the value of the distribution where 20 percent of the cases have values below the 20th percentile and 80 percent have values above it. The 50th percentile is the median.
\(p\) value
A \(p\) value is the probability of the observed result occurring due to chance alone. A \(p\) value of less than \(5 \%\) is conventionally taken to indicate a statistically significant result ( \(p<0.05\) ). It should be noted that the \(p\) value is dependent on the sample size, so that with large samples differences or associations which are very small may still be statistically significant. Results should
therefore be assessed on the magnitude of the differences or associations as well as on the \(p\) value itself. The \(p\) values given in this report take into account the clustered sampling design of the survey. See also Significance testing.

Problem Gambling The PGSI, developed by Ferris and Wynne, was specifically Severity Index designed for use among the general population rather than (PGSI) within a clinical context. It was developed, tested and validated within a general population survey of over 3,000 Canadian residents. The index consists of nine items ranging from chasing losses to gambling causing health problems to feeling guilty about gambling. Each item is assessed on a four-point scale: never, sometimes, most of the time, almost always. Responses to each item are given the following scores: never = zero; sometimes = one; most of the time = two; almost always = three. When scores to each item are summed, a total score ranging from zero to 27 is possible. A PGSI score of eight or more represents a problem gambler. This is the threshold recommended by the developers of the PGSI and the threshold used in this report. The PGSI was also developed to give further information on sub-threshold problem gamblers. PGSI scores between three and seven are indicative of 'moderate risk' gambling and a score of one or two is indicative of 'low risk' gambling.

Potassium The intake of potassium (K) can be estimated by measuring urinary excretion. This is collected in the biological module using a spot urine sample. See also Urine, Sodium, Creatinine. There is an inverse association between potassium intake and blood pressure.

Quintile Quintiles are percentiles which divide a distribution into fifths, i.e., the 20th, 40th, 60th and 80th percentiles.

Revised Clinical Interview
Schedule
Details on symptoms of depression and anxiety are collected via a standardised instrument, the Revised Clinical Interview Schedule (CIS-R). The CIS-R is a well-established tool for measuring the prevalence of mental disorders. The complete CIS-R comprises 14 sections, each covering a type of mental health symptom and asks about presence of symptoms in the week preceding the interview. Prevalence of two of these mental illnesses - depression and anxiety - were introduced to the survey in 2008. Given the potentially sensitive nature of these topics, they were included in the nurse interview part of the survey prior to 2012, and in the computer-assisted selfcompletion part of the biological module from 2012 to 2015.

Questions on depression cover a range of symptoms, including feelings of being sad, miserable or depressed, and taking less of an interest and getting less enjoyment out of things than usual. Questions on anxiety cover feelings of anxiety,
nervousness and tension, as well as phobias, and the symptoms associated with these.

\section*{References:}

Lewis, G. \& Pelosi, A. J. (1990). Manual of the Revised Clinical Interview Schedule CIS-R. London: Institute of Psychiatry; Lewis G, Pelosi AJ, Araya R, Dunn G. (1992) Measuring psychiatric disorder in the community; a standardised assessment for use by lay interviewers. Psychological Medicine; 22, 465-486.

\section*{Scottish Index of Multiple Deprivation}

Sodium

SDQ

The Scottish Index of Multiple Deprivation (SIMD) is the Scottish Government's official measure of area based multiple deprivation. It is based on 37 indicators across 7 individual domains of current income, employment, housing, health, education, skills and training and geographic access to services and telecommunications. SIMD is calculated at data zone level, enabling small pockets of deprivation to be identified. The data zones are ranked from most deprived (1) to least deprived (6505) on the overall SIMD index. The result is a comprehensive picture of relative area deprivation across Scotland.

This report uses the SIMD 2012.
http://www.scotland.gov.uk/Topics/Statistics/SIMD
The intake of sodium ( Na ) can be estimated by measuring urinary excretion. This was collected in the biological module using a spot urine sample. There is an association between sodium intake and blood pressure. See also Urine, Potassium, Creatinine.

The Strengths and Difficulties Questionnaire (SDQ) is designed to detect behavioural, emotional and relationship difficulties in children aged 4-16. The questionnaire is based on 25 items: 10 strengths, 14 difficulties and one neutral item. The 25 items are divided into 5 scales of 5 items each: hyperactivity, emotional symptoms, conduct problems, peer problems and prosocial behaviour. Each SDQ item has three possible answers which are assigned a value 0,1 or 2 . The score for each scale is generated by adding up the scores on the 5 items within that scale, producing scale scores ranging from 0 to 10. A 'Total Difficulties' score is derived from the sum of scores from each of the scales except the Prosocial Behaviour scale, producing a total score from 0 to 40 . The SDQ was used for children aged 4-12 since the 2008 survey.

The SDQ correlates highly with the Rutter questionnaire and the Child Behaviour Checklist, both of which are long established behavioural screening questionnaires for children that have been proved valid and reliable in many contexts and correlate highly with one another. The SDQ is shorter than these screening
instruments and is the first to include a scale focusing on positive behaviour: the Prosocial Behaviour Scale.

Reference: Goodman, R. (1997). The Strengths and Difficulties Questionnaire: A Research Note. Journal of Child Psychology and Psychiatry. 38: 581-586.
\begin{tabular}{ll} 
Significance & \begin{tabular}{l} 
Where differences in relation to a particular outcome between \\
testing \\
two subgroups, such as men and women, are highlighted in \\
volume 1 of this report, the differences can be considered \\
statistically significant, unless otherwise stated.
\end{tabular} \\
& \begin{tabular}{l} 
Statistical significance is calculated using logistic regression to \\
provide a p-value based on a two-tailed significance test. One \\
tailed-tests are used when the difference can only be in one \\
direction. Two-tailed tests should always be used when the \\
difference can theoretically be in either direction. For example, \\
even though previous research has shown a higher prevalence \\
of hazardous levels of alcohol consumption among men than \\
among women, and we may expect this to be true in the most \\
recent survey, a two-tailed test is used to confirm the difference.
\end{tabular}
\end{tabular}

Standard deviation The standard deviation is a measure of the extent to which the values within a set of data are dispersed from, or close to, the mean value. In a normally distributed set of data \(68 \%\) of the cases will lie within one standard deviation of the mean, \(95 \%\) within two standard deviations and \(99 \%\) will be within 3 standard deviations. For example, for a mean value of 50 with a standard deviation of \(5,95 \%\) of values will lie within the range 40-60.

\section*{Standard error}

Standardisation In this report, standardisation refers to standardisation (or
The standard error is a variance estimate that measures the amount of uncertainty (as a result of sampling error) associated with a survey statistic. All data presented in this report in the form of means are presented with their associated standard errors (with the exception of the WEMWBS scores which are also presented with their standard deviations). Confidence intervals are calculated from the standard error; therefore the larger the standard error, the wider the confidence interval will be. 'adjustment') by age (see Age standardisation).
Systolic blood \(\quad\)\begin{tabular}{l} 
When measuring blood pressure, the systolic arterial pressure is \\
pressure defined as the peak pressure in the arteries, which \\
occurs near the beginning of the cardiac cycle. See also Blood \\
pressure, Diastolic blood pressure.
\end{tabular}

Unit of alcohol Alcohol consumption is reported in terms of units of alcohol. A unit of alcohol is 8 gms or 10 ml of ethanol (pure alcohol). See Chapter 4 of volume 1 of this Report for a full explanation of how reported volumes of different alcoholic drinks were converted into units.
\begin{tabular}{ll} 
Urine & \begin{tabular}{l} 
A spot urine sample was collected from participants in the \\
biological module. This was used for the analysis of dietary \\
Sodium, Potassium and Creatinine. Epidemiological, clinical \\
and animal-experimental evidence shows a direct relationship \\
between dietary electrolyte consumption and blood pressure \\
(BP).
\end{tabular} \\
Unweighted & \begin{tabular}{l} 
The unweighted bases presented in the report tables provide \\
the number of individuals upon which the data in the table is \\
based. This is the number of people that were interviewed as \\
part of the SHeS and provided a valid answer to the particular \\
question or set of questions. The unweighted bases show the \\
number of people interviewed in various subgroups including \\
gender, age and SIMD.
\end{tabular} \\
Waist \\
Waist circumference is a measure of deposition of abdominal \\
Circumference \\
fat. It was measured during the biological module. A raised \\
waist circumference has been defined as more than 102cm in \\
men and more than 88cm in women.
\end{tabular}

\section*{A NATIONAL STATISTICS PUBLICATION FOR SCOTLAND}

The United Kingdom Statistics Authority has designated the Scottish Health Survey as National Statistics, in accordance with the Statistics and Registration Service Act 2007 and signifying compliance with the Code of Practice for Official Statistics.

Designation can be interpreted to mean that the statistics: meet identified user needs; are produced, managed and disseminated to high standards; and are explained well.

\section*{Correspondence and enquiries}

For enquiries about this publication please contact:
Julie Landsberg
Population Health Team, Health and Social Care Analysis
DG Health and Social Care
Telephone: 01312442368
e-mail: scottishealthsurvey@gov.scot
For general enquiries about Scottish Government statistics please contact:
Office of the Chief Statistician, Telephone: 01312440442 ,
e-mail: statistics.enquiries@gov.scot

\section*{How to access background or source data}

The data collected for the Scottish Health Survey:
\(\boxtimes\) are made available via the UK Data Service
\(\boxtimes\) may be made available on request, subject to consideration of legal and ethical factors. Please contact scottishealthsurvey@gov.scot for further information.

Further breakdowns of the data:
\(\boxtimes\) are available via the Scottish Health Survey website
http://www.scotland.gov.uk/Topics/Statistics/Browse/Health/scottish-health-survey

\section*{Complaints and suggestions}

If you are not satisfied with our service or have any comments or suggestions, please write to the Chief Statistician, 3WR, St Andrews House, Edinburgh, EH1 3DG, Telephone: (0131) 244 0302, e-mail statistics.enquiries@gov.scot.

If you would like to be consulted about statistical collections or receive notification of publications, please register your interest at www.scotland.gov.uk/scotstat Details of forthcoming publications can be found at www.scotland.gov.uk/statistics

ISBN 978-1-78652-460-7

\section*{Crown Copyright}

You may use or re-use this information (not including logos) free of charge in any format or medium, under the terms of the Open Government Licence. See: www.nationalarchives.gov.uk/doc/open-government-licence/

Scottish Government Riaghaltas na h-Alba gov.scot
© Crown copyright 2016

\section*{OGL}

This publication is licensed under the terms of the Open Government Licence v3.0 except where otherwise stated. To view this licence, visit nationalarchives.gov.uk/doc/open-government-licence/version/3 or write to the Information Policy Team, The National Archives, Kew, London TW9 4DU, or email: psi@nationalarchives.gsi.gov.uk.

Where we have identified any third party copyright information you will need to obtain permission from the copyright holders concerned.

This publication is available at www.gov.scot
Any enquiries regarding this publication should be sent to us at The Scottish Government
St Andrew's House
Edinburgh
EH1 3DG
ISBN: 978-1-78652-460-7 (web only)
Published by The Scottish Government, September 2016

Produced for The Scottish Government by APS Group Scotland, 21 Tennant Street, Edinburgh EH6 5NA```


[^0]:    a Includes non-responders to interview as well as those refusing measurement
    b Includes non-responders to interview

[^1]:    ${ }^{1}$ HQResp gives status of household respondent (HRP, HRP's partner,other)

[^2]:    ${ }^{1}$ Revised wording and now single question, previously [car] and [numcar].
    ${ }^{2}$ New in 2012

[^3]:    ${ }^{1}$ This section new in 2012. Note that PrevCrim, ActQuick, DealInc, Investig, SolvCrim and CatchCri are asked in a randomised order.
    ${ }^{2}$ This set of questions was asked of the HRP and the variables are 'not applicable' for the other respondents in the household in the dataset

[^4]:    ${ }^{1}$ Additional option categories added for 2012

[^5]:    ${ }^{1}$ The questions used to establish economic activity of the household reference person changed in 2012.

[^6]:    ${ }^{1}$ HPayAge gives age when HRP last had paid job

[^7]:    ${ }^{1}$ In the final dataset the participant's age can be found in the variable [age]

[^8]:    ${ }^{1}$ Question wording changed in 2012.

[^9]:    ${ }^{1}$ Additional answer categories added in 2012
    ${ }^{2}$ Revised wording in 2014

[^10]:    ${ }^{1}$ Different wording and categories in 2012
    ${ }^{2}$ New question in 2012

[^11]:    ${ }^{1}$ new question in 2012
    ${ }^{2}$ new question in 2012

[^12]:    ${ }^{1}$ new question in 2012

[^13]:    ${ }^{1}$ New question for 2012

[^14]:    ${ }^{1}$ New question for 2012

[^15]:    ${ }^{1}$ New list of sports for 2012

[^16]:    ${ }^{1}$ Up to 6 other activities can be recorded. These are then assigned a code in the office.
    ${ }^{2}$ New question for 2012

[^17]:    ${ }^{1}$ New question for 2012
    ${ }^{2}$ New question in 2014
    ${ }^{3}$ New question for 2012

[^18]:    ${ }^{1}$ New question for 2012

[^19]:    ${ }^{1}$ New question for 2012
    ${ }^{2}$ New question for 2012

[^20]:    ${ }^{1}$ The question wording and answer categories changed in 2008.

[^21]:    ${ }^{1}$ The question wording and answer categories changed in 2008.

[^22]:    ${ }^{1}$ New question in 2015

[^23]:    ${ }^{1}$ Preamble was introduced in 2015
    ${ }^{\$} 18$ and 19 year olds were either asked the smoking and drinking questions in the main interview, or in the selfcompletion booklet for young people, at the interviewers' discretion. Variables marked here with ' $\$$ ' are combined with data from the self-completion booklet in the final dataset to allow analysis of all aged $16+$. See the separate derived variable listing for details of these combined variable names.
    ${ }^{2}$ Question wording was revised in 2012

[^24]:    ${ }^{\$} 18$ and 19 year olds were either asked the smoking and drinking questions in the main interview, or in the selfcompletion booklet for young people, at the interviewers' discretion. Variables marked here with ' $\$$ ' are combined with data from the self-completion booklet in the final dataset to allow analysis of all aged $16+$. See the separate derived variable listing for details of these combined variable names.

[^25]:    ${ }^{1}$ New question for 2012

[^26]:    ${ }^{1}$ New question for 2014
    ${ }^{\$} 18$ and 19 year olds were either asked the smoking and drinking questions in the main interview, or in the selfcompletion booklet for young people, at the interviewers' discretion. Variables marked here with ' $\$$ ' are combined with data from the self-completion booklet in the final dataset to allow analysis of all aged 16+. See the separate derived variable listing for details of these combined variable names.
    ${ }_{3}^{2}$ New question for 2014
    ${ }^{3}$ Additional categories added for 2012, wording changed slightly for 2014
    ${ }^{4}$ Additional category added for 2014

[^27]:    ${ }^{1}$ New question for 2012
    ${ }^{2}$ Additional categories added for 2012
    ${ }^{\$} 18$ and 19 year olds were either asked the smoking and drinking questions in the main interview, or in the selfcompletion booklet for young people, at the interviewers' discretion. Variables marked here with ' $\$$ ' are combined with data from the self-completion booklet in the final dataset to allow analysis of all aged $16+$. See the separate derived variable listing for details of these combined variable names.

[^28]:    ${ }^{\$} 18$ and 19 year olds were either asked the smoking and drinking questions in the main interview, or in the selfcompletion booklet for young people, at the interviewers' discretion. Variables marked here with ' $\$$ ' are combined with data from the self-completion booklet in the final dataset to allow analysis of all aged $16+$. See the separate derived variable listing for details of these combined variable names.

[^29]:    ${ }^{\$} 18$ and 19 year olds were either asked the smoking and drinking questions in the main interview, or in the selfcompletion booklet for young people, at the interviewers' discretion. Variables marked here with ' $\$$ ' are combined with data from the self-completion booklet in the final dataset to allow analysis of all aged $16+$. See the separate derived variable listing for details of these combined variable names.
    ${ }^{1}$ No equivalent in self-completion questionnaire

[^30]:    ${ }^{1}$ No equivalent in self-completion questionnaire

[^31]:    ${ }^{\$} 18$ and 19 year olds were either asked the smoking and drinking questions in the main interview, or in the selfcompletion booklet for young people, at the interviewers' discretion. Variables marked here with ' $\$$ ' are combined with data from the self-completion booklet in the final dataset to allow analysis of all aged $16+$. See the separate derived variable listing for details of these combined variable names.
    ${ }^{1}$ Buckfast was added to this question in 2008

[^32]:    ${ }^{\$} 18$ and 19 year olds were either asked the smoking and drinking questions in the main interview, or in the selfcompletion booklet for young people, at the interviewers' discretion. Variables marked here with ' $\$$ ' are combined with data from the self-completion booklet in the final dataset to allow analysis of all aged 16+. See the separate derived variable listing for details of these combined variable names.
    ${ }^{1}$ Question wording was revised in 2008.

[^33]:    ${ }^{\$} 18$ and 19 year olds were either asked the smoking and drinking questions in the main interview, or in the selfcompletion booklet for young people, at the interviewers' discretion. Variables marked here with ' $\$$ ' are combined with data from the self-completion booklet in the final dataset to allow analysis of all aged $16+$. See the separate derived variable listing for details of these combined variable names.

[^34]:    ${ }^{1}$ Prior to 2008 the alcopops measures were small cans or bottles. In 2008 the measures were changed to small cans, standard bottles $(275 \mathrm{ml})$ or large bottles $(700 \mathrm{ml})$.
    ${ }^{\$} 18$ and 19 year olds were either asked the smoking and drinking questions in the main interview, or in the selfcompletion booklet for young people, at the interviewers' discretion. Variables marked here with ' $\$$ ' are combined with data from the self-completion booklet in the final dataset to allow analysis of all aged $16+$. See the separate derived variable listing for details of these combined variable names.

[^35]:    ${ }^{\$} 18$ and 19 year olds were either asked the smoking and drinking questions in the main interview, or in the selfcompletion booklet for young people, at the interviewers' discretion. Variables marked here with ' $\$$ ' are combined with data from the self-completion booklet in the final dataset to allow analysis of all aged $16+$. See the separate derived variable listing for details of these combined variable names.

[^36]:    ${ }^{\$} 18$ and 19 year olds were either asked the smoking and drinking questions in the main interview, or in the selfcompletion booklet for young people, at the interviewers' discretion. Variables marked here with ' $\$$ ' are combined with data from the self-completion booklet in the final dataset to allow analysis of all aged $16+$. See the separate derived variable listing for details of these combined variable names.
    ${ }^{1}$ Buckfast added to DrnkTy04 in 2008

[^37]:    ${ }^{\$} 18$ and 19 year olds were either asked the smoking and drinking questions in the main interview, or in the selfcompletion booklet for young people, at the interviewers' discretion. Variables marked here with ' $\$$ ' are combined with data from the self-completion booklet in the final dataset to allow analysis of all aged $16+$. See the separate derived variable listing for details of these combined variable names.
    ${ }^{1}$ No equivalent in self-completion questionnaire

[^38]:    ${ }^{\$} 18$ and 19 year olds were either asked the smoking and drinking questions in the main interview, or in the selfcompletion booklet for young people, at the interviewers' discretion. Variables marked here with ' $\$$ ' are combined with data from the self-completion booklet in the final dataset to allow analysis of all aged $16+$. See the separate derived variable listing for details of these combined variable names.
    ${ }^{1}$ No equivalent in self-completion questionnaire

[^39]:    ${ }^{\$} 18$ and 19 year olds were either asked the smoking and drinking questions in the main interview, or in the selfcompletion booklet for young people, at the interviewers' discretion. Variables marked here with ' $\$$ ' are combined with data from the self-completion booklet in the final dataset to allow analysis of all aged $16+$. See the separate derived variable listing for details of these combined variable names.
    ${ }^{1}$ Buckfast added in 2008

[^40]:    ${ }^{\$} 18$ and 19 year olds were either asked the smoking and drinking questions in the main interview, or in the selfcompletion booklet for young people, at the interviewers' discretion. Variables marked here with ' $\$$ ' are combined with data from the self-completion booklet in the final dataset to allow analysis of all aged $16+$. See the separate derived variable listing for details of these combined variable names.

[^41]:    ${ }^{1}$ Prior to 2008 the alcopops measures were small cans or bottles. In 2008 the measures were changed to small cans, standard bottles $(275 \mathrm{ml})$ or large bottles $(700 \mathrm{ml})$.
    ${ }^{\$} 18$ and 19 year olds were either asked the smoking and drinking questions in the main interview, or in the selfcompletion booklet for young people, at the interviewers' discretion. Variables marked here with ' $\$$ ' are combined with data from the self-completion booklet in the final dataset to allow analysis of all aged $16+$. See the separate derived variable listing for details of these combined variable names.

[^42]:    ${ }^{1}$ In 2008 the question was revised to only allow for the place where most alcohol was drunk, with a follow-up question for the next place. For 2012 onward the follow up question was dropped.

[^43]:    ${ }^{1}$ Prior to 2008 participants were asked who they usually drink with when they drink alcohol. In 2008 the wording was revised and participants were asked who they are usually with when they drink the most alcohol and a follow up question asking who next. For 2012 onward the follow up question was dropped.

[^44]:    ${ }^{1}$ The questions in this module were introduced to SHeS in 2008.

[^45]:    ${ }^{1}$ Economic activity questions changed in 2012

[^46]:    ${ }^{1}$ Qualification categories were revised in 2008

[^47]:    ${ }^{1}$ New question in 2012
    ${ }^{2}$ This variable was called 'Ethnicl' in 2008; it was renamed in 2009 when the list of answer categories was expanded. It was renamed again in 2012 when the list of answer categories was revised.

[^48]:    ${ }^{1}$ This variable was called ReligioS in 2008; the new name reflects the reduced number of answer categories.

[^49]:    ${ }^{1}$ New question in 2012
    ${ }^{2}$ New question in 2012
    ${ }^{3}$ New question in 2012
    ${ }^{4}$ New question in 2012

[^50]:    ${ }^{1}$ Wording for consents revised in 2012

[^51]:    ${ }^{1}$ The brackets around the text in this question only appear in main sample households where adults are also asked the preceding consent question.

[^52]:    IF NO FULL MEASUREMENT OBTAINED (at least one ' 999 ' reading in all 3 sets of 3 readings) THEN
    [YNoBP]
    ENTER REASON FOR NOT RECORDING ANY FULL BP READINGS
    1 Blood pressure measurement attempted but not obtained
    2 Blood pressure measurement not attempted
    3 Blood pressure measurement refused

[^53]:    ${ }^{1} 1$ for smokers and 2 for non-smokers

